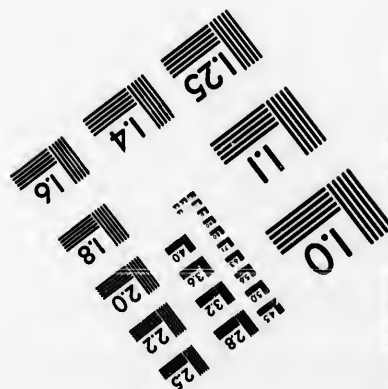
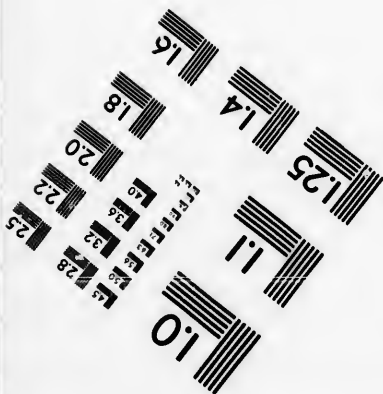
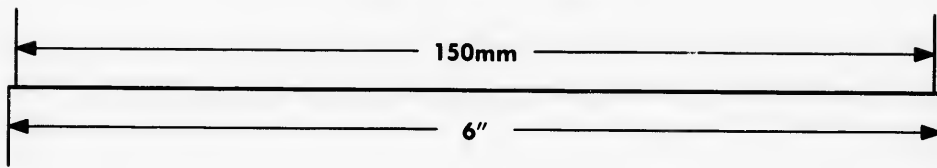
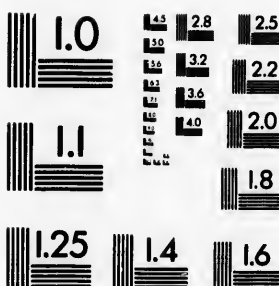
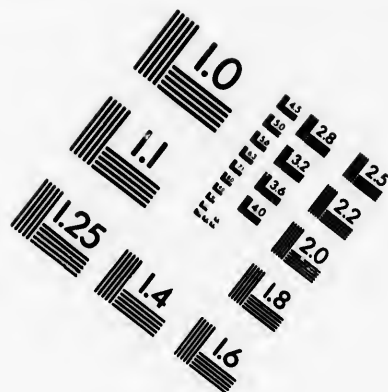




APPLIED IMAGE, Inc.
1653 East Main Street
Rochester, NY 14609 USA
Phone: 716/482-0300
Fax: 716/288-5989

© 1993, Applied Image, Inc., All Rights Reserved

**CIHM
Microfiche
Series
(Monographs)**

**ICMH
Collection de
microfiches
(monographies)**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1993

Technical and Bibliographic Notes / Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- ☒ Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- ☐ Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- ☐ Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- ☐ Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- ☐ Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- ☒ Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- ☒ Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- ☐ Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- ☐ Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- ☐ Blank leaves added during restoration may appear
within the text. Whenever possible, these have
been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.

- ☐ Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- ☒ Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- ☐ Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- ☒ Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- ☐ Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- ☒ Showthrough/
Transparence
- ☐ Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- ☐ Continuous pagination/
Pagination continue
- ☐ Includes index(es)/
Comprend un (des) index

Title on header taken from: /
Le titre de l'en-tête provient:

- ☐ Title page of issue/
Page de titre de la livraison
- ☐ Caption of issue/
Titre de départ de la livraison
- ☐ Masthead/
Générique (périodiques) de la livraison

- ☒ Additional comments: /
Commentaires supplémentaires:

Pagination is as follows: p. [5]-306, [86].

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☒

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

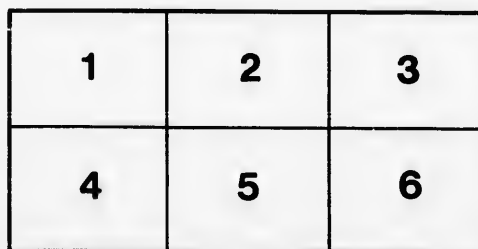
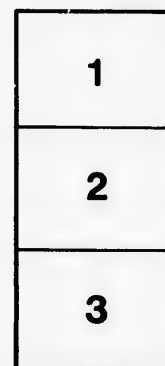
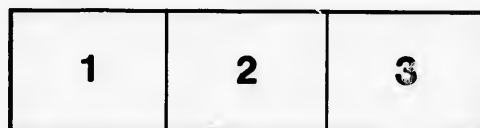
National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol ➡ (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▼ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

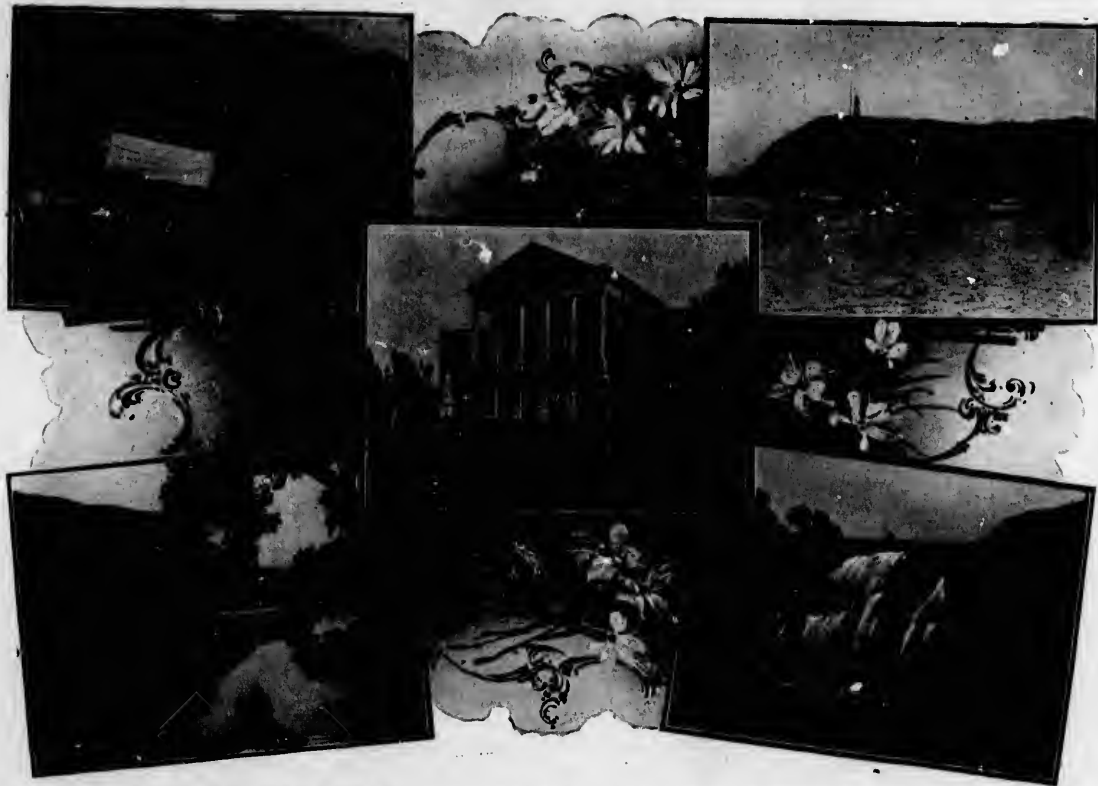
Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole ➡ signifie "À SUIVRE", le symbole ▼ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.



(1.) **THE LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY BUILDING** in Pietermaritzburg, the capital, is without exception the handsomest building in Natal. The two large Assembly rooms for the Upper and Lower Houses respectively are models of architectural magnificence, while the Governor's private suite is elaborate in design and finish. The Governor, appointed by the Imperial government, is present at all assemblies and takes active part in the administration. (2.) **St. Johns River** is the most beautiful river of Natal. It is navigable for over one hundred miles for a the coast, large steamers entering the mouth without difficulty. The town of St. Johns is an English settlement and enjoys considerable trade with the natives of Southern Natal. (3.) **The Entrance to Durban Harbor**, and the Bluff in the background, form one of the most picturesque views of the Natal seaport. The government has for years been engaged in extensive dredging operations to clear the bar at the entrance to admit large steamers. (4.) **Travelling in Natal** by wagon has its pleasures as well as hardships. When a good road is found, the travelling is done at night so as to enjoy the cool African breeze. Fording drifts is sometimes unpleasant work, oftentimes the flooded rivers delaying the journey for days at a time. (5.) **Howick Falls**, near Pietermaritzburg, is a favorite picnic resort, the luxurious tropical foliage affording a pleasant relief from the Natal sun. Below the falls is the main reservoir from which the city derives its water supply.



THE RIGHT HONORABLE JOSEPH CHAMBERLAIN.



PAUL KRUGER, PRESIDENT OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC.

THE RIGHT HONORABLE JOSEPH CHAMBERLAIN, the aggressive and ambitious Colonial Secretary. The British public proclaimed absolute confidence in his judgment, while the government hesitated before allowing him to plunge the country into warfare with the Boers of the Transvaal. The audacity of the Boers and the ultimatum of President Kruger so precipitated matters that nothing was left to be done but despatch troops to South Africa to meet the invasion of the Boers into the Cape Colony and Natal. Chamberlain's policy has been upheld by the government and every assistance has been given him in solving the question of bringing the Boers to submission.

PRESIDENT PAUL KRUGER, the autocrat of the South African Republic, beloved by his burghers, who repose their entire confidence in his rulings. A diplomat, but not a statesman. Crafty, cunning and obstinate; nevertheless, with a full appreciation of the rights of the Uitlanders and what their chief industry—gold mining—has done for his country, he refuses to grant them the privilege to govern their own city and to make the laws in accordance with the demands of the mining community. In his conference with Sir Alfred Milner at Bloemfontein, he refused to grant the franchise to the Uitlanders.

THRILLING EXPERIENCES IN THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA

EDITED BY MARSHALL EVERETT,
THE GREATEST DESCRIPTIVE WRITER THE WORLD HAS EVER KNOWN.

INCLUDING THE

Official History of the British-Boer War,

AS TOLD BY THE COMMANDERS.

Thrilling Stories of Bravery.

Exciting Personal Experiences,

Wonderful Descriptions of Desperate Battles.

ILLUSTRATED WITH

NEARLY 500 HALF-TONE PHOTOGRAPHS,

EACH PICTURE GRAPHICALLY EXPLAINED

By WYMBLE FLEMMING,

A NATIVE OF AFRICA.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

THE LIFE OF CECIL RHODES,

THE

WONDERFUL CAREER OF PAUL KRUGER,

AND

A COMPLETE HISTORY OF THE TRANSVAAL.

THE HISTORY OF SOUTH AFRICA.

THE DIAMOND MINES AND THE GOLD FIELDS.

THE CARTOONS OF THE WAR EXPLAINED.

COPYRIGHT 1900, THE EDUCATIONAL CO.

ANDREW CRAWFORD,
QUEBEC, CANADA.

DT 430

NH

1922

P 444



THE BOER DEMONSTRATION AT THE PAARDEKRAAL MONUMENT.



THE PAARDEKRAAL MONUMENT.



GENERAL JOUBERT LEAVING PAARDEKRAAL.



THE RUSH FOR THE WAGONS AFTER THE MEETING.

(1.) **BOER GATHERING AT PAARDEKRAAL.**—Every year representative Boers from all parts of the Transvaal assemble at this historical monument to renew their vows of allegiance to the Republic, and to discuss with freedom their sentiments regarding the government of the country. The resolutions arrived at upon these occasions carry considerable weight with the executive at Pretoria. (2.) A party of influential Boers discussing the relations existing between the Republic and Great Britain. In the background is the historical heap of stones over which the monument was erected. Before the war with the English in 1880 each Boer, holding a stone in his hand, swore a solemn oath of allegiance to the government. The stones were cast in one heap and the monument raised in memory of the occasion. (3.) General Joubert with an escort of Staats artillerymen attended the meeting on the 17th of June last, and there called upon all Boers present to remember the vow made before the Almighty that they would shed their last drop of blood, if need should arise, in defense of their country. (4.) The meeting over, the Boers rush for their wagons, so as to be the first on the road. Often coming from far off places, they travel in wagons drawn by eighteen or twenty oxen and are sometimes several weeks on the road.



THE RAADZAAL, OR GOVERNMENT BUILDING, IN PRETORIA.



VERENIGING, FIRST STATION IN THE TRANSVAAL FROM CAPE TOWN.



VIEW IN THE BURGHERS' PARK IN PRETORIA, THE TRANSVAAL CAPITAL.



MARKET STREET IN SOUTH PRETORIA.

RAADZAAL.—The Government buildings in Pretoria were erected at a cost of nearly two million dollars, and occupy nearly two blocks. An extensive court forms the center, opening upon which is the Raadzaal, or chamber for members of the Volksraad (Parliament). Spacious offices for government officials occupy the front of the building. All the different departments of State are located here except the Post and Telegraph service. President Kruger is chief executive, his cabinet being composed of members of the First Raad. **Vereniging** is the first station after crossing the Vaal River in Transvaal territory. Trains from the Colony are first detained here, where the passengers' baggage is subjected to examination by the customs officials. The trains are sometimes delayed for hours owing to the severity of the examination. **Burghers' Park** in Pretoria was given to the city by the first president of the Transvaal named Burghers—hence its name. It is well laid out with trees and plants, with fine avenues. A cricket lawn and football ground is in the center, and at one end is a fine bicycle track. **Market Street** fronts upon Church Square in Pretoria, at the further end of which is the Netherlands Railway Station. The building shown on the right of the photograph is the government building, while that on the left is the Grand Hotel, the finest hotel in the Transvaal outside of Johannesburg. The building shown on the

PREFACE.



THE entire civilized world has been interested in the greatest degree in the British-Boer War in South Africa. The gallant Canadians sent their sons to fight for the Empire and show their loyalty to the Queen, and the record of their deeds on the field of battle is sufficient demonstration of their attachment to their august Sovereign. The author of this work has catered to no partisan bias or factional sentiment; favored in securing the official reports of the Commanders of each Army in the Field, he has been enabled to present to the people of the World a History of the Campaign in South Africa that is literally impartial; having had access to State documents in the Foreign Offices in Downing Street, in London, and the South African Republic at Pretoria, he has not been compelled to depend upon the gossip of the Clubs or the vague guesses and predictions of the newspaper correspondents in Northumberland Avenue and Trafalgar Square; in short, the History here presented contains, or, rather, comprises, the official epitome of the marvelous Campaign in the southern section of the Dark Continent where British and Boer wrestled for the supremacy.

In offering this volume to the World the Publisher well knows that no work heretofore issued on this subject can compare with it, for the reason that no historical writer has ever had the facilities extended to the Author of this book by nations parties to a conflict ranking with epoch-making events.

So far as the complaints of the Uitlanders, or foreign and disfranchised residents of the South African Republic, are concerned, it can be said that the laws of the Republic to which they especially objected were:

"First—That depriving the High Court of the country of the right to test the validity of parliamentary legislation. Laws pronounced by the High Court to be at variance with the Constitution of the Republic have been enforced by the President and Executive Council.

"Second—The empowering of the President of the Republic to remove Judges without trial. The Chief Justice of the Transvaal was removed by President Kruger on account of a decision against the dictates of the President.

"Third—The power given to the President of the Republic and Executive Council to banish any Uitlander and to confiscate his property for political offense without trial.

"Fourth—The right of a Transvaal policeman to suppress a public meeting when in his judgment the language used is in criticism of the Transvaal government.

"Fifth—The law denying what is regarded in a true Republic as the great bulwark of its liberties—the right of trial by one's peers. In the Transvaal the Boer alone can sit in the jury."

In the Republic of South Africa two-thirds of the population are Uitlanders, who went there by the express invitation of President Paul Kruger; their capital and enterprise developed what was deemed worthless land into the wealthiest mining section of the world; the Transvaal, which is at present rich in income, was bankrupt previous to the arrival of the English, Canadian and American expert prospectors, engineers and capitalists; the outsiders soon owned more than half the land in the Republic and paid fully nine-tenths of the taxes, yet were persistently refused a voice in the administration of governmental affairs.

Having been fortunate in obtaining the grievances of both sides to the controversy, and therefore enabled to be absolutely just in summing up the facts, the Publisher presents the results to the public with the assurance that the love of fairness which characterizes it will prevail and lead to the cordial reception of that which is a correct history of the mighty conflict.

Embodied in this work, also, are the personal experiences of actual participants in the war; soldiers who were on the field of battle and received the fire of the enemy; men who assisted in making history for future generations, were prominent characters and have been immortalized in consequence. The humble private soldier, as well as

PREFACE.

the commissioned officer, tells his story; the nurse in the hospital, together with the Commanding General of the Forces, is given the opportunity to relate what he saw; the Boer and the Englishman stand on equal ground, neither being favored, for the rule in issuing this book has been the severest impartiality.

The biographies of Cecil Rhodes, the empire-builder, President Kruger, the religious fanatic and prophet, the father of his people; the record of events from the first settlement of the Transvaal, the Orange Free State, Cape Colony and other territorial divisions in South Africa; the valiant deeds and heroic achievements of the Canadian volunteers and other colonials, and the devoted bravery and self-sacrifices of the troops of the Empire who rushed to certain death in front of the ridges of men who deservedly ranked among the most accurate marksmen of the world are embalmed in picturesque description well worthy of the warriors who preferred death on the field of honor to the humiliation or surrender to a hated foe.

A most valued feature of this production, and one to which the Publisher desires to call particular attention, is the manner in which it is illustrated. These pictorial portrayals of occurrences which constitute the main periods of the campaign appeal to the imagination

of the reader in a more direct way than written descriptions, for they present in the plainest manner, one which all can comprehend, just as if the observer were on an eminence overlooking the field, the happenings of which they treat.

Further than this, these illustrations are accompanied by a descriptive text written by a native of South Africa, a graduate not only of the leading University of England but a man who has been the recipient of degrees from the most prominent institutions of learning in France and Germany. He is a linguist of varied achievements and a scholar of renown, whose life has been devoted to the study of the histories and languages of the countries of the world.

The five hundred illustrations in this volume are the work of the most prominent artists of the world, the cost of which is not to be measured in dollars. At no time in the course of the preparation of this book has the matter of expense been considered; the Author was present at the principal battles and a spectator, having been accorded all the privileges of a member of the personal staff of Field Marshal Lord Roberts, Commander-in-Chief of the British Forces, and as a consequence what he has written of were the things that actually came under his own observation.



A SITUATION THAT MAY TURN OUT "BAD FOR THE COO."
From "Judy" (London).



THE CATERPILLAR THAT WON'T.
The farmers in one of the Eastern States of America have found out that if they blow horns and trumpets under their fruit-trees the caterpillars tumble to the ground and can be destroyed with ease. Mr. Chamberlain wishes he could do the same with the Oom Caterpillar, which declines to tumble.—From the "Westminster Budget."

criptions, for they
comprehend, just
the field, the hap-

ined by a descrip-
lunte not only of
been the recipient
arning in France
nts and a scholar
of the histories

are the work of
which is not to be
reparation of this
the Author was
g been accorded
of Field Marshal
forces, and as a
gs that actually



THE FOUNTAIN, JOUBERT'S PARK.—Erected by the members of the First Volksraad to commemorate the election of President Kruger for the third successive term. It stands in the center of Joubert's Park in Johannesburg and is much admired by the citizens of that city, who appreciated the gift from Pretoria. The park wherein it now stands was at one time, before Johannesburg was built up, a barren rocky plain, without a scrap of vegetation of any kind. It was cleared, and then filled in with suitable soil, and is now the most beautiful as well as the most delightful resort in Johannesburg. Goldfish of all kinds abound in the pond surrounding the fountain. The sprays are beautiful when the water is fully turned on, the supply coming from the reservoir on Hospital Hill.



PLAYING THE BOER GAME.—The Boers' favorite tactics in warfare are to take up position of concealment behind "kopjes," boulders and hillocks, or anything that will afford protection from the enemy's bullets. Our photograph shows a force of skirmishing British adopting the Boer tactics and taking cover on the veldt, the "cover" in this case being hundreds of ant-heaps thrown up on the veldt by the industrious little insects. Millions of these ant-hills are to be found in certain localities in Africa. The British soldiers taking cover behind the little hills and advancing from time to time as the Boer fire waned, could themselves pour in shot after shot upon the Boer trenches without much danger of being hit in return. The ant-hill is simply the earth thrown up from the burrows of the ants and is full of small cells, which after being subjected to a heavy rain become hard as rock, a bullet striking one of these being flattened against the smooth surface. They would not, however, afford much protection from a direct shell fire.

CHAPTER I.

STARTLING PHASES OF THE WAR.



DEATH everywhere—from above, below, from all sides—death in its most frightful forms, and the source of the grim reaper's shafts invisible. No flash, no guiding cloud of smoke, and but a feeble report, the Mauser in the hands of the Boer marksmen has decimated more than one crack British regiment; the victims, helpless, in the meanwhile charging stern-faced, inaccessible rocks only to be mowed down remorselessly by repeated volleys from hidden sources, the slaughter aided by the meshes of barbed wire so cunningly placed that, once entangled, nothing was left for the imprisoned soldier but death or capture.

Nothing is so uncanny, so terrifying, so submersive of discipline; which puts such a strain upon the most hardened veteran and makes him weak-kneed, as the rifle and machine-gun of the present time, which hurl steel missiles with deadly accuracy an inconceivable distance with nothing that tends to denote the location of the marksman or the artillery piece.

In nearly every battle between the British and the Burghers in South Africa, the former, floundering along in the sun-burned grass of the furnace-like veldts, beneath the rays of a tropical sun that caused the mercury in the thermometer to indicate 120 degrees in the shade, fought under the disadvantage of rarely knowing where the opposing force was; or, storming rock-bound kops and entrenchments thrown up to guard mountain-passes naturally invulnerable, while themselves exposed, rarely had a glimpse of their foes.

Men who have served in all parts of the world in the Queen's Army, have fought the Mahdists in the Soudan, the hill tribes in India, the rebels in the fastnesses of Afghanistan, the fanatics under Riel in the Canadian Northwest and the Zulus and other savages in the South-eastern sections of Africa, say nothing so awful as this sight of troops,

sent to frontal attacks upon invisible foes, falling by scores and hundreds, was ever witnessed before. In previous wars between nations the contending forces at least saw each other, but in the British-Boer Campaign the Boers, as a rule, never showed themselves, and often the invaders were not aware of the presence of their enemy until galling volleys were poured into their ranks, and when they sought to reply had no idea whatever where to shoot.

Time and again thousands of maddened men, their comrades dropping on every side as though stricken by lightning bolts from a clear sky, would throw themselves in the frenzy of revenge against Boer defenses that were impregnable, which even siege guns could not affect, only to be driven back with broken ranks by opponents who, themselves covered by protecting earth or giant rocks, coolly and deliberately poured their fire into the charging lines. Iron warriors like the Scotch, unable to stand such a rain of lead, grew disheartened and fled for safety, in spite of the boast that a Highland regiment ne'er turned tail on the field of battle and showed their backs to an enemy. However, the courage and endurance exhibited by these troops, as well as the English and Irish, and the Canadian and other colonial regiments, was such as to call forth the unstinted admiration of the Boers, who did not conceal their wonder at the heroism of their assailants.

It is an historical fact, that, previous to the South African campaign, the only instance of Scotch troops fleeing for shelter on the battlefield was at New Orleans, where the riflemen of Kentucky and Tennessee drove the British force—English, Irish and Scotch—back three times in succession. When the officers rallied the men for a fourth charge the latter stubbornly refused to obey, saying, "We can't go against such shooting as those Americans do."

At Magersfontein, where the Highland Brigade lost so heavily, their commander, Major-General A. G. Wauchope, being killed, the Scotch regiments were assigned to the center of the line and charged

with true Highland dash upon a foe they could not see, the result being that they were practically cut to pieces. Not more than one hundred Boers were seen during the entire engagement—one of the most disastrous of the campaign to the British arms—while volley after volley pierced the oncoming ranks of the devoted soldiers, who fell by hundreds, dead and dying, not knowing at any time where the deadly hail came from. At last, dispirited, tortured and torn by a fire to which troops had never before been subjected—a fire so accurate that the great majority of the officers were laid low—the Scotchmen, their flesh stripped from their bare legs by the cruel barbs of the wires the Burghers had strung in all directions, sullenly retired, their anguish all the more poignant because they had no opportunity to feel the enemy.

When Wellington faced Napoleon at Waterloo the opposing lines were but 1,300 yards apart; the field guns of that day did not carry that distance, while the flint-lock muskets used by the soldiers were not accurate even at one hundred yards. The smoke after each discharge was such as to betray the exact whereabouts of the firing force; troops were moved in mass and bayonet charges were frequent. In fact, more men were killed by the bayonet at Waterloo than by gunshots.

Compare these archaic weapons with the improved arms of to-day. A modern rifle will kill a man at greater distance than the field guns of Napoleon's time could carry; machine guns, delivering from 300 to 600 shots per minute, as well as others of light calibre used in the artillery, can wipe out regiments at two and three miles; a force charging with the bayonet could now never reach the line which is standing on the defensive, for it would be slaughtered to a man before it had traversed half a mile of ground, while those receiving the charge would suffer comparatively little loss. The larger ordnance of the present carries from five to eight miles, and with range-finders the gunners can place their shells within a comparatively small space.

Probably the most picturesque engagement of the war was that at Stormberg, where the British, marching at night in close order and as noiselessly as possible, their intention being to surprise the Boers, were suddenly blinded by the fierce rays of several searchlights thrown upon the column from a high point not more than two hundred yards away. Before the bewildered troops could realize what the situation really was a thousand rifles in the hands of expert shots blazed forth from

a distance of less than one hundred yards, and the execution was simply frightful.

So sudden was the attack, so unexpected, that hundreds of men, panic-stricken and crazed with fear, rushed pell-mell from the ranks and sought safety wherever they could; others, obeying the orders of their officers, charged fearlessly toward the place the rifle-flashes had apparently come from, but before they had proceeded fifty feet they became hopelessly entangled in the maze of barb-wire stretched in cunning fashion by the Boers, and were shot down while helpless to resist.

"This is simply assassination," cried a veteran officer who fell with a bullet in his chest, but the Burghers kept up the murderous volleys until those unable to flee had surrendered.

"You sought to get us into a trap," said one of the Boer commanders, addressing a captive Highland officer, "but you were the ones to fall into it. Did you think we would lie down and sleep while you were so stealthily creeping upon us?"

Another feature of modern warfare brought into prominence during the South African Campaign was the use of shells, which, when bursted, liberated deadly gases which killed every living thing within a radius of one hundred yards or more. The British used some of these shells filled with lyddite, but owing to the long range at which they were fired they were not so effective as anticipated. However, when they did alight among a lot of Boers the carnage was something awful. The dynamite guns used by the British did not do the execution looked for.

Hereafter, according to the most thoroughly-posted military experts, wars will never be fought by men in mass, and as a consequence the field of action will be a very extended one, covering many miles. It is also predicted that opposing armies will lie within entrenchments as much as possible, leaving a great part of the work to be done by the artillery. Battles will, in the future, be long—covering days—while the casualty list will not be so large as in the past. However, should the men behind the machine guns get a good range on a regiment, the latter would have a hard time of it.

During the South African war few engagements were fought in the open. As the Boers had few machine guns, and the British had little opportunity to thoroughly test those they possessed, the slaughter of which these engines are capable is as yet undetermined, although in

execution was

hundreds of men,
from the ranks
g the orders of
lile-flashes had
fifty feet they
e stretched in
ile helpless to

who fell with
derous volleys

the Boer com-
you were the
nd sleep while

ominence dur-
which, when
thing within
some of these
which they were
when they did
awful. The
on looked for.
military ex-
consequence
many miles.
ntrenchments
o be done by
days—while
ever, should
regiment, the

re fought in
British had
he slaughter
although in



ELANDSLAAGTE.—General Joubert with 9,000 Boers rallied from their defeat of Glencoe and took up a strong position at Elandslaagte, between Dundee and Ladysmith. Meanwhile a large force of Free State troops were approaching from the Drakensburg and were momentarily expected. General White, realizing the necessity of immediate action, engaged the Boers with five squadrons of cavalry, three batteries of artillery and three battalions of infantry, the whole force under General French with Col. Ian Hamilton commanding the infantry. For four hours the artillery duel continued until the Boer guns were silenced, the shells then being directed upon the mounted Boers, who were opposing the Imperial Horse on the right flank. Meanwhile, the Devonshires and Gordon Highlanders, turning the enemy's left flank, bayoneted the Boers from their positions. Under cover of darkness, the routed Boers retreated in broken order, the Lancers and Dragoons charging them three times in succession, doing terrible execution. A bugler boy of the Fifth Lancers, 14 years old, shot four Boers with his revolver, as at the head of his troop he plunged madly forward upon the retreating horde.



ARMORED TRAIN SORTIE FROM LADYSMITH.—General White was not altogether inactive at Ladysmith during the siege by the Boers. He made several successful sorties from the town and had some important engagements with strong parties of Boers. The armored train was used on several occasions in the attempt to reach Colenso before the bridge was destroyed. The photograph shows an armored train creeping out from beside a hill just beyond the railway station at Ladysmith. In order to prevent a rear attack by the Boers the engine was placed between the two trucks, so that each end of the train was protected by a large force of British. The sortie was made in the direction of Lombardskop, a strong position of the Boers to the north of Ladysmith, and after proceeding along the line of railway for several miles the train passed around a kopje where a party of Boers were strongly entrenched. The Boers poured in a terrific fire upon the train, but the British jumping from the trucks, first volleyed the position and then firing bayonets rushed on up the hill in the face of the fusillade that poured down upon them, driving the Boers from their trenches and capturing the position. Following up the retreating Boers the British inflicted terrible slaughter with the bayonet, finally returning to the base of the kopje and resuming their journey on the train. All the armor trains used in Natal were fitted up at Durban and Pietermaritzburg and have proved most useful to the British for reconnoitering purposes.

action everything would necessarily depend upon the position in which the guns were placed, the range, and the front offered by a body of the enemy fired upon.

Everything will depend upon the manner in which troops are handled, or manœuvred, in the wars to come, as has been demonstrated in a measure by the results in the British-Boer campaign; although, should a conflict arise between two such nations as France and Germany, which have the finest artillery in the world, the outcome would be more satisfactory to military strategists than that of the South African controversy. These two countries represent the very highest types of discipline and equipment, for they have the latest improved guns and ammunitions, their artillerymen are trained to the finest point and nothing has been left undone to bring the service to as near perfection as possible.

Be this as it may, the British-Boer war has opened the eyes of the world as to the possibilities for blood-letting offered by up-to-date man-killing devices.

Mr. Hudson Maxim, inventor and builder of the Maxim machine-gun, confessedly, in the opinion of experts on ordnance, the most deadly war machine known, said:

"The Anglo-Boer war has proved the source of many useful lessons to military men. It appears from a review of the results of this war, which is the first of sufficient magnitude to give practical test to modern artillery and magazine rifles using smokeless powder, that, instead of increased efficiency in arms increasing the casualties for the number of men engaged, the casualties are much diminished. As we compare the areas over which armies now fight with the areas of battlefields in former times, it appears that with improvements in efficiency and range of weapons, the fighting areas are increased in proportion, and that, with the doubling of the efficiency of weapons, the size of battlefields is increased about fourfold. It is this enormous increase of area of the battlefield which is responsible for the lessening of casualties.

"By doubling the efficiency and range of weapons, the duration of battles is apparently increased in proportion with the increase of fighting areas, owing to the difficulty of coming to sufficiently close quarters to conclude matters. It is obvious to me that one of the next important steps to be taken will be in the improvement of means for counterbalancing the long range factor in modern land fighting by the intro-

duction of means for coming to close quarters, means for enabling the attacking party to move upon the position of an enemy, while at the same time protecting itself sufficiently against the enemy's fire to enable the movement being made without too great loss of life.

"The deadly character of machine guns and magazine rifles, with the absence of smoke on the field of battle, renders it out of the question to attack, as formerly, through the open, rush an enemy's position, and dislodge him at the bayonet's point. Under such conditions there must necessarily be a death zone between contending armies, which it will be impossible to cross, and battles must be long range duels between artillerymen and riflemen."

That the combination of the magazine rifle, with defensive lines, had revolutionized the whole practice of warfare as much as did the invention of gunpowder or the appearance of Napoleon was clearly shown by results during the war. It had long been suspected that the first great European struggle would prove this, but nobody was quite prepared for the development on the side of the Boers of the most advanced continental science. Generals Roberts, Buller and Methuen were faced by Boer lines twenty and thirty miles long. The field of Waterloo would be a mere pocket upon such spaces.

Shortly before the beginning of the British-Boer war a leading German military expert prophesied that trenches and barbed wire entanglements, in combination with the long-range rifle, would turn entrenched positions into fortresses and reduce every battle to a siege. The cover for the defenders, the obstacles to the advance, and the distance at which the attacking force began to lose, meant an exposure so prolonged as to compass the defeat of the offensive army. To the new condition of things the ground in South Africa was wonderfully adapted, although the superiority of the British as fighters was demonstrated by the fact that they several times took entrenched positions at the point of the bayonet, while the Boers never tried such offensive tactics.

Every European power has sown its frontiers with fortresses.

As a really practical test, however, the experiences in South Africa offered nothing conclusive, as would be the case where two first-class nations faced each other, for the Boers acted entirely on the defensive. There was no record of an instance where they took entrenched positions by assault as the British did at Dundee, Elandsplaagte, Spion Kop and a score of other places.



ON HIS WAY TO THE PEACE CONFERENCE.

From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."

Some time before war broke out between England and the Transvaal the former sent representatives to the Great Peace Conference at the Hague, called to further the Czar's suggestion that European nations disband their armies and live in peace. During this period the Transvaal annoyed England a good deal, who is represented as saying to the boy with the slingshot: "Wait till I get back, an' I'll whale the stuffin' out o' you!"



"WILL THE ABYSSINIAN TAKE A HAND?"

From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."

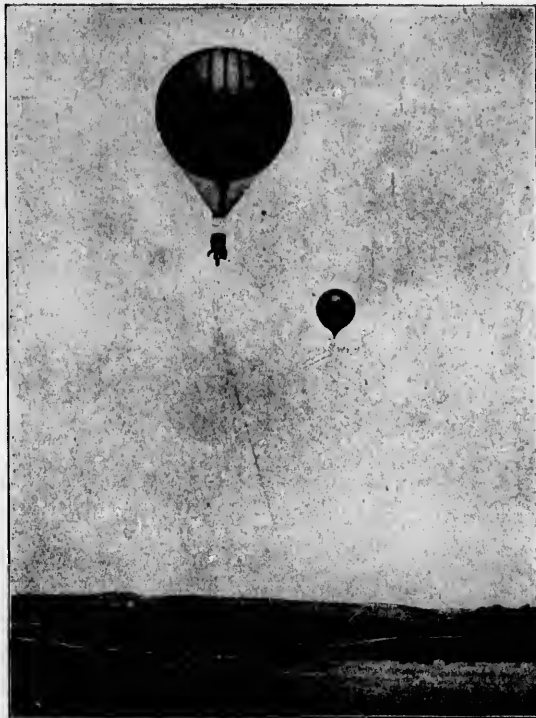
John Bull was anxiously asking this question when it was rumored that King Menelik, of Abyssinia, might possibly send an army to aid the Boers in their fight against England in South Africa. In the pool game Uncle Kruger and John Bull are playing. Menelik sent word to London that he was friendly to England, and wouldn't play pool just then.



FL/22

D?"

was rumored
army to aid
In the pool
sent word to
ay pool just

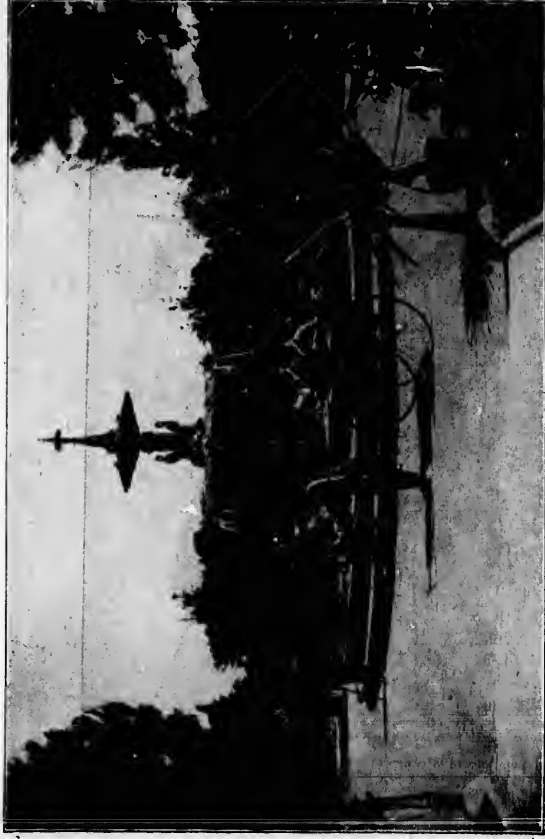


BALLOONS USED IN MILITARY OPERATIONS IN SOUTH AFRICA.



TAKING OBSERVATIONS FROM A BALLOON IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN WAR.

MILITARY BALLOONING.—The Boers have expressed much wonderment at the British balloon operations in Africa, where they have been used in determining the positions and strength of the Boer forces. Wireless telegraphy is a wonderful auxiliary to military ballooning, our illustration showing a wicker car for two passengers fitted up with this apparatus. (1.) We illustrate the system used in Africa where both balloons are employed in reconnoitering. The larger balloon does the scouting; the smaller one being towed about by a soldier in attendance, receives the message and transmits it to the instrument on the ground. By this means the whereabouts of the enemy was ascertained and the British maneuvered accordingly. Twenty of these balloons were used during the advance of the British; ten were in use by General Buller in Natal; General White at Ladysmith also being provided with an equipment. At Modder River the British under General Methuen accomplished successful operations with the aid of his balloons.



FOUNTAIN AND RICKSHA IN BOTANICAL GARDENS IN DUREAN, NATAL



ROYAL HOTEL. DUBLIN.

FOUNTAIN AND RICKSHA.—In the Botanical gardens in Durban, the "Garden Colony" of Natal, the fountain is probably the most important to the city by Sir Thomas Shepstone, the first military governor of Natal, and in his honor erected in memory of his successful campaign in connection with the Transvaal. The foliage surrounding the fountain is extremely tropical in its nature—pinks, kamauas and the like are the most convenient vehicles in Natal, extensively used in all classes and for a very inexpensive means of transportation. One salient Zulu man carries two people about all day for the small sum of twenty-five cents.

ROYAL HOTEL, DUREAN.—One of the finest hotels in South Africa is the best in Natal. Our photograph shows the "hotel" only, the house on the right being the new wing recently added, which is connected in the rear and open to the sea. "Unlaid Square." The help employed are all Bombay "coolies," who look most picturesque in their white Indian dhoti costume, and their heads crowned with intricately woven turbans. "Unlaid Square" is the center court and built in memory of the famous Zulu battle of Unlaid. Beautiful tropical plants surround a magnificent marble fountain which gives an air of coolness to the apartment when used as the dining room in summer.

surrounding the fountain is extremely tropical in its nature—pines, banana and guava trees abound. The fountains are the most convenient vehicles in Natal, extensively used by all classes and are a very inexpensive means of transportation. One stalwart Zulu will carry two people about all day for the small sum of twenty-five cents.

ROYAL HOTEL, DURBAN.—One of the finest hotels in South Africa and the best in Natal. Our photograph shows the "old hotel" on the right, the house on the right being the new wing recently added, which is connected in the rear and opens out upon "Umandi Square," the famous Durban thoroughfare. The hotel is a fine specimen of the style of the Indian cambric costumes, and their heads crowned with intricately woven turbans. "Umandi Square" is the center of the city, and the fountain which gives an air of coolness to the apartment when used as the dining room in summer.



HERE are 12,000,000 square miles and nearly 175,000,000 people in Africa, under control, respectively, of England, France, Germany, Portugal, Turkey, Italy, Spain and Belgium, foreign powers; and Morocco, Liberia and Abyssinia. When the South African Republic, or the Transvaal, as it is better known, went to war with England, the Orange Free State was an independent State, but after the capital, Bloemfontein, was captured by the British, the Republic was declared annexed to England. Throughout the vast distance of over 5,000 miles from the Cape of Good Hope to Egypt, British control is continuous except a short distance of about 600 miles, and English customs and the English language prevail. Altogether England controls nearly 3,000,000 square miles of territory in Africa.

The Kimberley mines furnish ninety per cent of the diamonds of the world, while the gold fields of the Transvaal are now the main source of England's gold supply. Since 1884 these fields produced over \$300,000,000 worth of the yellow metal.

During the progress of the British-Boer war one of the possibilities which always frightened the British commanders was an outbreak of the black population of South Africa. The natives hate the Boers for the traditional cruelty of the latter.

The disproportion between the black and white population in South Africa is enormous. In every case throughout this part of the continent the black population outnumbers the white to a greater or less extent; in some instances the disparity is stupendous, as in Natal, Rhodesia and British Central Africa.

Following comparative table shows the numbers of the two races.

CHAPTER II.

THE AFRICAN CONTINENT AND THE HISTORY OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC, OR TRANSVAAL.

Country.	Black.	White.
Cape Colony	1,600,000	400,000
Rhodesia	1,000,000	5,000
Transvaal	850,000	250,000
Natal	530,000	50,000
Basutoland	250,000	600
Orange Free State	200,000	80,000
Swaziland	70,000	
British Central Africa	850,000	500
Bechuanaland	250,000	2,000

The center of interest in the present juncture is naturally the Transvaal, where there are 850,000 natives and 250,000 whites. The natives are mostly confined to the northern portions of the Republic, the Zoutpansberg, Spelonken and Letaba districts, and here they live and thrive in their thousands. The Witwatersrand mine labor is largely supplied from these districts, and the Transvaal Government has its native commissioners scattered throughout the country. There is not very much chance of any serious danger to the Transvaal from the natives within its borders. Small sporadic uprisings might take place among the late Magato's men and tribes under M'pefu, but, generally speaking, the Transvaal natives are too down-trodden, bullied and cowed to offer armed interference. On the other hand, the Swazies constitute a serious menace inasmuch as they bitterly resented the handing over of their country to Boer authorities, and have over and over again pleaded for direct British control. The Swazies are an offshoot of the Zulus, and a vallant fighting race. If they attack the Boers or come over the Transvaal border it will be a serious and not easily quelled affair.

In Cape Colony there are 1,600,000 natives and 400,000 whites. Between these two, it must be remembered, there are several thousands

of Malays and "Cape Boys," the latter of whom are practically half-castes and the former to all intents and purposes whites. The Malays form an integral, reliable, and considerable portion of the population of Cape Town and its suburbs. They are all Mohammedans, and have their own mosques and hadjies, or priests. Most law-abiding, thrifty, and honest, they make excellent and desirable citizens. They are, moreover, among the most loyal of Her Majesty's subjects.

In Basutoland, which lies on the borders of the Orange Free State, there are 250,000 natives and barely 600 whites. The natives are excellent agriculturists, and, next to the Zulus, perhaps the best specimens of any of the black races of the subcontinent.

The most recent portion of South Africa to come under the British sway is Rhodesia, which embraces the combined provinces of Matabeleland, Mashonaland, Manicaland, and a portion of what was formerly Linchwe's country. Naturally, being as yet hardly colonized, the disproportion of races is enormous. In Rhodesia there are over a million natives and fewer than 5,000 whites. In British Central Africa there are 850,000 natives and 500 whites. This huge tract of country, although under British influence, will take many years to colonize. Bechuanaland, now formally annexed to Cape Colony, and including the vast tract of land at one time known as Khama's country, numbers 250,000 natives and 2,000 whites. The latter are mainly farmers, transport riders, storekeepers, and the Bechuanaland Border Police, a very fine body of men, to all intents and purposes a semi-military corps of mounted infantry.

Natal contains within its borders no fewer than 530,000 natives, almost all Zulus (Natal is reckoned as including Zululand proper), and 50,000 white folk. There are thus twelve natives to every white inhabitant. The Zulus are a fine, healthy, upstanding race, and, when not contaminated by European influence, customs and vices, are trustworthy and honorable. They are loyal to England. The Orange Free State presents the nearest approach to equality between the two races. Here there are 200,000 natives and 80,000 whites, or about two and one-half to one.

The total white population of the whole of South Africa is approximately 820,000, of which 432,000 may be classed as Dutch and 388,000 as English, in sympathy, at any rate, if not by birth.

In the southern and eastern sections of the Continent lie the British

territories. Cape Colony, the oldest, occupies the extreme south, and came into the possession of England in 1795. Originally discovered by the Portuguese in 1485, it was taken by the Dutch, and in 1652 the Dutch East India Company established a colony there, but after the general peace of 1814 between the English and the Dutch, it passed into the control of Great Britain and became a crown colony. The Dutch still retained their own language and customs, and the law of the colony to-day is a modification of the Roman Dutch law.

The area of Cape Colony is estimated at from 277,000 to 292,000 square miles, and the population is now given as 2,011,305, of which number 400,000 are white, and these largely of Dutch descent.

Natal, which lies northeast of the Cape, derives its name from the fact of its discovery by the Portuguese on Christmas Day, 1497. It was first settled by the Dutch, annexed by the English in 1843, and later made a colony distinct from the Cape, and in 1897 Zululand and Amatongaland were incorporated with it.

The area is given as 35,000 square miles and the population as 829,000, of which 61,000 are Europeans.

Bechuanaland, north of Cape Colony, has an area of about 213,000 square miles and a population estimated at 200,000. North of Bechuanaland lies Rhodesia, or British South Africa, with an area of 750,000 square miles and a population between 1,000,000 and 2,000,000. The government of Rhodesia is under the direct charge of the British South African Company, but subject to the British Commissioner at Cape Colony. It is one of the most advanced provinces of Great Britain in South Africa and from its development the present Transvaal trouble first originated. It was in this territory that Cecil Rhodes and President Kruger met in diplomatic conflict, and here it was that Rhodes gained his victory over the wily Boer.

In Rhodesia the plots are hatched which may ultimately make Great Britain mistress of all Africa and it is Rhodesia that threatens to rival Cape Colony in importance.

East of Rhodesia lies the British Central Africa protectorate, with an area of 42,217 square miles and a population of 845,000, and intervening between the British possessions are the German territories and the territories of Egypt, in the Nile basin, thus interrupting the stretch of British influence from the Cape to Cairo by less than 600 miles.

Under the Equator lies British East Africa, an enormous region

south, and
covered by
in 1852 the
er the gen-
passed into
The Dutch
of the col-

to 292,000
of which

from the
1197. It
and later
and Ama-

n as 829,-

t 213,000
of Bechu-
t 750,000
000. The
st South
Cape Col-
in South
ole first
resident
gained

y make
atens to

te, with
Inter-
ies and
scratch
s.
region



ZULUS SERVING AS POLICE IN NATAL.



AN ENVIABLE ZULU PHYSIQUE.

NATAL POLICE.—The native police force is made up of picked men from the several Zulu tribes—each chief of a kraal sends to the government at least six men every year for police duty. They are acquainted with the people of their respective kraals and keep a record of all such as are engaged in domestic or other duties in the various towns. These police usually patrol in pairs in company with a white policeman, and being barefooted they proceed noiselessly on their beats. They carry no other weapon besides the "kerris," the short heavy knobbed stick, and the long stick for guarding in case of attack. They are useful in keeping control of the native population, and knowing little or nothing of the English language the white officer is necessarily obliged to speak the Zulu language.

AN ENVIABLE PHYSIQUE.—Our illustration shows a type of Zulu of enviable physique. This is the pure-blooded Zulu and differs from the Natal Kaffir in many characteristics: a type not to be found in the cities performing any kind of labor. He takes care of the cattle and drinks his "umjuuala," sometimes going on hunting trips. The women take care of the crops of corn on which they chiefly subsist. Being constantly out doors they develop a muscular and splendid physique and are much envied by the more restrained tribes of southern Natal. The native women of Natal are never employed in any domestic or other service, all of such being performed by "umfaana," boys ranging in age from 15 to 25 years.



THE GIANT'S WASHTUB is a most remarkable freak of nature and rightly deserves its name. At the base of the Crocodile River Mountains, not far from Pretoria, a small rivulet flows into this deep basin under the mountain side. During the centuries that the tiny stream has been gushing from the solid wall of rock it has worn this gigantic hole in the rocky surface, the sides being almost sheer to its depths. The pool is very deep and it is believed there are subterranean canals that carry off the water, as it never overflows. This spot is a favorite resort for hunting and picnic parties from Pretoria and much enjoyment is had in bathing in the cool, clear waters of the "Tub." Its historical interest is centered in the occasion of a serious drought in the Transvaal many years ago. The Crocodile River was nearly dry, clear being but a few stagnant pools from which water could be obtained, and even that was unfit for drinking purposes. The Boers were being troubled by some of the native tribes, and on one occasion had surrounded them and cut off their possibility of getting water from the river, not knowing of the pool under the mountain side, and hoping to force a surrender. The Boers waited patiently, however, having an abundant supply of water in the "Washtub," and finally the Kaffirs were themselves forced to raise the siege owing to their lack of water.

extending northwesterly to the Upper Nile Valley. England's other possessions include Somaliland and the British Niger country.

Events during the past few years have made the South African Republic, or Transvaal, one of the most prominent countries of the world, although the population was not large nor the inhabitants advanced in civilization. Being the richest gold-bearing section on earth, and possessing men who not only claimed independence, but were ever ready to fight for what they laid claim to—although persistently refusing to foreigners the freedom and justice they demanded for themselves—this little country, naturally enough, became the scene of turmoil and turbulence. When in danger from attacks by savage tribes the Boers, as the Dutch citizens of the Republic are called, were ready enough to accept the aid of the English, and have even admitted that had it not been for the British soldiers the Zulus, Matabeles and other fighting tribes of blacks would have wiped the descendants of the Hollanders off the very face of the earth.

Nevertheless, so narrow-minded were the Boers that they utterly refused to treat the foreigners who went to the Transvaal upon the direct invitation of President Kruger, although these same foreigners—Uitlanders—paid nine-tenths of the expenses of the National Government, with any sort of decency or give them any voice in the conduct of affairs. The Boers were always afraid that, once given the franchise, the Uitlanders, the great majority of whom were Englishmen, would either vote the Dutch out of existence or force them to the wall, as the foreigners in the Republic outnumbered the natives. Had it not been for the discovery of diamonds and gold neither the Orange Free State nor the Transvaal would have attracted the attention of the English to any extent, but when these mines were opened foreigners rushed in there much to the discomfort and disgust of the staid Dutchmen, who preferred the quiet of farming to the rush and hurry of business. Outside of the farm the only thing that ever interested the Boer was hunting. As soon as a boy or girl was old enough to know what a gun was, one was put in their hands and they were trained to shoot.

Mentally the Boers were ever dull; they never cared for education, President Kruger having never learned to more than read and write, and steadily fought all improvements, and accepted the railroad only when practically compelled to; women were never given high standing, not even being permitted to sit down at table with their husbands, nor

allowed to bare their heads at any religious exercises. Even Mrs. Kruger, although the wife of the Chief Executive of the Republic, was never more than upper servant in her husband's household, never had a thought of her own and always obeyed her liege lord absolutely in all things. In the Transvaal women were regarded merely as mothers of children and housekeepers. They were not allowed to talk politics, nor do anything their fathers or husbands did not approve.

Contrary to the general impression, the Dutch did not see South Africa first, for in 1620 an English flag was raised there. It was first visited by Diaz, the great Portuguese explorer, in 1486, whose sovereign gave the name to the Cape of Good Hope. The Dutch founded Cape Town in 1652, and Hollanders migrated there in considerable numbers afterwards, helping themselves to the land they wanted. When the Dutch Governors sought to tax them they resisted and trekked northward and eastward as far as possible to be out of the way. Even to this day the Boer, which is Dutch for farmer, dislikes to pay taxes to anybody for anything.

From 1795 to 1802 England held South Africa, restoring it to Holland by treaty, but in 1806, to keep it from Napoleon, England took it again, and held it until 1814, when she bought Cape Colony and other territory from Holland for \$30,000,000, which ended the history of the legal occupation of South Africa by the Dutch.

In 1834 the Great Trek occurred, when about 10,000 Dutch emigrated from Cape Colony because the English Government had liberated their slaves by purchase and paid them less than they thought their human property worth.

They moved north across the Orange River into the Orange Free State, and eastwards over the Drakensberg Mountains into Natal; thence the most enterprising pushed north again across the Vaal River to form the South African Republic. The story of their long journeys into unknown regions, their struggles against misfortunes, and their fierce contests with native tribes, make a picturesque page in history.

There was all sorts of trouble between the English and the Dutch, the latter being badly beaten in a fight at Boomplaat, in the Orange Free State, in 1818, having resisted the attempt of the British to exercise sovereignty over the Orange Free State. After the battle there was another trek, headed by A. W. J. Pretorius, who led his party across the Vaal River and set up an independent state, which was recognized

by England after a conference known as the Sand River Convention, January 17, 1852.

The document signed by the British Commissioners and the representatives of the Boers read, in part:

"The assistant commissioners guarantee in the fullest manner, on the part of the British Government, to the immigrant farmers beyond the Vaal River, the right to manage their own affairs and to govern themselves according to their own laws, without any interference on the part of the British Government; and that no encroachment shall be made by the said Government on the territory beyond, to the north of the Vaal River, with the further assurance that the warmest wish of the British Government is to promote peace, free trade, and friendly intercourse with the immigrant farmers now inhabiting, or who may hereafter inhabit, that country, it being understood that this system of non-interference is binding upon both parties.

"Should any misunderstanding hereafter arise as to the true meaning of the words the Vaal River, this question, in so far as regards the line from the source of that river over the Drakensberg, shall be settled and adjusted by commissioners chosen by both parties.

"Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners hereby disclaim all alliances whatsoever and with whomsoever of the colored nations to the north of the Vaal River.

"It is agreed that no slavery is, or shall be, permitted in the country to the north of the Vaal River by the immigrant farmers."

Courts of law were provided for, and although the boundaries of the new State were not fixed, it was not thought there would be any trouble over that question. The generally understood boundaries, however, were the Limpopo River on the north, the Vaal River and a line a little above Kuruman on the south, the Kalahari Desert on the west, and the mountainous country corresponding with the Drakensberg on the east. This conceded much, even although it did not go to the extreme length the Transvaal delegates went when they placed their proposals before the Earl of Derby in London in 1853. It is of significance that the document always uses the phrase "north of the Vaal River" as the one geographical term adequately describing the territory in question. Of course, only a small part of the immense territory now covered by the South African Republic was at that time actually occupied by the immigrants, who, all told, did not number over 20,000.

There was not one, but four, republics in the Transvaal for the first dozen years, whose centers were Potchefstroom, Zoutpansberg, Lydenburg and Utrecht. Between these States there were differences so bitter that on more than one occasion battles ensued. The strife, however, did not prevent them from uniting whenever any movement on native tribes was necessary. Efforts at the union of the four began in 1857, when Martinus Wessel Pretorius, President of the Republic at Potchefstroom, obtained the assent of the other three centers to a constitution, and in 1864 the one Republic was actually established. Pretorius was chosen President, and the Commandant-General was Stephanus Johannes Paulus Kruger, a mighty warrior and politician, who afterwards became Chief Executive of the State.

In 1865 the men of the Republic suffered defeat in battle by the tribe of Baramapulanus, which had resented the depredations of a Boer commando, the Boer General being none other than the redoubtable Kruger, who, never before, had lowered his colors to an enemy. So complete was the reverse that the Boer farmers had to desert the neighboring district, and the rich region of the Zoutpansberg was forsaken by the white farmers for some years. The news of this native triumph spread with the utmost rapidity from tribe to tribe. Others grew bolder in every direction, feeling that defeat was not inevitable and the Boers not invincible. In Bechuanaland several chiefs began to assert an independence very disagreeable to the arrogant farmers who asserted sovereignty mainly because they were white, and trouble was bred on every side. The Boers had never respected the rights of the blacks, but had persistently treated them as worthy of being slaves and nothing else.

In 1871 matters in the Republic came to a crisis when the resignation of President Pretorius was forced by the conservative element, of which Commandant-General Kruger was the leader. The Republic had claimed the territory to the southwest of the Transvaal, near the diamond fields, just north of the Vaal River, but finally agreed to submit the matter to arbitration, the British Lieutenant-Governor of Natal being chosen as umpire. Governor Keate decided against the Transvaal, and although the latter had agreed to abide by the decision, the Raad repudiated the proceedings and demanded President Pretorius' resignation, which was promptly given.

During this period—from 1864 to 1871—no progress of any kind,

for the first
erg, Lyden-
nces so bit-
trife, how-
vement on
r began in
blic at Pot-
a constitu-
Pretorius
Stephannus
who after-

tle by the
e of a Boer
doubtable
emy. So
the neigh-
s forsaken
e triumph
grew hold-
e and the
to assert
who as-
nable was
its of the
shaves and

e resigna-
ement, of
public had
r the dia-
to submit
of Natal
the Trans-
ision, the
Pretorius'

any kind,



A TYPICAL BOER BOY.



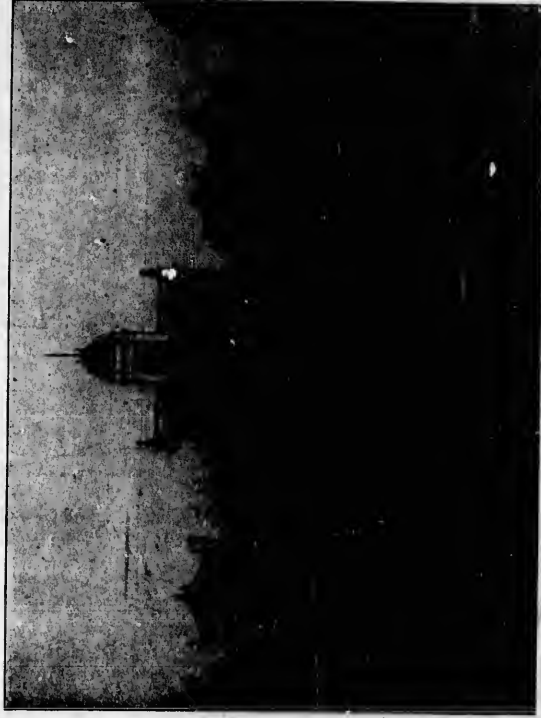
A SOUTH AFRICAN BABOON.

TYPICAL BOER BOY.—It is not until the young Boer reaches the age of fifteen that he receives even an elementary education. Allowed perfect freedom of action and accustomed to out-door life, he becomes imbued with a spirit of carelessness and indifference to matters requiring consideration and action. His manner is airy but not aggressive, and he looks upon any definite occupation as a hardship. He has a profound knowledge of all matters relating to his farm life, knows the names and descriptions of the cattle and number of sheep, but beyond this is absolutely ignorant of the progress of the world. Our photograph depicts an expression of countenance that is at once cold and forbidding.

THE AFRICAN BABOON in its wild state is more dangerous and ferocious than many wild beasts of the forests. These animals infest the mountain sides in large troops, and should a traveller come upon them unawares they will hurl stones and branches of trees at him in their efforts to drive him away. Should one of their number be shot, they set up the most fiendish yells and become desperately savage, often attacking and killing the object of their rage. A baboon captured when full grown cannot endure captivity and soon dies.



MAJUBA HILL.



HOSPITAL AT JOHANNESBURG.

MAJUBA HILL.—The Boer war of 1881 terminated with the defeat of the British at Majuba. Rising almost perpendicularly from the level plains of Natal and forming the boundary line of the Transvaal, this rugged hill was the scene of a battle which resulted in a Boer victory. With a sense of security the British had taken up their position on the top of the mountain. On the morning of the 27th of February 1881 the Boers, who had crawled up on the rear of the British position. When dawn broke the Boers were seen to be moving up the steep sides of the hill. The British, who, unable to resist the fearful fusillade, their arms being stacked, broke and fled headlong down the precipitous sides of the hill. Hundreds were shot down as they fled, some fell over the precipitous sides and were lost and the remainder surrounded. To-day the bones of British soldiers who fell in that terrible slaughter can be found on the mountain.

THE JOHANNESBURG HOSPITAL.—In the largest and best equipped in South Africa. It is built on the only high ground around the city. It is mainly of stone and is capable of accommodating 2,500 persons. The wards are large and comfortable, there being also a number of private wards. The nurses and physicians are mostly English. On account of the immense number of accidents that daily occur in the mines among the Kaffirs, a special ward has been built for them, no natives being allowed in the same wards with Europeans. The gardens are beautifully laid out. avenues of trees extending on all sides and forming pleasant walks for convalescents.

social or political was made; the story of the internal affairs of the Republic was one of growing ignorance and bitterness until a state of actual collapse was reached. The population had increased at a considerable rate, and a generation of Boers grew up who were really more ignorant than the fathers who had first entered the land. Fewer of them could read or write, fewer of them had ever tasted anything of an orderly government, fewer of them had ever been pricked in conscience as to their treatment of the dependent races. They took for granted that their isolated way of life was that which the will of God ordained, and that the clearing out of blacks ("brumles" as they were called) was a divine duty imposed by the Scriptures of the Old Testament. No roads were made, and hardly ever a bridge was thought of. Trade was carried on by means of barter almost entirely, and civilization was losing its hold upon the inhabitants.

All at once the Transvaalers came to the conclusion that what their rulers lacked was education and acquaintance with the affairs of the world. They decided, therefore, that the next President must be a man of large experience and acknowledged power, and Thomas Francois Burgers, at one time a minister of the Dutch Reformed Church, whose views had grown too broad for that office, a man of unbounded vigor of intellect, great ambition, real knowledge of affairs, and possessing a great gift of ringing and persuasive oratory, was elevated to the executive chair, greatly to the disgust of Commandant-General Kruger and his non-progressive following. President Burgers had a hard time of it, for Kruger and his partisans made his life a burden, and relief only came when the Republic, in 1877, was declared by Great Britain as annexed to Cape Colony.

The new President was ambitious, but too far ahead of his people, who, soon after his election, regretted that they had chosen a man not a native or a religious fanatic. President Burgers told the Boers the Republic should attain standing and high dignity among the great powers of the world, but insisted this could not be brought about without extensive public improvements in the way of roads, bridges and railways. He advocated better laws, especially those dealing in a broader way with Government lands and native lands, and legislation having in view all these improvements in administration and government was actually secured. Then the President made a visit to Europe to obtain the money for the vast schemes he had outlined, but it was a compara-

tive failure. Instead of the \$1,500,000 he aimed at he only secured about \$450,000. With this he purchased the material for building a railway, and had this transported promptly to Lorenzo Marques, where it lay undisturbed for years and went to rust and destruction. On his return he found that the acting President, Kruger, who was chosen Vice-President at the time of Burgers' election, and Commandant-General Joubert, had worked up a great public sentiment against him, mainly on the ground that he was a heretic, an infidel and an unbeliever, who did not believe in giving God credit for everything; but, in fact, was sacrilegious enough to deny the Creator the honor due. Being the wildest, sternest and most uncompromising of bigots, this sort of warfare appealed directly to the religious fanaticism of the burghers, the consequence being that they became open enemies of the President; deliberately ignored the legislation he had secured and rendered it impossible for him to realize a number of his administrative schemes.

Everything seemed to work against President Burgers. In 1875 a dispute arose with the Bapedi tribe, led by Chief Secocoeni, regarding some land, and Burgers, at the head of a force of 2,500 Boers and 1,500 black allies, attacked the Bapedis, being successful in the first two battles of the campaign, and capturing the stronghold garrisoned by Johannes, the brother of Chief Secocoeni, after whom the city of Johannesburg was named. The taking and sacking of the place was assigned to the black allies of the Boers, the Swazis, who proceeded with their work in the most inhuman manner; the place was destroyed; Johannes was slain, and the women and children, after being submitted to the most horrible tortures and atrocities, wantonly murdered. This was the sort of warfare waged by the people of a nation described as distinctively religious, who carried on these practices under the cloak of Old Testament examples, and made slaves of those captives they did not kill.

But vengeance was at hand. On the 2d of August, 1876, the Boers attacked the mountain on which Secocoeni himself was entrenched. The Boers had not the courage to face this problem with any sort of persistence, for, as soldiers, they had been accustomed to fighting in the open with those who had no firearms, and from behind breastworks and trenches when dealing with those who had them. The attack failed, the Boers returned in disgrace to Pretoria, and President Burg-

and crawled up on the rear of the British position. When dawn broke the Boers opened fire upon the British, who, unable to resist the fearful fusillade, their arms being stacked, broke and fled headlong down the face of the hill. Hundreds were shot down as they fled, some fell over the precipitous sides and were lost and the remainder were taken prisoner. The Boers who fell in that terrible slaughter can be found on the mountain side, bleached by tropical storms and a hot sun.

THE JOHANNESBURG HOSPITAL is the largest and best equipped in South Africa. It is built on the only high ground around the city. It is mainly supported by the Government and is costing 2,500 persons. The wards are large and comfortable, there being also a number of private rooms and special wards for the sick. The nurses and physicians are mostly English. On account of the immense number of accidents that daily occur in the streets among the natives, a special ward has been built for them, no natives being allowed in the same wards with Europeans. The gardens are beautifully laid out, avenues of trees extending on all sides and forming pleasant walks for convalescents.

ers was compelled to bear the odium of the defeat, which was ascribed to his lack of courage and military training.

Then the Boers determined to entrust the matter to mercenaries, and secured as volunteers a strange mixture of desperadoes from different parts of South Africa, men for the most part wandering about in search of excitement, attracted by a war legitimized by a so-called civilized government and by the liberal rewards in lands and plunder offered. The horrors attributed to these scoundrels are too dreadful for record. The war lingered on in the most miserable fashion, increasing the prestige of the black men and strengthening the convictions of the Zulus and Swazis that their day had come. Cetywayo, the powerful Zulu chief, made up his mind that no better opportunity would offer itself for paying the debt of blood and massacre the Boers had rolled up, while the Swazis, but a short time previously the allies of the Dutch, were maddened at the treatment they had received after they had faithfully carried out their part of the frightful contract entered into with the soldiers of the Republic. They reckoned without their cost, however, for they had to deal with England instead of the Boers; Cetywayo was beaten and made prisoner, and the Swazis compelled to retire, while Chief Secocoeni, who had been raiding Transvaal territory with impunity, was forced to surrender.

The Boers were greatly pleased at this outcome, for their enemies were overthrown by no effort of their own and at no cost to them; peace was established, and they could once more spread themselves into territories to the north of the Transvaal, which they had abandoned under their own Government, and feel secure. In fact, one more of the great reasons for the weakness of the Boer Government and causes of the annexation had been removed. Independence would be safe, according to their reasoning, for they were determined to prepare for it in a secret way and make their demands upon the British when they were ready to back them with rifles and machine guns.

When the British Empire formally annexed the Transvaal in 1877 the contest for the Presidency of the South African Republic was raging, the candidates being President Burgers and Vice-President Kruger, but after annexation was a surety the latter held on to his office, deeming it more politic to be where he could observe what was going on than on the outside. Attorney-General Jorissen also remained. Commandant-General Joubert, however, resigned. A letter was afterwards

found in the Government Offices in London in which Vice-President Kruger made a definite attempt to obtain some post in the Queen's service. General Joubert had the independence to decline office under the Government he hated, but the other two had not. They accepted pay as British officials and then proceeded as a deputation to London to protest against annexation, and thereafter to work for rebellion and independence. Lord Carnarvon, Secretary of State for the Colonies, received the deputation, but very firmly told them, as they had expected, that annexation was final.

Many of the Boers, especially those of the wealthier and better educated class, the English settlers, and practically all the German immigrants, heartily welcomed the change; to them it made all the difference between a harassing poverty and an immediate prosperity, between a sense of security and a permanent condition of alarm. Yet the majority of the Boers did not approve or welcome the step, and their dissatisfaction was kept alive by the persistent agitation carried on by Vice-President Kruger and General Joubert, who called public meetings, formulated protests to which they secured signatures, and even interfered wherever possible with the executive authorities. In short, they did all that could be done to keep alive in the minds of the farming population their ancient hatred of the British. Potchefstroom, one of the oldest centers of population, became the headquarters of the agitations. The British Commissioner allowed this agitation to proceed, or rather ignored it entirely, and when steps were taken which looked like open rebellion the leaders were allowed to go unpunished. Meetings that were avowedly revolutionary were not prevented. The attitude of the British Government produced on the minds of the Boers an impression of weakness, insincerity and supineness, while the failure to provide a legislative chamber, as promised, kept the anger of the Dutch at white heat.

Everything being at last in proper shape, previous knowledge of which never reached the ears of the British authorities, a proclamation announcing the re-establishment of the South African Republic was issued on December 16, 1880, this being the result of a mass-meeting of Boers held at Paardekraal a few days before. In the proclamation Mr. Kruger, former President Pretorius and General Joubert were named as the chief representatives of the Republic until the administration of affairs was resumed, the period since annexation being re-

ice-President
Queen's ser-
vice under the
accepted pay
to London to
rebellion and
Colonies, re-
d expected,

better edu-
cational inimi-
e difference
between a
the majority
dissatisfac-
Vice-Presi-
dents, formu-
interfered
they did
ing popula-
of the old-
agitations,
or rather
like open
ings that
side of the
impression
provide a
at white

ledge of
ination
ble was
-meeting
dation
rt were
adminis-
being re-



RICKSHA AND ZULU PULLER.—The jinricksha is of Japanese origin and has of late years been introduced into Natal, where by its use the low price of labor, as in Japan, affords an inexpensive and speedy method of transportation about the city. The Zulu "puller" is capable of carrying two persons in his "ricksha" with ease. On level streets his gait is usually a "trot," while ascending the sloping roads of the Berea he assumes a kind of shuffle, which, however, enables him to cover the ground rapidly, all the time chanting a Zulu war or dance song. His headgear is a tangled mass of feathers of various kinds set upon a crown of native wax, firmly set upon the head, the hair growing into the wax and becoming so firm that it cannot be removed without cutting the hair away. Each "puller" has a "tough," badge or license, a brass plate bearing a number by which the wearer is known. This is issued by the police and costs the native a shilling (25 cents) every three months. They experience difficulty in remembering the names of stores, and so are supplied with a printed form giving the names of the various business houses which are designated by a number.



ZULU WOMEN DRINKING "UMJUJALA" IN FRONT OF A NATIVE DWELLING.



ZULU WOMEN CARRYING "UMJUJALA" TO MARKET.

ZULU WOMEN DRINKING "UMJUJALA."—The Zulus are very fond of a kind of beer brewed from "Kaffir corn." It is first boiled and then allowed to ferment, when it becomes a nourishing and exhilarating beverage, though not an intoxicant. On festive occasions large quantities are drunk, being passed around in huge "calabashes," a species of gourd, which they carry it into the kraals. The Zulus are very fond of the production of the beer at the kraals, and are usually occupied during the week. On Sundays, however, they are allowed to go to the towns for the men of their kraal who are employed there, and who derive considerable enjoyment from its consumption. Being a non-intoxicant, the authorities allow a free distribution of it among the men in the compounds. When visiting the cities the native women dress much in the same manner as shown in the picture. They are not allowed, however, to walk on the sidewalks, but are kept in the middle of the street and are given precedence to their several domestic duties. They are very quiet and respectful in their demeanor and rarely give the authorities any trouble. After delivering the beer, they wander around the city for awhile and then return to their kraals.

gard
lean

noun
count
the I
was
all u
unde
Colon
they
Repu
move
round
tree
fully
utes
an), a
troop

to Ge
able
600 m
Trans
Gene
he wa
ing fo
The F
ing th
bould
Majul
where
remn

V
erick
the E
began
but be

garded merely as an interregnum when the functions of the republican government were in abeyance.

A messenger was also sent to British Commissioner Shepstone announcing this action and giving him forty-eight hours to surrender the country, although this same day fighting began at Potchefstroom, where the Boers attacked a patrol of Englishmen. On the 20th the first blood was shed at Bronker's Spruit. Colonel Anstruther, with 250 men, met all at once a force of about 500 mounted Boers, and while negotiating under the white flag the Boers took up every vantage point. Then Colonel Anstruther was told he must cease his march to Pretoria until they heard Commissioner Shepstone's answer to the proclamation of the Republic. Anstruther replied he must obey orders, and intended to move on, but before he could return to his men the Boers, who had surrounded the little force and placed themselves behind every rock and tree available, poured a deadly fire upon them. The officers were carefully picked out and everyone of them shot down. Within fifteen minutes fifty-six of the British were killed, 101 wounded (including a woman), and the dying Colonel gave the signal for surrender. The British troops hardly fired a shot.

Soon afterwards the British garrison at Potchefstroom surrendered to General Cronje, and then came Majuba Hill, one of the most remarkable occurrences in military history. General Sir George Colley, with 600 men, occupied Majuba Hill, which overlooks both Natal and the Transvaal, February 26, 1881, leaving the main force in camp below. General Joubert, commanding the Boers, was about to retreat when he was notified that this force was isolated and unsupported, and calling for volunteers, he ordered an attack on the morning of the 27th. The British on the fringe of the summit could not reach the Boers climbing the precipitous sides of the mountain, while the latter, from behind boulders and other shelter, picked off the English at will. The top of Majuba is hollow, like a crater, and into this General Colley withdrew, where his men were slaughtered and he met his death. Finally the remnants of his force surrendered.

When this news reached England a force of troops under Sir Frederick Roberts, afterwards Field Marshal and Commander-in-Chief of the English forces in South Africa during the British-Boer war which began in the latter part of 1899, was sent to the scene of trouble, but before they could be used Mr. Gladstone decided that the Transvaal

should be given up, and self-government once more granted to the Boers. To determine this a commission was appointed, its report being made the basis of the document known as the Pretoria Convention of 1881. According to this arrangement the Transvaal once more received self-government, the British Government appointing a Resident at Pretoria who should supervise the relations of the Boer people to foreign Governments and native tribes outside and within the Transvaal. Great Britain had spent in four years, in the administration of affairs, subduing native tribes, etc., above what had been received in taxes, about \$4,000,000, but the Transvaal was required to assume only \$1,300,000 of this as a debt.

It was not until 1883 that the South African Republic was fully rehabilitated, at which time Mr. Kruger achieved his life ambition, being elected to the Presidency.

The Constitution of the Republic is based upon equality, both as regards men and religious creeds. Blacks, and those whites not natives of the Transvaal and descendants of Hollanders, were barred from participation in all government affairs, and the Dutch Reformed Church was the established and endowed church of the State. The republic was simply an oligarchy, a minority in control, while the majority of the male inhabitants, those who owned the greater part of the property in the country and paid nine-tenths of the taxes, were disfranchised completely. The National Legislature, composed in the main of native Dutch, called the Volksraad, was supreme, even bare resolutions of that body having the effect of law and above criticism from the highest judge in the land. This put enormous power, first, into the hands of the Legislature, and, second, into the hands of the President. The Legislature had no check whatsoever upon its methods.

For some years now there existed what was called the Second Volksraad, which was not provided for in the Constitution, but was created by President Kruger for the purpose of meeting the desires of the Uitlanders. Its special function was supposed to be the regulation of mining operations. The members were chosen by those who, after two years' residence in the country, had become naturalized. The value of this chamber was practically nil, for none of its legislative acts could take effect until approved by the First Volksraad, while on the other hand the latter House could pass laws which did not need the assent of the other body.

ZULU WOMEN DRINKING "UMJUAALA."—The Zulus are very fond of a kind of beer brewed from "Kaffir corn." It is first boiled and then allowed to ferment. It becomes a soothing and exhilarating beverage, although not an intoxicant. On festive occasions large quantities are drunk. The beer is brewed in huge "calabashes," a species of pumpkin hollowed out. The women of the tribe engage in the production of the beer at the same time as they are busy with the domestic duties. They carry it into the towns and cities in "calabashes" for the men of their kind who are usually occupied during the week. On Saturdays they enjoy from its consumption. Being a non-intoxicant, the authorities allow a free distribution of it. The women in the native towns are seen in the middle of the street and are generally escorted to their several destinations by native police. They are very quiet and reserved, and rarely give the authorities any trouble. After delivering the beer they wander around the city for awhile and then return to their kraals.



NATIVE CHILDREN IN THE KAFFIR QUARTERS AT JOHANNESBURG.



A FANTOMAL FIGHT BETWEEN NATIVES EMPLOYED IN THE MINES.

NATIVE CHILDREN in the Kaffir location or quarter of Johannesburg. While a bright, intelligent class, they are deprived of the advantages enjoyed by the white race. Their parents, the Kaffirs, are illiterate and ignorant. The children, however, are taught to play around in the broiling sun, happy and contented in the freedom that their mode of living gives them. At an early age they are made to perform such duties as carrying water, collecting firewood and other household duties which afterwards makes them so valuable as domestic servants.

A FANTOMAL FIGHT on the outskirts of Johannesburg among members of different tribes of natives employed in the mines. From time to time, a fight occurs among the natives, but it is usually a minor occurrence, sometimes thousands of natives taking part and requiring the intervention of a large armed force to disperse them. These fights are usually fought with spears and shields, and are often very bloody. The natives are often armed with spears and shields, and are often very brave. The fights are often very bloody, and are often very dangerous. The natives are often very brave, and are often very dangerous. The fights are often very bloody, and are often very dangerous. The natives are often very brave, and are often very dangerous.



SOME RIVERS OF NATAL.—Natal is recognized as the "Garden Colony" of South Africa. Its rivers are most scenic and picturesque, although not large. (1.) **The Buffalo River** forms the northern boundary line between the Transvaal and

SOME RIVERS OF NATAL.—Natal is recognized as the "Garden Colony" of South Africa. Its rivers are most scenic and picturesque, although not large. (1.) **The Buffalo River** forms the northern boundary line between the Transvaal and

Natal. The country through which it flows is scant of vegetation, the ground being hard and rocky. (2.) The Tugela River is the largest river in Natal. Our photograph shows a scene near Colenso, with the towering peaks of Drakensburg in the distance. (3.) The Tugela River flows through the middle of the country, and is the largest river in Natal.

(4) The Upper Umgeal River is narrow and deep in the vicinity of Pietermaritzburg, but as it approaches the coast it widens out, practically impassable. Our photograph is taken from a point near Lady Smith and shows Giant's Castle Mountain in distance. While the river is narrow, it is deep and flows through the widest and most mountainous region of Natal.

ploye of the British South African Company in Bechnanaland, who had been let into the secret, gathered a force of several hundred wild blades, and without consulting anyone began to march toward Pretoria. At Dornkoof, near Johannesburg, General Cronje met him, gave his men a sound thrashing and then took them to jail. The world was amazed at such folly, which hurt the cause of the Uitlanders immeasurably, for it was not probable they would have been compelled to fire a shot to obtain a redress of at least some of their grievances, as President Kruger,

impressed with the possibilities of a revolt, was preparing measures for their relief.

Jameson, however, knocked the fat into the fire, and the condition of the Uitlanders was worse than ever before.



GRADUALLY GATHERING THEM ALL IN.

From "Indianapolis News."

The Lion has captured Ladysmith, Kimberley, Jacobsdal, Bloemfontein and Bethulle, and is advancing toward Pretoria, the capital, and Johannesburg, the metropolis of the South African Republic, with outstretched paw, and he will not be happy until he gets his claws upon them both. From the expression on the Lion's face it would appear that he means business, and will get there sooner or later.



LION AND BEAR GROWLING AT EACH OTHER.

From "Indianapolis News."

England, the Lion, is represented with her forefeet planted upon the body of the prostrate South African Republic (a Boer, which is a play upon the name of Boer), growling at the Russian Bear, which has been casting envious glances upon India while England has been busy in South Africa.

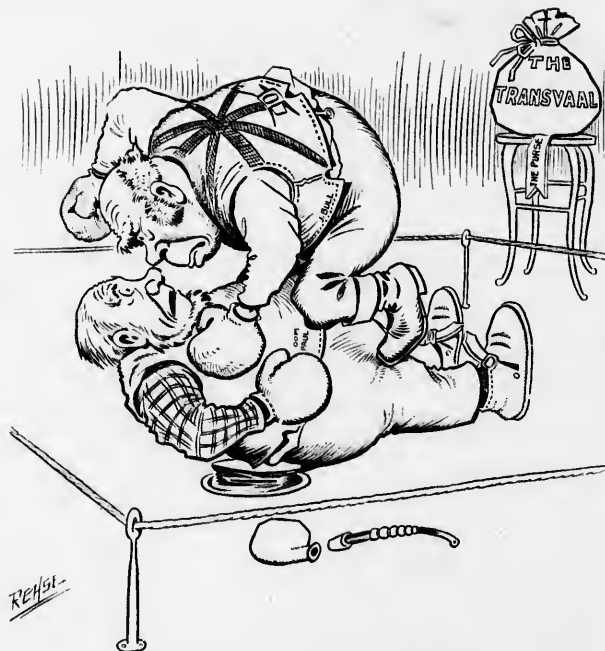
The Lion is, however, ready to fight the Bear at any time, and so tells Bruin.



DIDN'T TAKE HIS CHRISTMAS DINNER IN PRETORIA.

From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."

When General Sir Redvers Buller was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the British forces in South Africa, he boasted that he would eat his Christmas dinner in Pretoria. However, when he tried to cross the Tugela he met with disaster, and when Christmas arrived he was as far from the South African Republic capital as when he started. There were many Englishmen in Pretoria on Christmas day who took their dinners there, but they were not conquerors.



"NO FAIR HITTING WHEN I'M DOWN!"

From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."

For a time the Boers had everything their own way in the war, General Gathene being whipped at Stormberg, General Lord Methuen at Magersfontein, General Buller at Colenso and other places on and near the Tugela River, but the tide finally turned and John Bull got on top.

Oom Paul insisted on Queensbury Rules, which do not permit hitting when one contestant is down, and hence his "holler" to the referee.



the war,
Methuen
es on and
ull got on

ult hitting
referee.



(1.) **UMBILO FALLS.**—On the Uminto River, near Durban. A delightful and picturesque picnic spot, shaded by the dense tropical foliage that is found in so great profusion near Natal rivers. (2.) **Government Hospital, Durban.**—Natal's finest and most perfectly appointed hospital. It stands on the highest part of the Berea, the hill at the back of the city, and commands a wide view of the Indian Ocean and the country to the north and south. The porches and terraces are wide and cool, while the gardens and shady avenues between the stately palms and tropical vegetation form pleasant retreats for convalescents. (3.) **Regatta Bay, Durban Bay.**—A charming and popular resort for boating and yachting parties in the inner bay, where the water, sheltered by the high bluffs on all sides, is always calm. Boat-racing of all kinds is a favorite amusement for Durbanites, while further out in the channels excellent fishing is obtained. (4.) **Mid-Winter, Auckland Park.**—This beautiful retreat is but two miles from the hot, dusty city of Johannesburg, and at all seasons of the year is a favorite spot for those who delight in nature's artistic creations. Even in winter the blue-lilies bloom in the ponds, while the grass and foliage afford an enjoyable relief from the sandy desert upon which the city stands. (5.) **Camp Drift, Umsindul.**—Another of Natal's peaceful, luxuriant scenes. The drooping trees and dense tropical foliage on the grassy slopes of the river's banks lend an air of quiet and rest only to be found in the glorious climate of the "Garden Colony."



THE HIGHLANDS, A SUBURB OF JOHANNESBURG.



AUCKLAND PARK, NEAR JOHANNESBURG.

THE HIGHLANDS.—One of the most delightful suburbs of Johannesburg and a popular residence section, all its dwellings have been erected here surrounded with fine lawns and trees. The town has been built upon the site of a Boer's farm which was purchased for the purpose, and where the ambitious Boer had planted the trees that now adorn its environs. Below the ravine in the foreground is the reservoir and pumping station, which from its position on the hillside furnishes considerable pressure to the water supply of the residents.

AUCKLAND PARK, near Johannesburg, displays a somewhat wintry scene, the trees being bare of leaves. The park is a natural one in almost every respect, the only cultivated trees being the ornamental ones that line the wide, grassy avenues where the city now stands. The temperature here is not so different from that of any other part of South Africa, and is due to the altitude of the city, which is 6,500 feet above sea level. The climate is not so hot as that of the low-lying coastal strip, but will increase readily over night, but as soon as the sun reaches the meridian the atmosphere is as warm as in summer. This condition provides the most beautiful and delightful of climates.

which was purchased for the purpose, and where the ambitious Boer had planted the trees that now adorn its environs. Before the ravine in the foreground is the reservoir and pumping station, which from its position on the hillside furnishes considerable pressure to the water supply of the residents.

AUGUST PARK, near Johannesburg, displays a somewhat wintry scene, the trees being bare of leaves. The park is a natural curiosity in respect, the old guarded trees and the winding stream affording a pleasant relief to the dry, barren veldt where the city now stands. The altitude of the city is more severe than that of any other part of South Africa, and is due to the altitude of the city, which is 6,500 feet above sea level. The climate is cold, and the sun is not shining brightly, but will freeze readily over night, but as soon as the sun reaches the meridian the atmosphere is as warm as in summer. This condition overrules the most beautiful and delightful of climates.



THE Republic of the Orange Free State, which was in existence until the British troops captured its capital city, Bloemfontein, on the 12th of March, 1900, was founded by the Boers who emigrated from Cape Colony at the time of the Great Trek, was separated from the latter by the Orange River, had British Basutoland and Natal on the east, the Transvaal on the north and the Transvaal and Griqualand West on the west.

After fighting the Zulus, the Matabeles and other savages, and living after a fashion under a government of their own which did not assert too much authority, they were disturbed by the arrival, in 1846, of Sir Harry Smith, British Governor of South Africa. They had fled from Cape Colony to escape British rule, but had probably forgotten the English principle so sedulously maintained, that the Boer farmers, being actually British subjects, could not expect to be allowed to pass beyond the control of the Queen. Wherever they went, they went as British subjects, responsible to the Governor at the Cape; wherever they went he was responsible for them. The fact that they settled among natives in territories which were not British did not seem to the latter authorities any reason for disavowing their citizenship. This principle was always acted upon by the Dutch Government, also.

In 1846 Sir Harry Smith established the Orange River Sovereignty, but the Boer farmers were discontented, and two years later drove the British across the Orange River, proposing to rule the country without them. The English would not give the country up, but immediately returned and in a fierce fight at Boomplaat crushed the Boer organization, their Commandant, Pretorius, fleeing to the Transvaal. Shortly afterwards the British, becoming involved in hard struggles with the Basutos and other tribes, were so busy they could pay but little attention

CHAPTER III.

THE ORANGE FREE STATE AND HOW IT CAME TO BE WIPED OUT OF EXISTENCE.

to the Free Staters who sent for Pretorius, who had been treated by the British as an outlaw. He at once saw his opportunity and gave the English their choice between recognizing the community as an independent republic, or meeting him again at the head of the disaffected farmers of the Orange River Sovereignty. Finding themselves in this dilemma the British accepted the former alternative, and the Sand River Convention of 1852 gave the burghers what they asked for, although independence was not formally declared until February 23, 1854.

Article I of the Convention declared:

"Her Majesty's special commissioner, in entering into a convention for finally transferring the Government of the Orange River territory to the representatives delegated by the inhabitants to receive it, guarantees, on the part of Her Majesty's Government, the future independence of that country and its Government."

A proclamation was also made "finally freeing them from their allegiance to the British crown, but declaring them to all intents and purposes a free and independent people, and their Government to be treated and considered thenceforth as a free and independent government."

The second article declared that the British Government had no alliance whatever with any native chiefs or tribes north of the Orange River, with the exception of one whose case was afterwards dealt with. It was, moreover, asserted that the English Government had no wish or intention to form any treaties "which may be injurious or prejudicial to the interests of the Orange River Government."

The seventh article declared that the Orange River Government should permit no slavery or trade in slaves in their territory north of the Orange River.

The area of the Orange Free State was about 48,326 square miles, divided into nineteen districts. The white population was about 80,000, and the native nearly 200,000.

THE ORANGE FREE STATE.

The legislative authority was vested in the Volksraad, of fifty-eight members, elected by suffrage of the burghers. Voters must be white burghers by birth or naturalization, be owners of real property of not less than £150, or lessees of real property of an annual rental of £36, or have a yearly income of not less than £200, or be owners of personal property of the value of £300, and the executive in a President chosen for five years by universal suffrage, who was assisted by an executive council consisting of a Government Secretary, the Landdrost (Magistrate) of the capital, and three unofficial members appointed by the Volksraad.

Within five years of the acceptance of their independence the people of the Orange Free State found themselves in such difficulties that they petitioned the British Government to receive them again into the British Empire, annexing them to Cape Colony. After some consideration, this petition was finally refused, but annexation to Cape Colony came in 1900.

In 1869 there was trouble with England over the discovery and development of the diamond fields. At this time the President of the Orange Free State was Jan Hendrick Brand, first elected in 1865 and repeatedly re-elected until his death in 1888. When it was discovered that the region lying in the narrow angle between the Vaal and the Modder Rivers was diamondiferous, the inevitable rush of prospectors and fortune seekers began, and the question was as to which country should rule it. Finally the British seized and occupied the Diamond Fields territory, afterwards awarding it to Chief Waterboer, of the Griqua tribe, who claimed it. When Waterboer asked the British Government for aid in controlling the territory, and England expressed a willingness to annex it if Cape Colony would care for it, the latter declined, so England declared it a protectorate until 1880, when it was formally annexed to Cape Colony. England gave the Free State \$450,000 for yielding its claims.

President Brand was unusually wise and far-seeing, and had he been living in 1899 the Orange Free State would never have lost its identity, for he would not have joined with the Transvaal in the war against England. In 1881, when the Transvaal Boers were preparing for war, President Brand rebuffed all overtures for co-operation. In 1887, when President Kruger went to Bloemfontein and proposed an alliance for commercial and military purposes, President Brand, in

whose hands his Volksraad left the decision, declined the proposal. Then Kruger offered to pay the Orange Free State \$100,000 annually for ten years, but even this temptation was thrust aside. He was knighted by Queen Victoria in 1882.

Upon the death of President Brand, in 1888, F. W. Reitz was chosen as his successor, who resigned in 1896 to become Secretary of State for the South African Republic. He it was who sent President Kruger's ultimatum to the English Government in October, 1899, which was virtually a declaration of war. M. T. Steyn succeeded Mr. Reitz, and he brought about a solemn treaty with the South African Republic, in which each State promised to assist the other if its independence should be threatened or attacked. It was this treaty which dragged the Orange Free State into the war which began in 1899.

However, President Steyn was no firebrand, and his advice to the Transvaal President was usually sound and sensible, but Kruger would not listen. He was instrumental in bringing about the conference at Bloemfontein between President Kruger and Sir Alfred Milner in 1898, and at a later stage in the discussions interposed with a letter of entreaty to the British Government, wherein he said that his Government had "done all in its power to obtain a peaceful and satisfactory solution of the differences between Her Majesty's Government and the South African Republic," and had recommended important reforms in the matter of the franchise and representation for British subjects who were desirous of becoming burghers of the South African Republic, which, however, were not adopted. He begged that no effort be spared to effect a peaceful settlement if possible of the points in dispute, but while the British Government was still preparing its new proposals the South African Republic issued its ultimatum and hostilities began at once.

Being bound by treaty to make the Transvaal's cause also the cause of the Free State, President Steyn issued the following manifesto shortly after war was declared:

"Burghers of the Orange Free State!

"That moment, which we have tried to avoid by all means in our power, and which we are driven to oppose against wrong and shameful oppression, has now come.

"Our sister Republic north of the Vaal River is on the eve of being attacked by a remorseless enemy, who already for many years past has looked for pretexts and has prepared for the act of violence of which

proposal.
annually
He was

is chosen
State for
Kruger's
was vir-
g, and he
public, in
ce should
ged the

re to the
r would
rence at
in 1898,
r of en-
erment
solution
e South
the mat-
ho were
y, which,
to effect
hile the
e South
once.
also the
tuifesto

in our
ameful

f being
ust has
which



MARKET-SQUARE AND TOWN HALL IN BLOEMFONTEIN.



KRONSTAD, SECOND IMPORTANT TOWN IN ORANGE FREE STATE.



THE PRESIDENCY AT BLOEMFONTEIN, CAPITAL OF ORANGE FREE STATE.



A BOER AND HIS TEN SONS EQUIPPED FOR FIELD SERVICE.

MARKET SQUARE AND TOWN HALL, BLOEMFONTEIN.—Bloemfontein, the capital, is the most progressive town of the Orange Free State. Being essentially an agricultural country, the capital is the chief market for all products of the Boers. During the week the Market Square is crowded with bullock wagons loaded with wool, hides and sheepskins, forage (oat hay), and bags of grain. It is located directly on the line of railway connecting with the coast. Boers of the Free State are more progressive in agriculture than their kinsmen of the Transvaal, and have become prosperous through their dealings with the English. The town hall of Bloemfontein is used in the civil government of the town. **The Presidency at Bloemfontein** is built in a distinct style of Dutch architecture and is composed of stone and brick. It is the executive mansion of the Chief of the State and all diplomatic functions are held here. **Kronstad** is the second important town of the Free State, and like Bloemfontein it is located in the center of an agricultural district. **The Group of Boers**, father and ten sons, shows the fighting spirit and determination of this hardy race. From mere childhood the young Boer is taught to handle a rifle. The Boers marry at an early age and usually settle down on a farm adjoining the old homestead. Thus a small settlement is established, over which the older Boer is supreme chief.



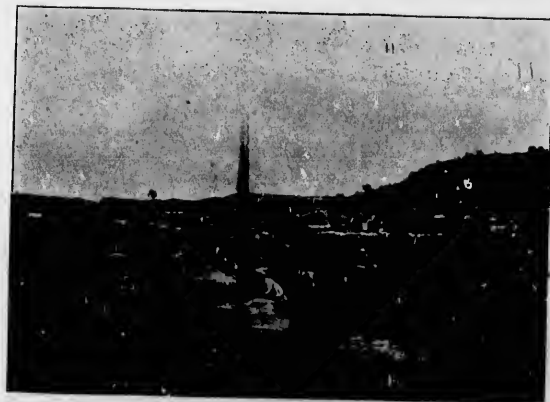
DYNAMITE HOUSE NEAR THE MINES.



METHOD OF LANDING CATTLE.



NATIVE MINE POLICE AND THEIR WIVES.



NATIVE WASH-WOMEN AT WORK.

DYNAMITE HOUSE.—A shanty on the outskirts of Johannesburg where dynamite is stored for use in a mine. Being under control of the Company, a native watchman is kept constantly on guard. It is built of stone with zinc roofing and is tolerably safe from the effects of lightning. **Landing Cattle.**—On the east coast, where there are no facilities for transporting cattle, they are tied to the side of a boat by a rope round the horns and made to swim ashore, the boat supporting them until a foothold is obtained on the beach. **Group of Native Policemen** at a mine near Johannesburg, with their wives. These are a vastly superior class to those Kaffirs that are employed as laborers in the mines. They occupy different quarters and have great responsibility in preventing disturbances and thefts of gold. They are very intelligent, but of necessity remain uneducated. **Native Washwomen**, near Johannesburg. The clothes are collected and taken out to a small stream where the washing is done. Huge slabs of stone are used as washboards, on which the finest linen is pounded until the dirt is extracted, and after being rinsed in the muddy waters of the pool, the clothes are spread upon bushes, trees and fences to dry.

they are now guilty; the object of which is to end the independence of the African nation.

"We are related to our sister Republic, not only by ties of blood, of compassion, and of common interest, but also by a formal treaty, rendered necessary by circumstances, and we are bound to assist them whenever they should be unlawfully attacked, which, alas, we have had reason to expect for a long time already.

"We therefore cannot tolerate that wrong to be done to them, and our own liberty, acquired at so high a price, to be endangered, but are as men bound to oppose it; trusting in the Almighty Lord, in the firm belief that He will never suffer wrong and injustice to triumph, and confiding in our good right in the eyes of Him and all the world.

"Thus if we oppose a mighty enemy, with whom we have always been desirous of living in friendship, in spite of wrong and injustice suffered from them in the past, we solemnly declare, in the presence of the Almighty Lord, that we are driven to do so through the wrong done to our relations, and through the knowledge that the end of their independence will render insignificant our own existence as an independent nation.

"Let none of your deeds in the war, to which we are forced now,



IN THE GLOAMING.

"I have a care, Paulus, or the wind will blow your light out."
—From "Judy" (London).

be such as would not beseem a Christian and burgher of the Orange Free State.

"Let us trust for a favorable end to this war, relying upon the aid of Him without whose assistance human arms are of no avail whatever. May He bless our arms. Under His banner we go to the war for

Liberty and for Fatherland.

"These passed under my hand and the Grand Seal of the Orange Free State at Bloemfontein. (Signed)

M. T. STEYN,
"State's President."

There was one thing in which Presidents Steyn and Kruger were heartily in accord, and that was the firm belief that the native Dutch should govern both the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, no matter if the outsiders were in the majority and owned the greater part of the property. He always thought it necessary to prevent the English from getting any sort of a foothold, because he feared the result of permitting them to have any participation in the affairs of the Republic.



A STORM WARNING.

Oom Paul: "I was hoping to have a spell of fine weather, but I don't like the look of this sky."
—From the "Weekly Mercury" (Birmingham).



THE BOER MAKING A HOLE IN THE BIG BARREL.

From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."

England poured out her money like water in her efforts to conquer the Boers in South Africa. The cartoon represents the Boer making a hole in the barrel.



PRESIDENT KRUGER AND HIS PIPE DREAM.

From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."

Bloemfontein, the capital of the Orange Free State, was captured by the British, under General French, on the 12th of March, 1900. President Kruger is smoking his pipe and dreaming that he is driving the British out of Bloemfontein, but it is merely a dream.

DOMESTIC SCENE AT NATIVE KRAAL.—The Natal Zulus differ from many of the native tribes of Africa especially in their domestic customs. The head of a Zulu family, in small tribes, renders whatever help he can in the performance of the various duties. The women always do the cooking, while the men collect the firewood and crush the corn. In other tribes the men do all the work, at all, the women even hoeing the ground for the corn and attending to the harvesting, besides doing all the domestic duties.



SOUTH AFRICAN NATIVES MAKING FIRE BY ABRASION.



DOMESTIC SCENE AT A NATIVE SOUTH AFRICAN KRAAL.

NATIVES TAKING FIRE BY ABRASION.—Even in Zululand to-day it is a common practice for the natives to make their fire by rubbing a stick of wood on a block of another kind. Taking the stick between the palms one of the natives will twist it fastened to the block which is held by the other. The stick is then rubbed back and forth until the fire is kindled.

DOMESTIC SCENE AT NATIVE KRAAL.—The Zulus differ from many of the native tribes of Africa, especially in their domestic customs. The head of a Zulu family, in small tribes, is usually the oldest man, and he is the one who performs the necessary duties. The women always do the cooking, while the men collect the firewood and crush the corn. In Zululand the men do nothing at all, the women even hoeing the ground for the corn and attending to the harvesting, besides doing all the domestic duties.

DREAM.

captured
h, 1900.
driving



DE BEERS DIAMOND MINES DURING THE SIEGE.—The town of Kimberley, whose name is synonymous with the greatest diamond output in the world, was besieged by the Boers early in the war. Kimberley is on British territory, and being the center of the diamond industry with tremendous investments, it became an important object to raise the siege at the earliest possible moment. The inhabitants of Kimberley were but moderately prepared to withstand a siege. Cecil Rhodes was in Kimberley during the siege and assisted in holding off the enemy. An American civil engineer, in the employ of the De Beers mines, superintended the casting of a large gun in the De Beers foundry. The gun was named "Long Cecil" and did the most effective service in keeping the Boers away from the town. The illustration shows the men working "Long Cecil" near the machinery of the mines.



squid
would
I
needs
It is
lever
T
try c
I
but it
is jus
encum
half a
diam
of igr
1880,
De B
only
forty-
and p

CHAPTER IV.

THE DIAMOND AND GOLD TREASURES OF THE TRANSVAAL AND THE ORANGE FREE STATE.



AD it not been for the discovery of diamonds and gold in the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, South Africa would have remained an almost unknown land to the world at large; there would have been no rush to that section of the Dark Continent from the outside and the phlegmatic burghers would have been left to their farms, their cattle and their tobacco; there would have been no improvements in either republic, Johannesburg and Kimberley would never have existed, Pretoria would still be a straggling, squalid Boer village, and the dreaded, bustling, enterprising Uitlander would never have been a South African factor.

But where riches are, there will be found the man of energy. He needs wealth for the development of nations, and he does not care where it is found. He will dare and suffer everything to get it, for it is the lever that moves the world.

The history of diamond finding and the development of the industry can be epitomized in a paragraph.

Diamonds were first discovered in South Africa in 1867 and 1869, but it was not until 1870 that the rush set in to Griqualand West, which is just to the westward of the Orange Free State. Ten thousand miners encamped in 1871 in Kimberley, where, within an area of three and a half miles, nine-tenths of all the diamonds have been discovered. The diamond mines are craters of extinct volcanoes filled with blue ground of igneous origin. The De Beers Mining Company was first founded in 1880, with a capital of £200,000. In 1883 De Beers expanded into the De Beers Consolidated Mines, Limited. In 1885 there were practically only four mines yielding diamonds, but they were in the possession of forty-two companies and fifty-six private owners. All these companies and private owners were induced by Cecil Rhodes to amalgamate their

interests in the great consolidation scheme which was finally elaborated in 1889. They control all the four mines, but only work two, Kimberley and De Beers, as they reduce the output to keep the price steady at 23s. per carat. Before the amalgamation it had dipped as low as 18s. 6d. The annual output of diamonds averages over £3,000,000, one-third of which is clear profit.

Gold was found in the Transvaal, near what is now the city of Johannesburg, in 1884, by an Englishman named Arnold, who told a Boer farmer named Geldenhuys (a significant name by the way) that the metal existed on his farm. Of course Geldenhuys did not believe it, but on repeating Arnold's story two brothers named Struben heard of it and bought the farm, which afterwards developed into the richest gold-producing section the earth has ever known. The principal mining district, of which Johannesburg is the center, is thirty miles in length and but a few miles in width, and in Dutch is known as the Witwatersrand (White Water Range). As told elsewhere it was not many years before the mining of gold was in the hands of a great corporation, of which Cecil Rhodes was the creator, while the Boers, who would not believe in the gold stories and sold their farms to prospectors they denominated as madmen and idiots. When gold was first discovered £10,000 (\$50,000) would have bought the White Water Range; now it is valued at fully £300,000,000 (\$1,800,000,000), and produces more gold yearly than all the mines of the rest of the world put together. The precious metal is found in a formation seen nowhere else—regular beds or reefs of dry, powdery conglomerate varying in thickness from two to twenty feet containing the ore, making the working phenomenally easy and cheap.

In a short time after the rush to the gold fields began Johannesburg had developed into the largest city in South Africa.

The gold finds of the Witwatersrand were followed by others within the Transvaal's borders—at De Kaap, at Zoutpansberg, in the

Northeast mountains; at Lydenburg, in the same direction; at Malmant, on the Bechuanaland border; at Klerksdorp, and at Heidelberg, all of which have developed gold in well-paying quantities.

The story of the diamond mines reads like the tales of the olden times, when the Orientals set their imaginations to work to produce fabulous, unbelievable yarns for the entertainment of their children. And as it so happened, children were the discoverers of diamonds in the Griqualand, and played with the brilliant stones, unconscious of their worth. A Griqua boy found the stone now known as "The Star of Africa," and after playing with it a while gave it away. It is now in the possession of the Earl of Dudley, who paid \$125,000 for it. The Griqua boy undoubtedly never heard of this.

It was in 1867 that the children of a Boer farmer named Van Niekerk, living west of Hopetown, on the Orange River, found some bright stones in the bed of the stream. The farmer showed these to a passing ostrich-hunter named O'Relley, who took them to Graham's Town and had them tested, the result being that they were pronounced unusually pure diamonds. Some of them were purchased by Sir Philip Wodehouse, Governor of Cape Colony.

Children continued to point the way to wealth, for in 1870 they unearthed diamonds where their existence was not suspected—on the high tableland between the Vaal and the Modder rivers. In the mud, which Farmer Du Toits Pan used to build his house, children dug out a diamond, and in pulling up a plant another child found a diamond weighing eighty carats clinging to the roots.

In July, 1871, the richest mine of all was found on the Kolesberg-Kopje, and then came De Beers' "new rush." Kimberley was founded in the neighborhood of this mine, which was named the Kimberley, after the British Colonial Secretary. Later small diggings were found in the Orange Free State, Kossifontein and Jagersfontein.

Kimberley is now itself a veritable diamond mine, for stones to the value of £20,000,000 (\$100,000,000) are usually stored there in mammoth vaults, guarded by armed men. This was one great reason why the Boers were so eager to capture Kimberley, and why Cecil Rhodes preferred to endure the inconveniences of the siege.

The diamond mines under control of the De Beers Corporation produce 5,500 carats per day, the stones being at once sent, under strong escort, to the company's headquarters at Kimberley, and delivered to

the appraisers in charge. First they are cleaned by boiling in a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids, then sorted in respect to size, color and purity, and finally laid out on a broad counter covered with sheets of white paper. The glistening heaps of diamonds of all shades, deep yellow, blue white, deep and light brown, and a variety of blues, greens and pinks, make a most fascinating spectacle, which few persons, however, are ever permitted to gaze upon. The sorting of these stones is an art in itself, good, keen eyes and sharp judgment being alike necessary, and expert diamond-sorters are paid high salaries.

The largest diamond in the world, called the "Excelsior," weighing 971 carats, was found in 1893 at Jagersfontein. It is not the most valuable, however, as it is not absolutely pure.

Contrary to current opinion, diamonds of the greatest value are not found near the surface of the ground. One level of the mighty Kimberley mine is 1,520 feet down in the bowels of the earth, and another 1,500 feet. The "yellow earth" of the surface, in which the early prospectors found their wealth, has been dug through and the "blue ground" is being worked to unprecedented depths. This peculiar formation appears to be practically inexhaustible.

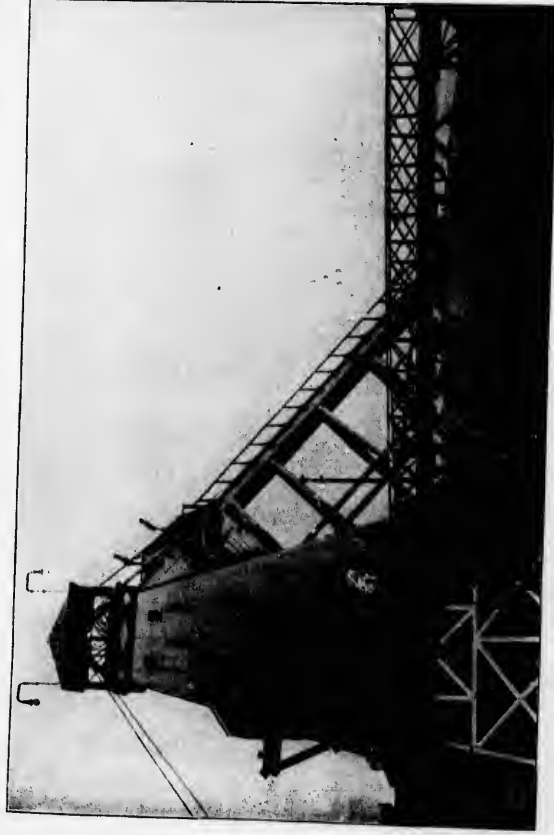
Nowhere else is this peculiar blue quartz to be found, so it has been called kimberlite. The diggings at Kimberley have done much to explain the formation of the diamond itself, for kimberlite is of eruptive origin, the diamond in it having been formed by the tremendous heat generated at the time of the eruption. It is very hard, but alters and softens under moisture and air, so the miners haul the blue ground to the surface and spread it out to disintegrate naturally. Then it is harrowed and allowed to stay for six months or a year, afterwards being sent to the crushing works, where it is washed and rolled by machinery until every bit of foreign matter has been removed and the diamonds alone remain. Some hard blue bits that do not pulverize are picked out by hand and treated separately.

The gems in their natural state are by no means the dull pebbles commonly described. On the contrary, they are bright and sparkling, but of different values, the determination of which is a matter of the very highest skill.

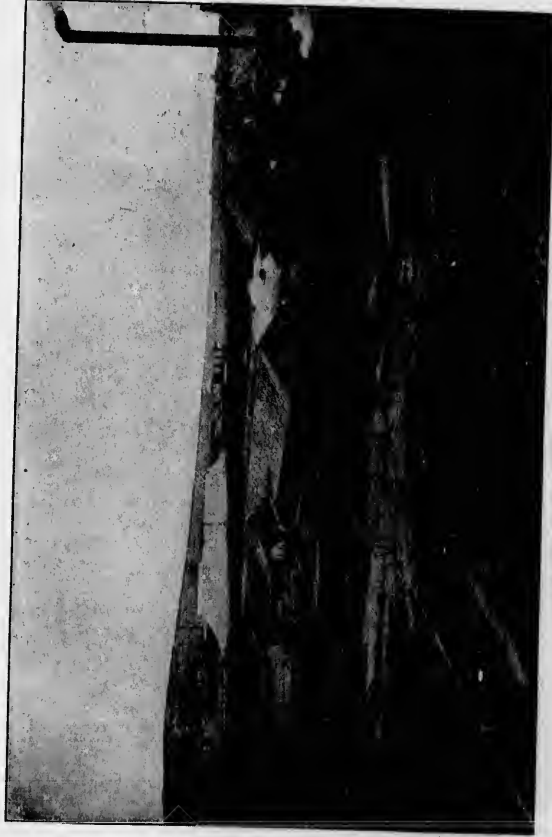
Kaifits are mainly employed for the heavy working of the mines, wielding the drills and doing the blasting. They have neither the ambition nor the capacity to rise above the laborers' state. Owing



A RECONNAISSANCE IN FORCE.—When General French began his campaign for the relief of Kimberley he had before him one of the severest tasks of the war. With his base of supplies at Naauw Poort, he moved northward. The Boer forces were divided into two principal divisions, the one in the east before Ladysmith being under the command of General Joubert, and the one in the west at Colesberg under General Cronje. It was the latter general who confronted General French, and who planned so successfully the many repulses the British met with in the west before they finally were successful. The illustration here given is of General French's cavalry making a reconnaissance in force along the Orange Free State border in the vicinity of Colesberg. The troops are moving forward in squads scattered over a territory of miles in extent.



HEADGEAR AND SURFACE WORKS OF THE WITWATERSRAND MINE.



BATTERY AND SURFACE WORKS OF THE JUMPERS MINE.

HEADGEAR AND SURFACE WORKS of the Wittwatersrand Mine, one of the best equipped mines on the Rand. The main shaft over which this headgear is built extends to a depth of two thousand feet, the drives being sunk in from the different levels. By means of this gear, the truck of ore, gold-bearing quartz, is hoisted rapidly to the surface and carried off by rails over the trestle work to the crushing rolls and then into the battery house. The battery house is a long building run day and night necessitates the equipment of a modern electric light plant, which not only lights the surface works but the mine itself.

THE BATTERY AND SURFACE WORKS of the Jumpers Mine, Johannesburg, an extensive and well operated plant. In the foreground are seen the huge vats of the "Cyanide" process, in which the tailings are placed for treatment. The battery houses on the right are used for carrying by sluice boxes into the vats, which are capable of holding from twenty-five to sixty tons each. The "jumpers" is one of the richest mines of the Rand, its operations extending along the line of the richest part of the main reef. In the background is seen piles of quartz which have been taken from the mine and are awaiting treatment.

to their natural aptitude for thieving the most elaborate precautions are taken to prevent them from stealing diamonds they find. As each man leaves the mine at night he strips to the skin and submits to a search of mouth, ears and nose. Were he to swallow a diamond he would be caught, as this is an old trick and worthless. The companies try to prevent stealing by offering premiums for the finding of large stones, but the largest diamonds found have reached the market through private persons, who bribed the Kaffirs to conceal them and bring them out. How this concealment was effected has remained a secret the owners of the mines would give a fortune to know, for these thefts have amounted to the value of hundreds of thousands of pounds (millions of dollars). All stones are sent to London to be cut.

These Kafir workmen are engaged for three months at a time, as a rule, and during the period of their employment are well kept, although well guarded, and, when sick, are treated by the company. At the end of their service they are paid and then they return home, buy a wife and set up housekeeping. The money they have earned is sufficient to buy a house and make them independent for the remainder of their lives, for the Kafir does not need much to support him.

The diamond mines employ, altogether, about 14,000 men, and have made Kimberley, known as "The Diamond City," what it is. It is no paradise, though, for the ordinary man finds the climate so bad that six months' sojourn is long enough for him. A dreary, straggling town in brick, iron and wood, standing in the level veldt, for miles around there is nothing much higher than a dwarf bush. In the city itself the ugly heaps from the mines, low, drab, mean-looking hills of dirt, add to the utter desolation. But although the most uninviting town in South Africa, Kimberley is the liveliest, for the population resorts to all kinds of amusement to forget the awfulness of existence. There are 28,000 people there, nearly half being Europeans.

Great upheavals, such as followed the discovery of the diamond and gold mines, bring to the front some strange characters, and one of the peculiar products of the South African situation was Barney Barnato, as he called himself, his real name being Henry Isaacs, born in Whitechapel, London, who became a great financial power because of his ability in manipulating stock companies. He had little education but was adapted to just this line of business, and for years made money with phenomenal rapidity, built a palace in London, and for a

few years his name was familiar to all England. He formed new companies by the dozen, sold the stock at a high figure, and was regarded as a man whose luck would carry him through.

He first appeared at Kimberley in 1871 as an actor, but soon deserted the stage for speculation and diamond-dealing. All South African stocks were known as "Kaffirs," and Barnato was the king of Kaffiria as long as his good fortune lasted. The English were crazy on speculation and the stock of every "Kafir" project sold at high figures, being eagerly snapped up by the millions who believed in Barnato.

When the crash came in 1897 nearly all of Barnato's £20,000,000 melted away, while thousands upon thousands of people in England were utterly ruined. Barnato's mind failed and he was put on board a steamer at Cape Town for Liverpool, accompanied by a guard, but he succeeded in escaping the latter's vigilance and threw himself overboard. A strange feature of the case was that his body floated on the surface of the water and was recovered.

The gold mines of the Transvaal were first worked to advantage, or in a practical way, in 1887, since which time, up to January, 1900, about £50,000,000 (\$250,000,000) worth of ore had been taken out, while dividends to the amount of fully £9,000,000 (\$45,000,000) had been paid. The ore is worth about \$3 8s. (about \$17) per ounce, and the entire production is practically under the control of the corporation known as the Consolidated Gold Fields of South Africa, Limited, a creation of the fertile brain of Cecil Rhodes, whose hand is to be seen in all great enterprises in that section of the world. After Mr. Rhodes got through with the drain and fields, he turned his attention to the gold district, and was soon as dominant in Johannesburg as at Kimberley.

In 1886 Johannesburg did not exist; then gold was discovered, and in 1900 it contained 108,000 inhabitants. Situated in the very center of the gold-mining section, it grew like a gourd, almost in one night; and as the gold beds, or reefs, are not quartz, but a conglomerate, in which the gold runs evenly, without breaks or faults, there is no danger of their being exhausted, and Johannesburg will yet count at least double her population of 1900. It is in every way a permanent town. Wherever else, as a general rule, gold has been discovered the tendency has always been to avoid building the houses too well for fear that it might be money thrown away if the gold gave out. But on the Rand there is no talk of such a possibility; the mine proprietors in Johannesburg feel

shift over which this headgear is erected runs to the surface. By means of this gear, the truck of ore, gold-bearing quartz, is hoisted to the crushing rolls and then into the battery house. This plant being run day and night accumulates the equipment of a battery. THE BATTERY AND SURFACE WORKS of the Jumper Mine, Johannesburg, an extensive and well operated plant. In the foreground are the "tailings" process, in which the tailings are placed for treatment. Passing from the battery house on the right the "tailings" are hoisted into the vats, which are capable of holding from twenty-five to sixty tons each. The "jumper" is one of the largest and most profitable of the gold fields, its operations extending along the line of the richest part of the main reef. In the background is seen piles of quartz which have been taken from the mine and are awaiting treatment.

as secure in the future of their gold as Londoners do in their opinion that the Thames will always run through the largest city in the world.

It was but in the order of things that speculation should create trouble and bring disaster where money was being dug out of the ground in such quantities, where "booming" in both mining shares and real estate was the prevalent business of the day, and consequently the panic of 1897, the bursting of the gigantic bubble, was not entirely unlooked for. More than four hundred companies, representing a capitalization of scores of millions of pounds, had been formed, many of them solely for stock-jobbing purposes, in localities where no gold existed at all, and a lot of them went to the wall, causing heavy losses to credulous investors. Mining stocks tumbled at an alarming rate on the London Exchange, and Barney Barnato, the famous organizer of mining companies, lost so much that it drove him to suicide. At one time his wealth was estimated at £20,000,000.

The capital of the 198 gold mines working in the Transvaal at the end of 1897 was £72,772,750. Of these, twenty-eight mines, with a capitalization of £10,000,000, paid £2,950,000 in dividends, or nearly 30 per cent. Sixty-four other mines were producing gold, but paying no dividends, and others were being opened. The total value of the gold yield in 1897 was £11,650,000. The 198 companies had decreased to 137 in 1898, but those paying dividends had increased to forty-five, which paid dividends of £5,098,785 on a capital of £20,294,675, or something more than twenty-five per cent.

The quantity of gold mined in the Witwatersrand gold reefs for a long time exceeded the best records of California, Australia and other gold sections, this being due, in great measure, to the comparatively small cost of getting the metal out of the ground.



TRYING TO BUTT THE ROCK OF PROGRESS.

From "Denver Times."

The Orange Free State and the South African Republic showed great shortsightedness in their treatment of the progressive men from Europe who developed the diamond and gold fields of the Free State and the Transvaal by refusing them fairness and justice in the way of the elective franchise and matters involving education, and the artist has pictured President Kruger as trying to shove aside the rock of Progress. John Bull is looking on and getting his gun ready.



DE BEERS DIAMOND MINES.—The De Beers diamond mines at Kimberley are the most valuable in the world. In a speech made shortly after the relief of Kimberley, Cecil Rhodes said that the profits of the mines during the past year, notwithstanding the interruptions incident to war, were over \$10,000,000, and that the indications are that the profits will be still greater in the years to come. The amount of diamond producing earth that may be reached by the workings of these mines is so great that no estimate of the probable extent can be made. The indications are that these mines will continue indefinitely to yield annual millions to the fortunate shareholders. The diamond mines of Africa have for many years produced over 90 per cent. of the world's product of diamonds, and have been the means of directing the attention of the world to South Africa.



GENERAL PIET JOUBERT, COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF BOER FORCES.



RT. HON. CECIL J. RHODES.

THE HONORABLE CECIL RHODES, the Colossus and Empire builder. He became a millionaire by the one vast stroke which caused the amalgamation of the different mining companies at Kimberley, which raised the price of the precious stones, and millions of dollars were made in the transaction. As representative in the Cape Parliament for Kimberley he speedily occupied a leading position in the Government of Cape Colony and became Prime Minister. He became interested in the vast stretch of country to the north of Cape Colony and the Transvaal, and he secured a Charter from the Imperial Government to control and govern this territory; and a company was formed in England for the purpose of developing and colonizing it. He was indirectly interested with Dr. Jameson in the attempt to reform the Government of Johannesburg, where he holds vast interests in the gold mining industry. His last project of magnitude is the Cape-to-Cairo Railway, which has met with the approval of the great nations of the world.

GENERAL JOUBERT, the Commander-in-Chief of the Boer forces. An experienced officer and a brave soldier. By his great strategical moves and persistence he has been able to prevent the advance of the British column in Natal, and his successive victories over the British prove his skill in warfare. In 1890, while Commander-in-Chief of the Boers, he opposed President Kruger in the election for the Presidency and was defeated only by a small majority. He then retired from politics and devoted his life to organizing military forces in the Transvaal, which he has brought to a state of proficiency equal to some of the finest military organizations of Europe.



tipat
all h
Krug

just
when
of th
the
priv
Thes
least
for s

vast
rele
ing,
when
for h

CHAPTER V.

CECIL RHODES, BUILDER OF AN EMPIRE.



HE Boers hate the English with an intensity that is little less than phenomenal, and the essence of this hatred is directed toward Cecil Rhodes, in whose person the Transvaal Burgher finds the embodiment of everything British.

Oom Paul invariably refers to Rhodes as "that murderer," whenever he can so far overcome his loathing for his enemy as to refer to him at all. Next to religious fervor the predominating sentiment in President Kruger's mind is antipathy and repugnance for this great Englishman who towers above all his fellows in South Africa in the same proportion as does President Kruger above his countrymen.

Rhodes is an empire builder, a man who came to England's aid just at the time he was needed. England always finds the right man when occasion arises, whether it be at home, in India or any other part of the globe. He is the diamond king, the gold king, the railroad king, the multi-millionaire among multi-millionaires in South Africa, his private fortune being estimated at from \$100,000,000 to \$150,000,000. These figures are not at all expressive, however, for he can control at least ten times that amount should he have any scheme on hand calling for such a sum.

Not only is Rhodes an empire-builder, but he is the founder of a vast empire as well; he is the incarnation, the highest development, of relentless force and sheer weight of personal power, hesitating at nothing, never considering obstacles, and deeming no sacrifice too great when an end is to be attained.

Lobengula, a Zulu chief, once said of him, "He eats a whole country for his dinner."

A writer of prominence, who visited him in South Africa at his

home and had a good opportunity to make a careful study of this wonderful personality, summed him up as follows: "He has the face of a Caesar, the ambition of a Loyola and the wealth of a Croesus."

Rhodes is but forty-seven years of age, having been born in 1853, and, like his arch-enemy, Kruger, is a physical as well as an intellectual giant. Over six feet in height, he is broad, heavy and muscular in proportion, and one would hardly think that in 1871 his physician told him to go to South Africa to die, "for," said the man of medicine, "you won't live six months." At that time Rhodes was a skeleton, thin as a rail, his eyes dull and heavy, his face giving no indication of either force or intelligence. He was a weakling, and that he should have been transformed from a clod to a conqueror is regarded as nothing else than marvelous by the friends of his youth.

His dream for years has been a great United States of South Africa, with a railroad running through the center of the Dark Continent from Cairo on the north to Cape Colony on the south, thus virtually placing England in control of the richest, most fertile and most valuable part of that country. As England is mistress in Egypt as far south as Omdurman, which is across the river from Khartoum, and from the Cape north to the southern line of the Transvaal, the completion of the contemplated railroad would afford her a line of communication that would bring the Soudan and South Africa so closely together as to make the real distance between them appear as nothing.

Rhodes wants England to exercise a sovereignty over Africa that cannot be disputed. Great Britain is extending her influence by negotiations and treaties wherever it is not absolutely necessary to do so by fighting, but she causes it to be understood that she is ready to fight at any and all times, no matter who may be her opponent. She relies upon Rhodes in a thousand ways, and there have been instances when he was consulted even over the heads of the Queen's immediate

official representatives for the reason that he understood the situation more thoroughly.

While he loves money, it is merely for the aid and assistance it renders in the carrying out of his ambitious projects; he loves power, but does not care for office or station; but above all, he is filled with the desire to see, before he dies, the consummation of his life-work, the realization of his dream—the flag of England floating over Africa. Never in the history of the world was a man so consumed with ambition solely and wholly for his country. He cared for nothing else; of himself he never thinks; England is all to him.

Rhodes is not at all scrupulous as to the methods used in arriving at a given point or gaining possession of what he seeks. Human life is not regarded as worth saving if it stands in his way, and this is why Oom Paul refers to him as "that murderer," or the Boer executive has held Rhodes responsible for more than one of the wars in South Africa. He has also said time and again that Secretary Chamberlain would never have thought of the British-Boer war of 1899 had he not been instigated by Rhodes "and the clique of gold and diamond speculators at his back," to use the exact language of the old man.

At no time has Rhodes seen fit to reply to attacks made upon him, nor has he ever been forced to show his hand or reveal the details of any plan in process of execution. Were one to look into his gray eyes they would find nothing there tending to betray the thoughts within his active brain; these eyes are sunk in his head and are usually lusterless, their expression being almost melancholy, and in strange contrast to the bold resolution stamped upon every other feature of his countenance. Yet their glance is keen and penetrating, and when they flash in anger are terrifying, as were the eyes of the great Napoleon. Gray is the color of the eyes of the conqueror. Washington and Lincoln were gray-eyed; also, the Little Corporal, Wellington, and other mighty men of history.

In speech Rhodes is simple and direct, in this particular being like his shrewd Boer antagonist; his manner is frank and he is straightforward in everything he does. He has never been known to resort to the arts of diplomacy in the carrying out of an undertaking, for they are not to his taste or liking, but having made his intentions plain has gone ahead to bring them to a conclusion. During the years he has been engaged in building the railroad and telegraph line northward from

Capetown he has waged several fierce wars with many fierce tribes which objected to the passage of the iron horse through their territories, but the result was always the same. The savages were humiliated, their finest warriors slaughtered or made prisoners, their pride humbled and their power broken, and their identity as tribes, in many cases, destroyed altogether.

It has been necessary for Rhodes to say some sharp things to England at times when thwarted in plans or projects, or refused the support he thought he ought to have, for he has no schemes that will not ultimately redound to England's benefit. He does not believe such a mighty territory as the British possessions in South Africa have grown to be should be ruled from London by men who have never been further away from home than Brighton or possibly Paris. He is a good deal of an American, for he does not believe in taxation without representation.

"Let them go and read the Constitution of the United States," he exclaimed upon one occasion when the home rule agitation was going on in England, "instead of speculating on this and doubting on that. There is no speculation or doubt about that document. Home rule is not an experiment, for it has been worked out and solved successfully in the United States for more than one hundred years, but some of those officials in England never read anything. They don't want to learn."

At one time, when the English newspapers were filled with abuse of what they termed "South African ambitions," their villification of him being unusually bitter, he commented quite freely upon the attacks and said, among other things:

"That is the sort of talk that led to Lexington, Bunker Hill and Yorktown. Now, I am loyal to England. Nobody doubts it. The Cape is loyal, too. But in England they should remember that continued injustice, deafness to protests and misrepresentation will alienate the truest and most loyal citizen or subject. If England interferes with us—well, the United States of South Africa wouldn't be a bad-sounding name."

To combine all the elements in that region and form them into a coherent mass is hardly among the possibilities, but when Rhodes threatened the politicians of England they knew he meant something, at least, even if they did not appreciate that every mile of railroad and telegraph built was a distinct and material advantage to the British Empire. Federation is one of the things that will come in time, and

erce tribes
their terri-
ere humili-
their pride
s, in many

ngs to En-
ed the sup-
at will not
ave such a
ave grown
en further
od deal of
sentation.
tates," he
was going
g on that.
ne rule is
essfully in
e of those
learn."

n abuse of
on of him
e attacks

Hill and
The Cape
continued
enate the
s with us
sounding

m into a
Rhodes
mething,
mond and
e British
ime, and



SCENE IN DURBAN PARK.—Besides the most luxuriant tropical vegetation that abounds in the parks of Natal, one of the peculiarities in Durban is the species of "running trees" which are found only in this locality. The tendency to bend towards the ground causes the great weight of the trunk to drag the roots from the earth. Then a branch will penetrate the soil and taking root will again spread in another direction, covering almost an acre of ground from the one root. Some of the branches of this tree grow upward, bearing a bright red flower of great fragrance. The park hereabouts, with its gnarled trees and foliage and grass is a most picturesque spot, an ideal one for holiday parties. Through the trees is seen a portion of the upper bay surrounded by thickly wooded hills and dense forest lands. On the fresh, green sward, shaded by the dense foliage above, parties of tennis players are to be found on hot summer afternoons and cool evenings.



GENERAL FRENCH MEETING CECIL RHODES.—This illustration is of the room occupied by Cecil Rhodes at the Sunning Hotel, Kimberley, and the scene is of the meeting of Cecil Rhodes and General French on the evening of the relief of the beleaguered city. It may be imagined that the great financier and empire builder gave the French general a hearty welcome. While Kimberley was held by the Boers, the French general and his staff were in the city, and the situation during the siege was a most trying one to long for. There were no vegetables grown in the besieged city. To these were distributed daily from the Boers' stores. Food of all kinds, except a pint of soup, made from vegetables grown in Mr. Rhodes' garden, was sent in all worth, together with bread and meat. The people learned to admit that Kimberley is De Beers and that De Beers is Cecil Rhodes.

no
sim
off
lon
gla
col
be
lau

frs
Gr
jok
wh
at
hon
rel
tha
but

mo
dev
lie
ton
to

key
ing
The
gol
won
whi
mon
his
sen
form
and
Cap
aba

has small regard for the opinions or judgment of women, and often treats the latter with a brusqueness almost approaching rudeness. As to being a woman-hater, as has often been charged, he denies that he is anything of the sort, saying that as he has no time to devote to them he sees no reason why he should seek their companionship. Further than that, he is also quoted as saying, he is not aware that women have anything to complain of, as they have lost nothing, in his opinion, by being deprived of his society or friendship.

His one weakness is his love for things that are Dutch, and the older they are the better he likes them. His houses are filled with them, and he shows them with the utmost pride. He has several residences, each surrounded by extensive grounds, and the care of these keeps many hundred men busy the year round. He is also constantly building private roads, so that his yearly pay-roll contains thousands of names. His charities are the means of consuming hundreds of thousands of dollars every year, but it annoys him exceedingly to have them referred to.

The father of Cecil John Rhodes was the Rev. Francis W. Rhodes, rector of Bishop Stortford, not far from London, who had no wealth to leave his two sons when he died. The elder brother, Herbert, went to Natal because of ill-health, while Cecil, in 1872, entered at Oriel College, Oxford, although threatened with a pulmonary trouble, with the hope of being able to get through before his condition became serious. However, having caught cold while rowing, his lungs became so seriously affected that he joined his brother in Natal, the two hastening to Griqualand West when they heard of the diamond discoveries there. Herbert was killed while hunting, and Cecil conducted the mines alone, being most successful. Having now plenty of money he returned to England and finished his course at Oxford, taking his degree, after which he resumed the development of his mines, which were located near Kimberley.

For years the mines in and around Kimberley had been falling into the hands of a few shrewd men who were determined to control the output of the district, until they were all in the possession of the De Beers and the Kimberley companies, two bitter and determined rivals. Rhodes was one of the principal owners of the De Beers stock, having been a quiet purchaser for three or four years, and, in 1888, conceived the idea of consolidating the two into one company, which would become the master of the diamond industry of the world. Pre-

senting the scheme to the Rothschilds in London, Rhodes succeeded in obtaining them as his backers and the amalgamation was effected, the successful carrying out of the project stamping Rhodes as a financial genius. The new company was organized with a capital of £4,000,000, and pays 25 per cent dividends yearly, the annual output of the diamond mines being in the neighborhood of £3,000,000.

Being secured of great profits in his diamond mine investment, Rhodes then directed his attention to the gold fields of the Transvaal, where he had another opportunity of demonstrating his ability in handling what he called "big deals." That he was a giant in conception and most adroit in carrying out what he had conceived was again demonstrated, for it was not long before he was as influential in the gold-mining world as diamond circles, his efforts having resulted in the formation of the Consolidated Gold Fields of South Africa, Limited, an organization so powerful as to be the virtual dictator of all affairs relating to the production and shipment of the gold of the continent.

Rhodes began to dream of a vast British South African empire when he was not much more than twenty-five years of age. He was on the way to great riches then, and confident that inside of ten years or so he would be fifty times a millionaire. It was not money, however, that ruled all things entirely, so he went into politics early and was sent to the Cape Parliament as the representative from Barkly West. His financial ability led to his appointment as treasurer for Cape Colony, and later as commissioner of works, and his shrewdness in carrying out whatever he put his mind to prompted the Government to send him to Bechuanaland, where citizens of the Transvaal had set up two independent republics, each very small, but of sufficient size to permit the freebooters carrying out extensive schemes of robbery. One of these republics, Goshen, did not last long; the other, Stellaland, under the administration of one J. Van Niekerk, a citizen of the Transvaal, who made Vryburg the capital, promised to be troublesome by closing up the road to the interior. Intent upon securing commercial as well as political advantages, Rhodes pursued a different course from that outlined by the British commissioner previously sent there, and by seemingly granting Van Niekerk favors, and apparently coinciding in his claims as to the legality of the spurious little republic, secured a postponement in the carrying out of various freebooting projects, and so effectually lulled the backers of the mushroom nation



CECIL RHODES AND "LONG CECIL."—When Kimberley was besieged by the Boers, the British were left without guns of sufficient range to properly defend themselves. The Boers from their strong trenches hurled shells into the town at a fearful rate. A Frenchman, M. Labram, who was at Kimberley, undertook the manufacture of a long-range gun. He began by making the tools necessary to construct the gun. The gun was completed in three weeks at the works of the De Beers mine. In like manner ammunition was made for it. When placed in position the gun, which was christened "Long Cecil," worked admirably and was instrumental in keeping the Boers at bay until relief came. The illustration shows Cecil Rhodes watching the effect on the enemy of the shells thrown by "Long Cecil." M. Labram was killed by the last 100-pound shell thrown into Kimberley by the Boers.



(1.) **MAFeking**.—The photograph is a general view of the Bechuana land town, showing the native huts in the foreground, the town of Mafeking in the middle ground, and the De Beers Mine in the background. (2.) **Look-out Tower**.—The tower is a prominent landmark in the town. (3.) **Kaffir Compound**.—The compound is a large area of land where the Kaffirs are kept. (4.) **Street in Mafeking**.—The street is a wide, open area with many buildings. (5.) **Arrival of mail and passengers**.—A large crowd of people is gathered on the street. (6.) **Typical frontier hotel**.—The hotel is a large, ornate building with many windows. (7.) **Native settlement**.—The settlement is a large area of land with many huts and buildings.

into a feeling of fancied security that when they thought they were on firm ground and really safe, they were disagreeably surprised to find the British in full possession of everything. Seemingly direct in everything he attempted, Rhodes often took a circuitous route in arriving at a given point in order that an enemy might be deceived and thus rendered less dangerous. He was much criticised at first by the English in South Africa for his management of the Stellaland republic affair, but the results attained showed that he achieved everything desired, although many deemed that the English lost prestige in the eyes of the savage tribes by temporizing; here harsher measures would have wound the business up sooner. Rhodes was satisfied with what he had done, and with his usual contempt for the opinions of others never made any attempt to justify his course.

Not only was Rhodes ever lavish with his own money when he had a political or imperial object in view, but he caused the directors of the diamond and gold companies in which he was the leading spirit to look at matters through his own eyes and appropriate sums from time to time for purposes outside the scope of such organizations, but it is a fact that every appropriation so made always returned magnificent dividends. Thus, when the De Beers Company advanced £150,000 to aid in the opening up of Mashonaland, this being taken out of the reserved surplus, it proved to have been the best investment the De Beers directors ever made.

It was about 1881 that Rhodes made his first declaration as to his imperial ambitions, when he said he was determined to see that the British empire should be extended to the Zambesi river, which meant the welding of scores of inharmonious states, tribes and peoples into one homogeneous dominion. Since that declaration he has gone steadily forward toward his goal, but even though it should not be reached during the first quarter of the present century, the honor of the conception will always be awarded Rhodes. The latter even accepted parliamentary censure rather than abandon his ideal, which he felt sure would be realized, but fearing betrayal chose to close his mouth in order to effectually protect his secrets.

It has been said of Rhodes that he was a millionaire with an imagination which placed him in a class all by himself; he has been described, too, as an Imperial Socialist, who accepted the doctrines of the State scientists and put them into practice by acting upon them.

Rhodes always made it a point to view the community from the imperial side, in which he differed from the average Socialist, who naturally confines his attention to the social side, but both were in accord in believing that the service of the community and not the building-up of great fortunes was the duty of a man who sought to benefit his fellows. Rhodes being a man of deeds and not of words rather controverted the popular idea of the Socialist, but was not his own peculiarity.

In furtherance of what he denominated as his socialistic ideas, Rhodes more than once in conversation found occasion to severely criticize friends who, in their wills, provided more liberally for their wives and children than for institutions which would benefit the public at large. In referring to one man who had willed a portion of his millions for public purposes and left the remainder to his children, Rhodes said cynically: "It is a curse to children to leave them money, for it deprives them of all incentive to effort. We should give our children the best training possible, which includes a thorough education, and then turn them loose upon the world without a sixpence. I apply this to boys only, however. With money of their own, which they have obtained without effort on their part, they spend it upon wine, women and gambling, and bring disgrace upon the names of their fathers. A rich man should leave his money to the public at large.

"Now, what is worth to the one who inherits it? A burden too great to be borne. An increase of wealth up to a certain point means increase of comfort and power up to a certain point; beyond that it is increase of burden without compensation. Every penny of excess of revenue above the point I have named means the birth of the miser's sordid exultation, together with the miser's fears and forebodings, or the spendthrift's craze for throwing money away without object. Most millionaires degenerate into safe-keys in breeches, their lives consumed in worry over their investments. Their imaginations are crushed by their millions, and they die in abject slavery, bound by strands of steel to the money which has been their bane instead of the anticipated blessing."

The DeBeers Company has for years employed 5,000 Kaffirs in the diamond mines at Kimberley, and by reason of Rhodes' tutoring they saved a portion of their dollar a day—more money than they ever dreamed of before Rhodes began to pay it to them—the result being that when they are too old to work they have enough to keep them

the remainder of their lives, for the Kafir requires but little for his wants. In his gold mines, also, notwithstanding the rigid discipline, the workmen are taught to save something. Rhodes has always sought to protect people against themselves, whites as well as blacks, for one of the wise saws that forever guided him in his course was, "Men are but children of a larger growth, with less sense in the main than infants, for the latter dread the fire that once burned them, while men return to the flame to be burned again."

One of Rhodes' friends, who made a close study of this remarkable man, having been accorded an intimacy few ever enjoyed, is authority for the assertion that this empire-builder was ever essentially a religiously-inclined man; that if one could but imagine one of the old Roman emperors crossed with one of Oliver Cromwell's Ironsides, the result being brought up at the feet of Ignatius Loyola, the greatest of Jesuits, the amalgam would have been the strange product men called Rhodes. Like many sons of clergymen he was never a churchman; born in a rectory, he accepted nothing he did not understand, and in spite of the awful massacre of the Matabeles, which he deemed absolutely necessary in overcoming Lobengula, their chief, his moral sense, according to assertions made by him, revolted at the idea of accepting as of divine origin the Hebrew writings which exulted in the horrible slaughter of the Amalekites. Never could he be made or induced to believe in eternal punishment; and in numerous things he frequently asserted that he was an agnostic, reiterating the statement, founded upon years of reflection, "I do not know."

Because of this Oom Paul always spoke of Rhodes as an unbeliever, and worked up the Boers to a frenzy against the man who did not accept as absolutely true everything in the Old and New Testaments. Rhodes endeavored for a long time to make friends with Mr. Kruger, but the latter turned from him as a son of darkness and would have nothing to do with the eccentric Englishman who believed half that was in the Bible and repudiated the other half. Rhodes was not even annoyed, much less angered, when Oom Paul turned his back. He was an ardent admirer of the old Boer, whose natural gifts had attracted his attention some years previously, and what the result might have been, what the effect upon the history of the Transvaal and, indeed, all South Africa, had President Kruger half way met these amicable overtures, no one could have the temerity to predict, but there is no doubt that,

with a better understanding between the two men, events would at least have assumed a different phase.

Whatever ideas Rhodes may have had regarding religion were not permitted to interfere with his practical or worldly schemes, for the former were never intruded upon the public nor allowed to become a factor in his dealings with men or measures; and, after a careful view of the field, he decided that, as he could not accept all the things the church put before its followers as truths, the domain of politics offered more opportunities for advancement. He argued within himself that no reason existed why he should not aspire to the Cape Premiership, and applying his attention to that, he became Prime Minister in 1890, being then thirty-seven years of age. He was the protagonist of the policy that imperialism in South Africa should be conditioned by working through Colonial channels, a policy that met with small consideration in England owing to the openly expressed contempt with which the colonies of the Empire were regarded at that period. After England had become fairly interested in the British-Boer war of 1899 she changed her opinion in connection with the colonies.

An ardent Cape Colonist, dependent upon the support of the Dutch voters, he felt that he was compelled to shape his course to please them, although the intelligence in the Colony was vested, in the main, in the whites; on the other hand, as the most influential personage in the British South Africa Chartered Company, the real representative of the British Government for the opening up and settlement of the vast territories placed at his disposal by England, he could not do anything detrimental to British interests. President Kruger had cherished great hopes regarding Swaziland, a territory lying between the Transvaal and the sea, but when Sir Henry Loch, British High Commissioner and Governor of Cape Colony, acting under the influence of the Premier, proposed that if the Transvaal had its way with Swaziland it would have to promise not to enter either Matabeland or Mashonaland, Oom Paul was, for the first time, beside himself with anger. This was the cause of the beginning of his hatred for Rhodes, for the latter's proposal meant, in effect, that the Transvaal should yield its commercial self-government, and, in time, force the Boer Republic into a federation dominated by England. In this same year President Kruger and Premier Rhodes met personally for the first time, and while the father of the burghers, when entertaining the great Englishman and

ents would at

religion were
schemes, for
ved to become
a careful view
he things the
olitics offered
himself that
Premiership,
ister in 1890,
of the policy
by working
consideration
th which the
fter England
of 1899 she

of the Dutch
please them,
main, in the
e in the Brit-
ative of the
the vast ter-
do anything
d cherished
n the Trans-
ommissioner
the Premier,
nd it would
aland, Oom

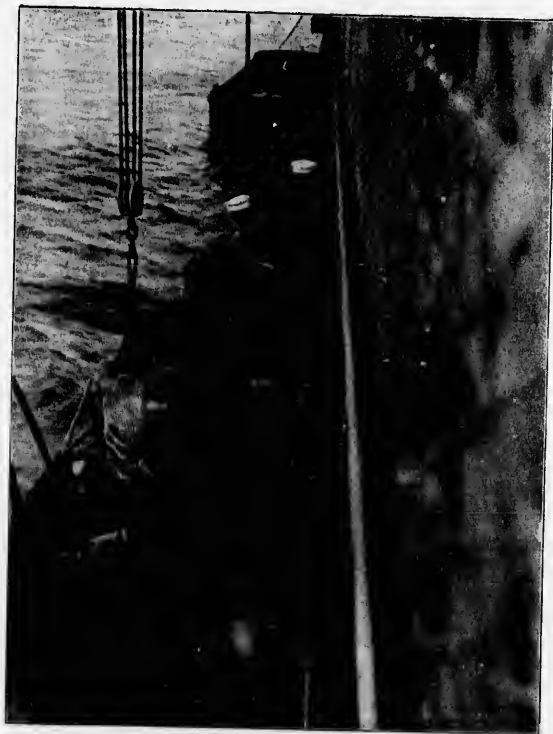
This was
the latter's
its commer-
into a fed-
ent Kruger
d while the
shman and



ZULU GIRLS DRESSING HAIR.

ZULU GIRLS DRESSING HAIR.—The many unique designs created by the natives in dressing the short woolly hair sometimes take two or three weeks to accomplish. The patience exhibited by a Zulu girl is remarkable, particularly in the process of combing and plaiting the hair into the long tresses upon which the beads are strung. One of the ornaments of a Zulu girl's hair is a long-handled spoon with shallow bowl. This is used for scraping the perspiration from the face, a custom much in vogue with the natives of South Africa.

LOADING CATTLE.—On the East Coast, where there are no facilities for the purpose of shipping cattle on board the steamers, the animals are tied to the sides of the boat and made to swim out to the vessel in the roadstead. Once alongside, the rope, which is securely fastened round the head and horns, is hooked to the tackle suspended over the side of the steamer and is then hauled on deck. This apparently cruel method is not at all injurious to the cattle, and they do not seem to suffer from the effects of being pulled up by the rope around their horns.



LOADING CATTLE ON THE AFRICAN COAST.



INHAMBAAN DANCE in a native compound at a Johannesburg mine. This form of dance is one of the most curious customs of the Kafir tribes, and which they indulge in upon festive occasions and on Sundays, when sometimes many hundreds take part. In scanty apparel, and keeping time to the beating of a tom-tom, they stamp their feet upon the ground, clap their hands, gesticulating and twisting their bodies into grotesque positions, the while chanting and grunting a series of almost unpronounceable guttural sounds. In the compounds the dance is deprived of some of its fantastic features in the absence of the "assegai" and shields, which the authorities do not permit within the borders of the Republic. At their kraals, however, the natives exhibit their marvellous powers of endurance by maintaining the weird chant and dance for hours and hours, brandishing their assegais and shields as they circle round and round their feasting king. At the close of the "umzaani," or "feast of the light," a most wonderfully impressive scene is the sudden prostration to the departing sun, after an outburst of the wildest gesticulations and war-cries, when for half an hour silence falls upon the well-nigh frantic horde.

dr
ab
the
of

nu
pa
lan
wh
ass
an
of
gra
zat
wo
an
pa
ly
Pri
the
don
the

wa
Ca
Ca
Pre
he
ser
an
En
wo

nes
fro
Ch
Tre
to

drinking coffee with him, felt drawn toward one of such consummate ability, he instinctively feared the ultimate result of the workings of the mind which could devise schemes that, by heightening the power of England, meant destruction to the Republic of the Transvaal.

The crowning achievement of Mr. Rhodes' life, in the opinion of many, was the formation of the British South Africa Chartered Company in 1889, the granting of the charter by the Parliament of England, which assented at the end of a session at an hour in the morning when legislation of such importance was not looked for, the territory assigned to the company being north of British Bechuanaland, north and west of the Transvaal and west of Portuguese territory. The objects of the company, as described, were the extension of railway and telegraph lines toward Zambesi, encouragement of immigration and colonization, promotion of trade and commerce and the development and working of mining concessions. Members of the British Royal family and dukes and politicians became interested in the Chartered Company, and its plans for developing South African resources are naturally closely watched in Great Britain. As manager of the company, and Prime Minister of Cape Colony at the same time, Mr. Rhodes became the most conspicuous figure in South Africa, being in control of a domain larger and richer than that of many of the proud monarchs of the earth who sat on kingly thrones.

It was then that the title of the Uncrowned King of South Africa was bestowed upon Premier Rhodes, whose sway extended from the Cape on the south through the mighty continent northward almost to Cairo. A great territory was set aside and called Rhodesia, after the Premier, and the honors of the earth were bestowed upon him. These he did not care for, as there still remained too much to do, but he observed with satisfaction that events were being shaped to his liking and that the realization of his dreams was drawing nearer day by day. England would yet be the mistress of all Africa, and Cecil John Rhodes would be her recognized and acknowledged prophet.

Then came the so-called Jameson raid, the insurrection at Johannesburg and the invasion from Rhodesia. Premier Rhodes insisted from the first that Dr. Jameson acted without authority from the Chartered Company. When Rhodes heard of Jameson's entry into the Transvaal from Bechuanaland at the head of nearly 800 men he tried to reach him, but the wires were cut and communication impossible,

so that the first definite news of the invaders was only received after the Boers had killed, wounded and captured the raiders and strung the wires again. Not only Jameson, but scores of others prominent in the raid were connected with the South Africa Chartered Company, this being the reason the latter, and especially Rhodes, were accused of being in the conspiracy. About 150 of Jameson's force were killed, nearly 100 wounded, 500 taken prisoners, and the others made fugitives. President Kruger refused to have any of the raiders shot; most of them were released, some imprisoned for a short time, and others freed upon payment of ransom. The raid was the result of a revolt of the Uitlanders at Johannesburg, but after Jameson and his followers had really begun their invasion the Johannesburg men became frightened and refused to move. About 1,500 of them were armed and drilled, besides possessing several machine guns and a great quantity of ammunition, but the thorough preparations of the Boers alarmed them, and after Jameson's defeat they surrendered everything.

Premier Rhodes, in spite of his repeated denials, still being regarded as closely connected with the Jameson affair, resigned his office, the Boer element in Cape Colony, which had always supported him now being outspoken in denunciation. He knew, however, that the English-speaking men of South Africa were still his friends, and he had positive proof of this when, in 1897, a year after the raid, he went to London to give his evidence on the subject before the Select Committee. At every point he stopped in South Africa previous to taking the steamer at Durban his reception was most enthusiastic, and when he arrived at London he found, too, that practically all England was fixed in the opinion that there was comparatively little in his administration needing explanation, much less apology. The treatment accorded the Uitlanders in the Transvaal was such that nothing calculated to draw the attention of the world to it was regarded as apropos, in spite of the general judgment that the Jameson Raid was a piece of foolishness, to use no harsher term.

When Mr. Rhodes appeared before the Select Committee of the House of Commons to give his testimony regarding the Jameson invasion he deliberately refused to answer numerous questions as to any previous knowledge the Colonial Office might have possessed in relation to the raid, and at the time it was openly charged that the ex-premier was shielding the Secretary of State for the Colonies,

Joseph Chamberlain, who had known, it was alleged, that Jameson was contemplating and preparing for his foolhardy feat. It was even said the British representative at Cape Town knew of the rising of the Johannesburg Uitlanders, but not deeming it a very serious matter paid little or no attention to it. Thousands in official, political, financial and mercantile circles knew of it, also, but who could have ventured a prophecy of such an outcome? As to what Secretary Chamberlain might have known, or did know, Mr. Rhodes never divulged, and when the Select Committee, in its report to the House of Commons, reflected upon him in severe terms for his reticence he never once opened his mouth in an attempt at self-defense. In the eyes of most Englishmen his conduct was regarded as honorable in the highest degree. They argued that if the Committee wanted information regarding Mr. Chamberlain it should call that gentleman and ask him and not try to force one of his friends to turn traitor and informer. When the report was read before the House of Commons Secretary Chamberlain warmly defended Rhodes, saying the personal honor of the latter had been in no way impugned by the report; that Rhodes had simply seen fit to testify as to what he personally knew of the Jameson outbreak; that the Colonial Office was not afraid of any investigation, and was prepared to meet any inquiry it might be seen fit to inaugurate. The Secretary's bold stand had the effect of exciting further admiration for Rhodes, who preferred to remain silent under abuse and obloquy rather than betray a friend—which is to say, if there was anything to betray.

No one ever doubted Rhodes' personal courage. There never was a situation he dared not face, for danger seemed to have a positive and irresistible fascination for him. He was warned numberless times that his life was in danger when he was arranging for the consolidation of the diamond and gold mining interests, hundreds of disappointed speculators and mine-owners looking upon him as the destroyer of their hopes for riches in creating monopolies which shut out all competition; as premier he was constantly menaced, but never took the slightest precautions for his safety; while the risks he ran in his conferences with savage tribes and in traveling through the wilder parts of the newly-opened territories in South Africa were too many for computation. He was in battle several times, when the fiercest warriors of the Matabele and other tribes charged time and again upon the British ranks, but he never sought the protection of the rear, preferring to

remain in the front while the fighting was going on, although not a soldier nor carrying arms, and well aware that, if captured, he would not be accorded the treatment given prisoners of war. On the contrary, being cordially hated by the blacks, he knew he would in all probability be put to death with the most horrible tortures when the revengeful chiefs got their hands upon him. This, however, made no difference to Rhodes. He went where he thought he ought to go, prepared at all times to accept whatever might be in store for him.

No better example of utter fearlessness was ever afforded by a man than Rhodes' conduct during the famous Matabele outbreak in the early part of 1896. The savages massacred every white man, woman and child they could get hold of and bade defiance to the British troops under General Carrington. After several engagements had taken place, resulting in no advantage to the English, Rhodes, who had accompanied the troops, made a startling proposition.

"I know these Matabeles," he said to General Carrington. "They are a brave and gallant lot of warriors and they will fight to the death. They are not afraid of bullets and bayonets, but they will often listen to reason. Let me go and see the native chiefs, have a talk with them, put the situation clearly before them, and it is possible we may settle this matter without further fighting. At least there's nothing like trying. Something may come of it."

The Matabeles occupied impregnable positions in the Matoppo Hills, beyond the reach of British guns, and were sullen and defiant. No one expected Rhodes would come back from an expedition deemed literally suicidal, but he knew better. He had studied the South African savage's character and was aware of its strong and weak points. These children of nature loved phenomenal daring; they would not torture or kill a prisoner who had shown extraordinary bravery; they looked upon an absolutely fearless man as a god. Therefore, when Rhodes, alone and unarmed, walked into their camps and made overtures looking to the settlement of the questions involved in the war they gazed with surprise and admiration upon this man who invited death by appearing before them alone and helpless. He was taken before the leading induna, or chief, the situation was gone over thoroughly, other chiefs were called in, their grievances heard and discussed, and the outcome was that Rhodes secured a cessation of hostilities after promising that every wrong complained of should be

ough not a
, he would
n the con-
ould in all
when the
, made no
to go, pre-
him.

by a man
n the early
oman and
ish troops
ken place,
ad accom-

n. "They
the death.
ten listen
with them,
may settle
g like try-

Matoppo
d defiant.
n deemed
ne South
nd weak
ey would
bravery;
re, when
ade over-
the war
o invited
as taken
ver ther-
and dis-
tinction of
ould be



THROUGH THE BOER LINES.—So watchful were the keen-eyed Boer sentries at their out-posts that the British found it utterly impossible to send dispatches by their own regular bearers, and were obliged to make use of natives of the district, who were thoroughly acquainted with every inch of ground lying between the British and Boer camps. The photograph shows one of the native dispatch bearers, having passed through the Boer lines surrounding Ladysmith, with dispatches for General White. Entertaining a wholesome fear of the Boers, the natives would use the utmost caution in attempting to pass their out-posts. Creeping through the dense hush by day, their black bodies being undiscernible against the dark foliage, and at night running with great speed through the more open country, they would cover great distances in two or three days with perfect ease. On such journeys the natives carry but little food, and that being but a few pounds of "stamped mealies" boiled with salt and carried in a piece of cloth suspended around the waist. In their efforts to earn a reward and the unstinted praise that is bestowed upon them upon the successful delivery of dispatches, they become greatly excited and enthusiastic.



DISHING THE BOERS.—With the advance of the Boers from the Transvaal into the Cape Colony, the Dutch farmers, together with English ranchmen of the Colony, were obliged to drive their cattle further south to prevent their being raided or commandeered by the Boers. Notwithstanding the disaffection that was so rife among the Dutch, and their sympathy for their kinsmen of the Transvaal and Free State, they entertained grave doubts as to the intentions of the latter when approaching their farms, and their first object was to remove their cattle to places of safety, and in their anxiety they would suddenly come upon a party of Boer scouts and narrowly escape being shot while driving off the cattle. Generally several of the Dutch and English farmers would join forces in order to give protection to each other, so that they were able to cope with the Boer scouting party when the latter attempted to molest them. A number of sharp skirmishes took place in the Colony on such occasions, much to the annoyance of the Boer authorities.

righted. The chiefs believed him; they withdrew their forces; Rhodes kept his word to the letter by giving the Matabeles a better and more intelligent government, and the latter are now friends instead of enemies of the English. Their love for Rhodes is unbounded, for he never lied to them and did whatever he said he would do. Truth, and a love for truth, are the predominant traits of the uncivilized natives of the forest or plain, and Rhodes knew this.

Rhodes and General Gordon, the hero and victim of Khartoum, were close friends, although so dissimilar in characters and tastes. Gordon was the living embodiment of gentleness and self-effacement; Rhodes the incarnation of force and self-assertion. Gordon, though a soldier, was a man of peace; Rhodes, a civilian, believed in the tyranny of arms, and yet they were almost like brothers when together in South Africa, where Gordon had been sent to seek the quieting of some of the more turbulent tribes. When Gordon was about to depart for Khartoum he urgently requested Rhodes to accompany him, feeling the need of a man of strong administrative and executive ability, but Rhodes had too many problems to solve where he was to leave them and go to the Sudan, where, in a comparatively few months, Gordon fell a victim to the treacherous fury of the Mahdists. Rhodes often said that had he gone with Gordon, Khartoum would never have been taken, for he would never have permitted the fanatics to take him unawares and butcher him as they did Gordon, like a rat in a trap. He thought Gordon pushed complaisance entirely too far, and trusted too implicitly to the honor and generosity of a foe that was devoid of both these sentiments.

When the British-Boer war of 1899 broke out Rhodes was in Kimberley, which was the first place to be invested by the burghers; in fact, the siege began on the 12th of October, the day after the Transvaal declared war against Great Britain. General Botha, who, later, upon General Joubert's death, succeeded to the supreme command of the Boer forces, moving over from the Orange Free State and surrounding the city with a double row of trenches. So eager was the Transvaal government to capture Rhodes that it set a price of \$2,000,000 upon his head, and during the one hundred and twenty-six days the siege lasted every effort was made to take the town, which was defended by Colonel Kekewich with 2,500 regular troops and about the same number of

volunteers, but the Boers were held at bay until the arrival of General French. Rhodes showed his great qualities during the siege by his intense activity, unwearied efforts in aiding the military authorities in every way, assisting the inhabitants who suffered the pangs of hunger for many weeks, and encouraging the defenders in every way. His foresight in storing provisions in the town and filling the magazines with ammunition of all kinds was also of great assistance to the military in conducting the defense.

Rhodes showed his appreciation of humor by sending word to his ancient enemy, President Kruger, the day the siege was raised, of his safety, and congratulating the Boer executive upon being able to save the \$2,000,000 offered for his head. Oom Paul, however, did not deign to reply.

There is an inside story in regard to this ransom President Kruger proposed to demand for the restoration of the person of Mr. Rhodes to his friends—after the Empire-builder had been captured at Kimberley, of course. Some persons in England have insisted, by the way, that the sum President Kruger had set his heart upon was £2,000,000 (\$10,000,000) instead of \$2,000,000, and as they were known to be quite intimate friends of Rhodes' it is among the possibilities they were right, which he proposed to put into the treasury of the South African Republic as an indemnity for the Jameson raid. Mr. Kruger always insisted that Mr. Rhodes was the instigator and prime mover of the insurrection the Uitlanders proposed to set going, but as Jameson's haste and indiscretion spoiled the whole business, Rhodes got out of the mess by saying he knew nothing of Jameson's intention (so Mr. Kruger said) until the invasion of the Transvaal was actually a fact.

As the South African Republic was compelled to send several hundred men to Johannesburg to stop Jameson and disarm the disaffected Uitlanders, President Kruger deemed £2,000,000 none too little (nor too much) for the trouble to which the Republic had been put and the insult offered the State by a lot of freebooters and scallawags.

Dr. Jameson was connected with the South African Company in Bechuanaland as an employe, but he took good care to cut all the telegraph wires as soon as he entered the Transvaal so that Mr. Rhodes could not reach him, thus giving weight to Mr. Rhodes' denial of knowledge regarding the venturesome doctor's mission or object,



GENERAL BULLER STRUCK OUT THREE TIMES.

From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."

General Buller was at bat four times before he succeeded in making first base, marked Ladysmith, but he succeeded in "getting on" to Pitcher Oom Paul's curves, which at first were very puzzling, and "swiped" the sphere for a single which enabled him to make the run to the coveted bag.

From the self-satisfied smile on the Kruger face, it is evident Uncle Paul thought he could strike Buller out every time.



"I'M PRETTY WELL SHOOST NOW, AIN'D ID?"

From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."

Your Uncle Paul Kruger was feeling pretty well just after the British had met with several severe reverses during the early part of the war, so he sat down to write a letter to the Marquis of Salisbury telling the Premier of England all about it.

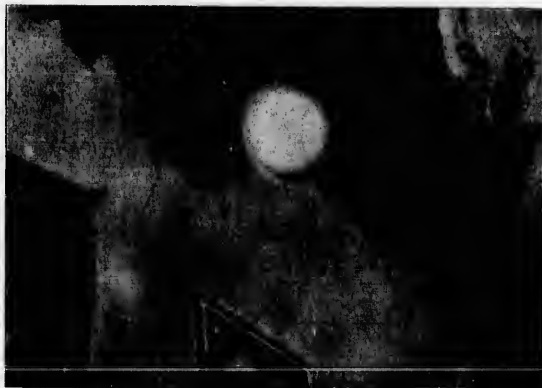
The artist photographed President Kruger in the act of clicking off the missive, and here it is, true to the life.



MOUNTING A 6-INCH GUN.



EMBARKATION OF CANADIAN MOUNTED RIFLES.



WHERE A BOER SHELL ENTERED A KIMBERLEY HOUSE.



"LONG CECIL," MANUFACTURED AT KIMBERLEY.

MOUNTING A 6-INCH NAVAL GUN.—When the war in South Africa broke out the British did not have enough heavy guns at the front to successfully meet the heavy armament of the Boers. To supply the deficiency they landed naval guns. These had to be mounted before they were of service. The illustration shows the kind of temporary carriage on which these guns were mounted. **Canadian Mounted Rifles.**—The illustration here given is from a photograph taken at Halifax, Nova Scotia, as the Canadian Mounted Rifles on their way to embark on the steamer "Milwaukee" for the front in South Africa. **A Boer Shell.**—While the heavy shells thrown into Kimberley by the Boers during the siege did little damage, they hit sometimes. The illustration here shows where one of these shells entered a house. **"Long Cecil."**—When the siege of Kimberley began the British had no long-range guns to reach the Boer entrenchments. They manufactured one in the works of the De Beers mine, and christened it "Long Cecil" in honor of Cecil Rhodes. The illustration shows the gun ready for service.



BOER METHOD OF REMOVING ARTILLERY.—It would be hard to find a section of country anywhere in which it would be as difficult to move the implements of warfare and the supplies necessary to conduct an extensive war as is that portion of South Africa in which the British and the Boers are striving against each other for supremacy. For draught purposes the Boers use oxen almost exclusively. Their wagons are heavy, and a team is usually made up of several pairs of oxen. The heavy loads that are piled on the long chassis that produce must be carted. In moving artillery during the Boer war the Boers used the method shown in this illustration. It portrays typically the arduous job of transportation, and shows the almost insurmountable difficulties of moving the heavy guns.



yet h
and a
N
ingly
being
eye a
mand
T
in rev
the m
end o
world
P
observ
a sold
and u
and w
despo
count
Indep

CHAPTER VI.

PAUL KRUGER, PRESIDENT OF THE BOER REPUBLIC.



ET the Marquis of Salisbury remember that his son is in Mafeking," was the reply of President Stephaanus Johannes Paulus Kruger, chief executive of the Transvaal, when informed that the British Government proposed to retaliate upon Boer prisoners should the English soldiers, prisoners of war in the hands of the Boers, suffer bad treatment.

This threat was not idly made, for Oom Paul is not a man to waste words. He is not an orator, yet his short, crisp sentences, containing common-sense, wit, wisdom and a wonderful knowledge of men and events, are eagerly listened to.

Not that the father of the Burghers of the Transvaal, as he is lovingly called, is a bloodthirsty man, for he is not; but President Kruger, being a believer in the teachings of the Mosiac law—"An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth"—would not hesitate to carry out that stern mandate to the letter.

Therefore, had the English taken the life of a single Boer prisoner in revenge for anything, no matter what, the spectacle of the son of the most powerful man in all the British empire dangling from the end of a rope might have been presented to the gaze of an astonished world.

President Kruger has taken rank, in the opinion of the shrewdest observers, with Bismarck and Li Hung Chang as a master of diplomacy; a soldier who early demonstrated great military ability; a man of action and unfailing resource, and a giant in intellect. He is a born leader, and while at times it may be that he has been somewhat arbitrary and despotic, it is equally true that periods come in the history of every country when it is absolutely necessary for the chief executive to act independently of all others.

The Transvaal chief of state is a man of thought as well as purpose, who studies all questions coming to his notice most thoroughly before acting upon them, never talks without careful consideration, is firm as a rock when his mind is made up, holds the welfare of his people above all things, guards jealously the rights of his country, and has never been afraid to go to war when he was sure occasion demanded it.

Simple in his tastes, living as unostentatiously as many of the Burghers, who are not by any means classed among the wealthy, Herr Kruger, although many times a millionaire, has none of the characteristics which so plainly mark the vulgar rich. He is a deeply religious man, one who might be properly called a fanatic, is devoted to his Sunday-school, is never absent from congregational meetings, is as prompt in those smaller duties of life as if the weight of the cares of state were the merest trifles, is a model husband and as much in love with his wife as though she were a rosy-cheeked bride instead of a woman verging into what might be termed old age, and is, in short, what he acknowledges he is, a plain citizen and home-loving, spending as much time as possible by his fireside, smoking his old pipe and talking to his good wife.

By reason of his honest way of living, Oom Paul, now in his seventy-sixth year, is hale and hearty; in no way whatever is the action of his brain impaired, while physically he is certainly a marvel. His frame is what may with propriety be termed massive, his shoulders having a tremendous breadth and his chest a depth that might well excite the envy of a man fifty years his junior; the advancing years have, naturally enough, bent that body which has had the strength of a Samson, for in his prime the aged President was deemed one of the strongest men in Africa, as well as one of the swiftest runners and a dead sure shot with a rifle. As to his prowess as a sprinter, it is related of him that he won a race in which were entered the very flower of the Kaffir

runners, those tireless human engines whose steam never seems to give out and who are apparently wound up for a week at least; and not only did young Kruger win, but was far enough ahead to take a rest, pick up his rifle and have a quiet hunt all by himself before the first of the wind-blown savages put in an appearance.

As to his personal courage there is not the suspicion of a doubt. It has been tried on the field of battle and in the forest, but before either man or beast the stout-hearted Kruger never quailed. Having no nerves, being abnormally healthy, phlegmatic in temperament and never inclined to give way to an opponent in any sort of an argument, he always kept his head, no matter how grave the danger confronting him, determined to win the victory if possible, and if not, to die only after having caused his enemy all the trouble in his power.

If the head of the Boer republic has one weakness it is his rabid hatred of Great Britain and everything English. He has persistently refused to learn the language of his enemies, although he understands it when spoken, and will converse in nothing but the Dutch of his fathers. That he is a follower of ancient Dutch customs is apparent from the fact that he is the father of sixteen children, this number only being exceeded by the original Kruger, one Jacob, who went out from Berlin in 1713, to whom his wife bore eighteen sons and daughters. Old Jacob was the founder of the Kruger element in the Transvaal, which is distinguished for its pugnacity, brains and general progressiveness.

Oom Paul was born in Cape Colony, at Colesburg, October 10, 1825, but when ten years of age his family trekked northward through the Orange Free State into the Transvaal, the party, of which the Krugers formed no considerable number, being composed of about one hundred persons, all told. A fierce attack from the Matabeles was successfully withstood, the intrepid Paul handling his little rifle with accuracy and effect, for he was even then a rare marksman. The women of the party loaded the guns and kept them in good condition during the flight. Every Boer, boy and girl, is taught the use of firearms as soon as they are able to lift a weapon, and the women of the Transvaal are proud of the fact that they could take the field against an invader, if necessary, and give a fine account of themselves, too. They are a strong race, inured to hardships, are as fanatical as their fathers, husbands and brothers, and this fanaticism they transmit to their sons and daughters.

The women of the Boer Republic are understood to have bound themselves by oath to take up arms against an enemy when the men were all gone—dead, wounded or prisoners—and fight until they, too, are annihilated. They possess an indomitable spirit, and say they prefer death to the domination of any other power, which, to their minds, is the same as slavery.

Among the people of the Transvaal, and, indeed, this includes the greater part of the Dutch in the Orange Free State, Natal and Cape Colony, Oom Paul is looked upon as a prophet, one who is in communication at all times with God, and almost the immediate representative of the Creator upon earth. President Kruger believes himself to be under the constant guidance of Providence; that he was born to do great things and deliver his people out of bondage, preserving to them their liberties when threatened and bringing them in safety out of trials and tribulations when attacked. He is Napoleonic in his ideas as to himself, and is what might be called a man of destiny. He never does anything without praying over it, gives God the full credit for every victory, and in case of defeat and reverse bows his head under the chastening, announcing to his people that they have been derelict in their duties in some way, for which they have deserved the punishment meted out to them.

Boers never go into battle without first uttering a prayer; after a fight they give thanks for victory or appeal for success in the next contest in case of defeat; their Bibles and prayer-books are their constant companions, and their military commanders, like Cromwell, invariably beseech their men when going into action, to "Trust in God and keep their powder dry." The three things the Boer, apart from his family, regards most highly, are his Bible, his horse and his rifle. He cannot do without them.

Oom Paul was about twenty-five years of age when he received the word, as he has himself frequently described it, "to consecrate myself to God, and through Him devote myself to the welfare of my people." Although he had little or no education, his parents having taught him to read and write, but nothing more, Mr. Kruger's character was always impressive. His zeal, enthusiasm, love of country, hatred of everything that promised to endanger the liberty of his fellow-citizens—these, combined with his giant stature, herculean strength, leadership in all field sports and power of will and purpose—



FRENCH'S TROOPS CAPTURE A BOER CONVOY.—When General French cut loose from the Colesberg district, where he had engaged that part of the Boer forces commanded by General Cronje, his objective point was Kimberley. This mining town had long been besieged by the Boers, and General French with his cavalry was detailed to go to its relief. When nearing Kimberley he came upon a Boer convoy of seventy wagons conveying supplies and ammunition to the Boer forces that were besieging the town. General French's troops attacked the convoy and captured the seventy wagons and the Boers conveying them. The artist has happily caught the spirit of the event and presented it in the strong drawing here given, showing the confusion as well as the fear resulting from a surprise on an occasion of this kind.



BIRTHPLACE OF GENERAL WHITE.—The illustration here given is of the country house and the scenes surrounding it in which General Sir George Stewart White, V. C., was born. The place is known as Rock House, and is situated at Portstewart in the county of Derby in central England. Amid this strong and rugged scenery the boy grew up who was later to be not only a central figure, but one of a nation's solicitude in the South African war. When the war broke out in South Africa General White was the British commander in Natal, with about 15,000 men under his command, stationed at Newcastle, Glencoe, Dundee, Ladysmith, Colenso and Durban, with Ladysmith as the headquarters and main camp. After the battles of Glencoe, Dundee and Colenso his forces were cooped up in Ladysmith, where they endured a siege of nearly four months.

cau
the
dom
sho
this
Afr
or e
wit
not
and
be

over
the
elen
con
call
to
mer
low
stra
larg
who
even
tha
his
can

Chu
than
of t
ame
pur
sepe
cher
Tra
coul
Ply

caused people to regard him as one who was a natural-born ruler; they looked up to him, as people will in a new country, to one who dominates physically and mentally. It was necessary that a man should be able to take care of himself in any sort of a contest, and this young Kruger could do. In all the Transvaal—in fact, in all South Africa—there was no man who could wrestle, run, ride, shoot, swim or climb as well as he; who could endure or stand as great hardships with less murmuring. He overrode everything that stood in his way, not from a love of brutal dominance, but because he was masterful and it was simply right that he should be the first in all things, and be obeyed in all things.

When the Dutch Reformed Church in the Transvaal was split over matters relating to doctrine and practice, Kruger affiliated with the Dopper element, and in time became its acknowledged head. This element believed in the greatest simplicity in worship; it has remained conservative and has always looked with disfavor upon any of the so-called "advancements" in the forms of observance; it adheres rigidly to the old manners and customs, frowning upon all innovations, its members demeaning themselves only as the humble and unworthy followers of the Savior. The Doppers, by their stand in favor of this straightforward and unostentatious way of worshiping, attracted the large majority of the earnest and severely religious class of Boers, who allied themselves with this branch and have remained steadfast ever since, constituting the main part of President Kruger's support—that is, being fanatically devoted to him, they will go to any lengths in his behalf, obeying him willingly and without hesitation, and who can be depended upon to follow him anywhere.

At the same time, the two other divisions of the Dutch Reformed Church, although what might be termed more liberal and progressive than the Doppers, did not hesitate to recognize the ability and acumen of the Dopper leader, and many of their members were also ranked among his supporters. As might be expected among a population so puritanical as that of the Boers, religion and politics have never been separated, and the main source of Oom Paul's political influence has therefore been through his church connection. The Burgher of the Transvaal could no more divorce his religion from his politics than could the old Ironsides of England or the Puritans who landed upon Plymouth Rock, and he cannot see why they should be separated.

One is his soul's preservation and the other is the safeguard of the liberties of his country in his mind.

Kruger took naturally to soldiering, and at seventeen years of age was made an assistant field cornet, being a full-fledged cornet at twenty and leader of a commando. His time was fully occupied with the surrounding tribes of savages, and such ability did he manifest that he rose by rapid and numerous proportions to the chief military command, that of Commandant-General, which he held until 1870, when he was elected Vice-President, the late General Joubert succeeding to the military command, which Kruger had retained fifteen years or more. The new President was not a Boer, but a European, Thomas F. Burgers, an able man, but unfit to lead a lot of fanatical religionists. In addition to his alleged "irreligion" he was not a soldier, and when, under his command, a Boer force was defeated by a native tribe that had revolted, the Burgers were aroused to fury. They felt humiliated and disgraced, for never before had a Boer turned his back upon a savage in battle.

Vice-President Kruger, then forty-five years of age and in his prime, had developed an ambition for the chief executive office, and was much chagrined when Burgers was decided upon. Commandant-General Joubert was also dissatisfied, and neither he nor Kruger offered opposition when a systematic campaign was begun against the new President, who was particularly vulnerable to the sort of attack so cunningly made upon him. He was accused of being little less than a heretic because he did not belong to the Dutch Reformed Church, and this, of course, was enough to condemn him in the eyes of these uncompromising religious fanatics; further than that, he was not a soldier, and when the defeat of the Boer force led by him was accomplished by a savage foe his unpopularity was simply unbounded. For seven years a most unsatisfactory state of things continued, when all at once England annexed the Transvaal and a British Commissioner replaced President Burgers.

British annexation came just previous to the time when a new President was to have been chosen, and Vice-President Kruger had announced his candidacy, the conservative or pro-religious element being at his back. President Burgers desired to succeed himself, and the little republic was torn by conflicting political contests, which had the effect of materially retarding the growth of the country and seri-

ously affected the business interests of the state. So fierce did the agitation become that civil strife was feared by many, the Burghers being in such an excited condition that an appeal to arms by some hot-headed factionist might have precipitated bloodshed. Vice-President Kruger, however, remaining cool and calm, held his followers in check and the prospects for his success were very good when England, deeming the opportunity a more promising one than would be offered again, proceeded to carry into effect her long-cherished plan of annexation. Commandant-General Joubert at once resigned, but Vice-President Kruger held his office, being gifted with the winning faculties of patience, perseverance and long-suffering.

Annexation was evidently not the panacea for the ills the Transvaal was then enduring, and the English Government found itself confronted by a serious problem. The heaven of desire for political independence was working uneasily among the phlegmatic Boers, and Vice-President Kruger strengthened his hold upon the people by making two trips to London and submitting formal and solemn protests against the action of the British, but he could not change the situation. The English authorities were confident that annexation was the best thing for the Transvaal, and refused to believe that the Boers were independent or brave enough to fight to throw off the yoke put upon them. Mr. Kruger warned the Beaconsfield Cabinet that war was not among the impossibilities; that the agitation for independence was sure to result in Boer freedom; that it would be cheaper for England to accept the inevitable than to drive a people into a war that would cost the empire heavily in men and money, and lose her the Transvaal in the end.

Dom Paul knew that hostilities could not long be delayed, for so infuriated was the younger Boer element that it required all of his tact and influence to prevent an attack upon the British representative, Sir Bartie Frere, who, although personally liked, was firm in his defense of annexation. He could not see what was going on around him, that the Burghers were in a mood that promised trouble, and that actual preparations for war against the English Government were steadily proceeding. Neither did he know that Vice-President Kruger's plans were dangerously near maturity; that this man of faith, patriotism and deep-seated fanaticism was the one who was shortly to prompt the Boers to rise and sweep the English army aside as though it were straw.

But a few months more than three years from the date of the annexation of the Transvaal had passed when the Gladstone Cabinet was disagreeably surprised to learn that war with the Boers was an actuality, the republicans having proclaimed the continuation of their government, whose functions had been merely temporarily interfered with. Mr. Kruger assumed his Vice-Presidential duties, General Joubert again took up the cares of Commandant-General, and the other officers of the former Boer republic, many of whom had been removed by the British, proceeded to carry on the business of their various departments as though nothing had ever happened. No President was chosen. It was not the time for that, and Mr. Kruger could wait. In the meanwhile he would see that no one else got the coveted place.

Everything was ready. The Boers, hating the English beyond power of expression, were delighted to get at their haughty, overbearing enemies, who treated them with such irritating, undisguised contempt. Nothing was to be feared from savage foes, as the Zulu power had been destroyed and the other dangerous tribes brought into subjection, while, with Kruger and Joubert to lead them, the Boers were perfectly confident of victory. Prompted by a rabid desire for revenge, their native pride having been humbled by men who had taken no pains to conciliate them, the Burghers were eager for a chance to try their rifles on the red-coated soldiers of the Queen.

The world was amazed at the victories achieved by the undisciplined Boers over England's magnificent troops. At Bronker's Spruit a force of 500 was forced to surrender after 150 had been killed and wounded; General Cronje, now a prisoner at St. Helena, forced the surrender of the garrison at Potchefstroom, while General Colley was defeated at Newcastle, Ingogo and Majuba Hill, the last-named being where 150 Boers scaled the mountain, attacked 600 English soldiers, and drove them out of an impregnable position after great slaughter. General Colley was among the killed.

Vice-President Kruger had general supervision of all military operations, consented to the armistice asked for by the British after Majuba, and directed the negotiations entered into at what is known as the Convention of Pretoria, the result of which was that although the Boers acknowledged the suzerainty of the Queen, consented to England's retaining control of all dealings with foreign governments and native tribes in matters affecting the Transvaal, they obtained at

of the
abinet
was an
of their
erfered
al Jon-
e other
removed
ous de-
nt was
it. In
e.
eyond
bearing
tempt.
er had
jection,
re per-
evenge,
ken no
e to try

andisel-
Spruit
ed and
he sur-
was de-
l being
oldiers,
ughter.

ary op-
h after
known
though
nted to
ments
ined at



REFUGEES AT EAST LONDON.—The town of East London is the third largest in Cape Colony, and is situated on the Indian Ocean directly south of the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, with which republics it is connected by railway. The beach at this point is extremely picturesque, being one of the most beautiful seaside spots in South Africa. Christmastide is the great holiday season among the Cape Colonists. At this time the people come to this beach from far and near for holiday-making, bringing tents with them and remaining a long time. During the South African war this beach has been used as a camping ground by refugees who left their homes in the sections in which the war has been conducted. The illustration is of a camp of these refugees.



MAJOR-GENERAL ANDREW G. WAUCHOPE.

GENERAL WAUCHOPE.—Major-General Andrew G. Wauchope, who was in command of the Highland Brigade, was one of the most popular officers in the British army. He led the charge of the Highlanders at the battle of Magersfontein, December 11, 1899, in which battle he was killed. This was one of the warmest battles of the war, the British losing 850 men killed and wounded. **Wrecked Armored Train.**—The armored train illustrations are of the train that was sent towards Ladysmith last November for the relief of that place. Within a mile of Frere the Boers had torn up a rail in the track. After the train had been derailed, and while the British were trying to get it back on the track, the Boers opened fire with a big gun planted on a near hill, throwing the British into confusion, after which they were captured, Winston Churchill being among the captured.



WRECK OF ARMORED TRAIN AT FRERE.



INTERIOR OF WRECKED ARMORED TRAIN AT FRERE.

least a portion of the independence they had fought for. Furthermore, they had shown the British, and all the nations of the earth as well, that they could fight.

As a reward for his labors in behalf of his people, Mr. Kruger was elected to the Presidency of the republic in 1883, his life-ambition being thus satisfied, but his work had in reality just begun. Business was paralyzed, the public debt was enormous, and the people were possessed of a strong antipathy to paying taxes. Furthermore, a real independence for the republic was to be achieved.

President Kruger recognized the fact that time was a most important factor in all things. It was never a good plan to be in a hurry, he knew, although his burghers were manifestly dissatisfied with the results of the Pretoria Convention, and he felt that sooner or later there would be an outbreak in protest against the half-independence, as they termed it, granted by England. He made another visit to London, this time in 1884, and in accordance with his requests the British Resident at Pretoria was removed, the Transvaal debt was reduced and other benefits granted, for which England asked nothing in return. She refused to give up her right of suzerainty, however, and held to her authority to control the foreign relations of the Transvaal, as well as maintaining her position that she could not regard the Transvaal in the light of a contracting power. With England's consent President Kruger visited several European capitals in connection with the project of establishing railway communication with Delagoa Bay, on the South-eastern African coast, and before returning home obtained important concessions from the Portuguese Government.

Oom Paul's visit to the English capital resulted in what is known as the London Convention of 1884, and the claim of the Boers was that as the matter of the suzerainty of the Queen was not mentioned in the articles drawn up after the negotiations, the British had abandoned it as untenable. In reply the British Government said that while it was true the question was eliminated from the body of the articles of the Convention of London, it remained in the preamble of the articles of the Convention of 1881, and not having been marked out there still stood in full force and effect.

As a matter of fact, this question of suzerainty was the spark that was finally fanned into the flame of war in 1899, all the other matters in controversy being secondary as compared to it, but no one at that

date realized it. It was evident, however, that sooner or later serious questions would arise, but the British Government thought it had made concessions sufficient to keep the burghers in good humor for a period of years, while the interim might develop circumstances calculated to preserve peace. President Kruger had expressed his gratitude while in London for the generous concessions granted by England, but as the English at that time did not understand the crafty Boer as thoroughly as afterwards, they were lulled into a sense of security not justified by the facts.

It required all of President Kruger's ingenuity and craft to steer the ship of state successfully amid the rocks and shoals that abounded in its course, for the Boers were not entirely tractable. They resented the drawing of the line of the western boundary of the Transvaal the British insisted upon, for they had small respect for the rights of the native tribes the English thought it their duty to protect, but the Volksraad was finally induced to accept that part of the London Convention providing for this boundary. Later, when parties of Boers ventured into the districts on the western border and established two new republics in the region proclaimed as a British protectorate, President Kruger "annexed" one of these republics in plain violation of right and justice. General Jonbert, realizing the mistake, resigned his office of military commander, and the British, dispatching a force under Sir Charles Warren to the western border, wiped out the immature republics and established British power there more firmly than ever. Oom Paul did not see fit to interfere in any way, being glad to allow matters to take their own course, for it was not advisable to come into open conflict with England just then. Meantime, however, in consequence of the discovery of gold in the Transvaal, prosperity was returning to the Boer republic, money was becoming plentiful, the resources of the country were being developed, and incidentally an egg was being hatched that was to bring forth more ills and troubles than were ever concealed beneath the lid of Pandora's box.

In 1885 the real rush of gold-seekers into the Transvaal began and new elements were suddenly thrust into the even and quiet life of the staid burghers, who previously had known nothing save the care of their farms and herds. The little republic suddenly found itself in the midst of an embarrassment of riches; land rose enormously in price; farms that on Monday were not worth paying taxes upon were

sold for fortunes on Wednesday; President Kruger sold one of his farms for \$500,000 that had previously gone begging for a purchaser; the prospectors and adventurers from the outside world soon acquired more than half the land of the Transvaal and paid nine-tenths of the taxes; there was a fever of speculation that could but result disastrously; with the influx of outsiders also came the attendant evils of vice and crime, cities sprang up like the growth of a gourd, and the face of the land was transformed as if by magic.

In the midst of all this the careful Oom Paul kept his head, profited by the rise in values, became a millionaire, drilled his faithful burghers, allowed the Uitlanders, as the men from the outside were called, to pay the taxes, gathered together arms and munitions of war in case a possible contingency or emergency should present itself, bought big guns from Germany and France, fortified Pretoria so that it became a veritable Gibraltar, and read his Bible diligently. His mind was filled with apprehension, for he realized that a new source of danger was being opened up, as the sturdy, aggressive, invading and all-conquering stranger would soon be demanding citizenship and representation in the councils of the nation his money supported. Already the Uitlanders outnumbered the native Dutch, but it would not do to permit the man from another country to dominate. The American as well as the Englishman was much in evidence, and of the two Oom Paul did not know which one he feared the most. While the Briton was essentially aggressive, the Yankee was the keener, and could force his way by reason of sheer ingenuity and tact where the Englishman would be compelled to fight.

It was most embarrassing, for to accord the Uitlanders the rights they demanded, and which might be properly termed as theirs in law and justice, would be to give them the majority in the electorate. This meant that the native-born citizens of the republic would be forced into the background and the direction of affairs turned over to outsiders. It was the old fight of those who paid the taxes for representation in the body which levied the taxes, which representation was refused by the governing powers because if the natives were once ousted from the control of affairs they well knew they would never regain it again.

Being heart and soul a Boer, and fearful of the encroachments of the English, President Kruger, representing the ultra conservative ele-

ment, set his face strongly against the granting of privileges to the Uitlanders, who grew stronger day by day. In 1888 a panic, the result of over-speculation, came upon the Transvaal, but while its immediate effects were disastrous the apparent misfortune was, after all, a blessing. The rabid and unscrupulous speculators were bankrupted and an honest way of doing business succeeded their gambling schemes, the development of the gold fields being put upon a sound financial basis. All this ultimately redounded to the benefit of the Transvaal Government, which not only made the Uitlanders pay all the expenses of the administration of affairs, but refused them voice in the management.

President Kruger could not desert his old-time friends, those who composed the conservative element, represented mainly by the Doppers, for they would have rebelled had he given the Uitlanders what they demanded. They, naturally enough, wanted to keep the power in their own hands, the result being that restrictive laws were passed by the Raad, and approved by Oom Paul, imposing restraints upon outsiders that did not exist when the rush to the gold fields first began. President Kruger is credited with being the originator of this legislation, and also of having hampered, by his methods of administration, the enactment of those laws the Raad passed which promised to relieve the Uitlanders of some of the burdens of which they constantly complained.

The Uitlanders were at a distinct disadvantage, and in a measure at the mercy of the Transvaal Government, for when they had invested their money in mining and other property of a permanent sort they could not afford to be classed among agitators and disturbers. Although they asked for a franchise law liberal in its provisions, the Raad (the Transvaal national legislature) went no further than pass an amendment requiring fourteen years' probation after having renounced allegiance to their former Government, the applicant for citizenship in the meantime being subject to service in case of war. In case of refusal to serve in the Boer ranks his property was liable to confiscation. At the end of the fourteen years, the consent of the majority of the Boers in the ward in which the applicant resided being obtained, the latter even then could not become a citizen until the Executive Council and the President of the republic had given their consent. Before that, only two years' residence was required.

Harassed and badgered in a thousand ways, President Kruger

ges to the
the result
immediate
all, a bless-
ted and an
hemes, the
acial basis.
al Govern-
nces of the
nagement.
those who
the Dop-
ders what
the power
ere passed
ints upon
rst began.
ais legisla-
nistration,
to relieve
ntly com-

a measure
d invested
sort they
Although
Rand (the
mendment
allegiance
the mean-
al to serve
t the end
ers in the
even then
the Presi-
only two

t Kruger



THE BIG GUN "JOE CHAMBERLAIN."—In the beginning of the South African war the Boers were better prepared with big guns and ammunition for them than were the British. This was felt particularly in the campaign around Ladysmith. The Boers' big gun "Long Tom" threatened to do serious harm at Ladysmith until the naval brigade from H. M. S. "Powerful" brought up one of the big naval guns to counteract the effect of the Boers' gun. What the naval brigade gun was in the campaign at Ladysmith, the big naval gun "Joe Chamberlain" was in the campaign at Modder River. The gun was christened "Joe Chamberlain" by the men on their way with it to the front. The illustration shows the way the gun was transported to the front by ox teams.



BOERS GETTING A WAGON DOWN HILL.—This illustration shows some of the hardships incident to teaming in the mountainous districts of South Africa. It is customary among the Boers, when the ground is suitable and where the impetus is considered too great for brake or tied-up wheel, to attach a plough to the back end of the wagon, as shown in the illustration. This proves an excellent help as a brake. The use of this method shows that necessity is the mother of invention even with the Boers. Drivers of British supply trains learned this.

kept
Tran
he g
some
were
forc
them
vaal
appr
600,
war,

seek
prob
any
men
trust
cons

com
thou
was
of g
of fu
fort
as c
of fu
all t
eyed
repu
open
the

frie
plac
wh
own
time

kept one idea in view at all times—the absolute independence of the Transvaal. As the Uitlanders themselves were not always in accord he gained time by playing one faction against another, but he felt that some day the complaints of the outsiders, the great majority of whom were English, would be presented to the Cabinet in London in such a forceful way that the Imperial Government would take cognizance of them. When Oom Paul became President the revenues of the Transvaal Government were about \$1,000,000 yearly, and the expenditures approximated \$650,000. In 1899 the revenue had increased to \$20,000,000, the expenditures on account of administration and preparations for war, exceeding \$19,000,000.

In all the years intervening between 1885 (when the rush of gold-seekers to the Transvaal first began) President Kruger had kept one probability always before him—war with England. Rather than run any risks, he would send to Holland for a man needed for the Government service. Never would he trust an Englishman in a position of trust or responsibility, for he always dreaded the possibility of the consequences of a British subject gaining a foothold anywhere.

By a most ingenious system of class taxation the Uitlanders were compelled to pay on increased property assessments every year, although representation continued to be denied them. President Kruger was accused, time after time, of using his executive influence in the way of government concessions, monopolies and appointments for the benefit of favorites, and the fact that he was an enormously wealthy man, his fortune having been accumulated within fifteen years, was pointed to as evidence that he was not entirely disinterested in this distribution of favors. Transactions, financial and commercial, were under way at all times, and as nothing could be done that was unknown to the Argus-eyed Cabinet at Pretoria the enemies of the venerable President of the republic intimated very strongly that it was cheaper to do business open-handed than in an underground way, especially as a payment for the privilege was exacted by the Government anyhow.

President Kruger having declined to answer these insinuations, his friends, in his behalf, came forward to say that he was not, in the first place, the wealthy man he was credited with being; secondly, that what he had was merely the proceeds of the sale of farming property owned by him in those districts where gold was found, although at the time the President purchased these farms he had no idea whatever that

they were underlaid with the yellow metal. However this may have been, it was not denied that many commercial undertakings of the greatest importance in the Transvaal were inaugurated by means of Government concessions, these being invariably granted to acknowledged friends and, in several instances, intimates of the head of the Transvaal republic. Complex financial, municipal and industrial problems were not altogether within the grasp of this wonderful old man, whose boast it always was that he had never read any book through except the Bible; whose education did not extend beyond mere reading and writing, but whose insight into human nature was at all times marvelous. It could not be regarded as strange, therefore, if he was at times made the victim of the duplicity of the official class in his administration, although himself entirely guiltless of intentional wrong.

As to municipal affairs, the government of the city of Johannesburg always caused the President of the republic the greatest anxiety and concern, the most important question to be decided being that of retaining, in the hands of the minority Boer element, absolute control of affairs. During ten years of Oom Paul's presidency this place grew from nothing to a busy metropolis of over 100,000 people, the majority of them outsiders, or not natives of the Transvaal, while the property-owners were almost exclusively Europeans. It would never do, in the mind of Mr. Kruger, to allow the Johannesburgers to govern themselves, and therefore while the doughty old Boer controlled things they never did, for he was the court of last resort. When the municipality was created it was stipulated that the majority of the members of the Council should be Boers, and of course friendly to Mr. Kruger; the latter appointed the mayor, who was vested with absolute veto power, and who possessed the further advantage of having the government of the country at his back. There were constant complaints regarding the management of affairs from the Uitlanders, but Oom Paul was too suspicious of them to even permit himself to be honest and just with them in every case where the righting of wrongs was asked; it was plainly to be seen that the time would come when England would take up the cause of her subjects and demand for them "representation with taxation." The Transvaal had become the main source of the British Empire's gold supply, and Oom Paul was becoming apprehensive, and not entirely without cause, that England would not hesi-

proves an excellent help as a brake. The use of this method of harnessing the heavy wagons of the Boers, drawn by several pairs of oxen, are not insignificant things to handle in hilly and rocky places. The drivers of British supply trains learned this.

tate to secure as firm a footing as possible in such a rich country, over which she had never abandoned her claim of suzerainty.

With the Transvaal growing richer all the time, owing to the steady development of the gold-mining industry, with the demands of the Uitlanders becoming steadily more insistent, with the native Boer being gradually forced into the background as a civilized factor, with the Englishman looming up as the man of the hour, the creator of the prosperity visible on all sides, President Kruger became more pronounced than ever in his opposition to the granting of privileges to the Uitlanders which would enable them to become participants in the active government of the little republic. His first ambition, as all knew, was to secure absolute independence for his country, after which he would devote his attention to the development of the Afrikaner ideal, which meant the erection of a South African Dutch Republic, to extend from the Transvaal to the Cape, taking in the Orange Free State, Natal and Cape Colony, and also, by purchase or otherwise, opening up the way to the ocean on the southeast so that one or more ports could be obtained on that side of the continent. So long as his territory was shut out from the sea Oom Paul could not hope to give the Transvaal the standing among nations to which she was, in his opinion, entitled.

"Once an Englishman always an Englishman," was ever one of the Dutch President's bugbears. He did not believe a former subject of the Queen would be a loyal citizen of the republic if it came to a choice between England and the Transvaal. He did not think it was possible for an Englishman to tell the truth about anything; that a Briton had rather lie than be honest, even where it was policy to forego duplicity. His trips to London had impressed him with England's greatness, but he always said that when war came it would not be fought out in London or on the sea; the British troops would be compelled to face the burghers in the latter's own fastnesses, and struggle among the rocks of a thousand impregnable mountain gorges and canyons. Oom Paul depended quite as much upon the defenses with which nature had provided the Transvaal as the improved ordnance, smokeless powder and Mauser rifles he was so busily gathering and hoarding for the bloody emergency that so constantly and persistently reared its head and filled the burghers with such a spirit of unrest.

"When the British make war with my burghers," said President Kruger a short time before hostilities began in 1899, "they will lose

one hundred thousand, or even more, men; they will spend hundreds of millions of pounds, also, only to suffer defeat and humiliation in the end. The Transvaal is unconquerable, for when the men are all killed the patriotic women will take up the rifles and shoot the invader as he advances. Only when the men and women, together with the children old enough to lift a gun, are slaughtered; only when the towns, cities and villages of the republic are wiped out, the farms laid waste and the mines destroyed, will the British be the victors, and do you suppose the other nations of the world will permit this?

"The English soldier fights for glory, for promotion, and for decorations and prize money, or loot; my burghers fight for God, their native land, and for their liberty and families. If war is waged between England and the Transvaal it will be an unholy, selfish, rapacious contest on England's part, while the right will be with us. I am not afraid of the outcome."

Filled with the faith of fanaticism in their leader, the Boers, after the *Jamestown* raid of 1896, began vigorous preparations for war with England. When Joseph Chamberlain became Secretary of State for the Colonies in the Salisbury Cabinet he at once took up the cause of the Uitlanders, pushed their grievances and asked for a modification of the laws regarding the franchise in the Transvaal. In reply, President Kruger promised to comply with many of the demands of the Uitlanders; agreed to reduce the probationary term, as it was called, between the application for citizenship and the granting of full electoral rights, to seven (and possibly five) years; consented to the participation of those who paid taxes in the affairs of government; and, further, said the children of Uitlanders should have the same educational privileges as those of the Boers. At the same time Oom Paul intimated that the Transvaal should be treated by England as an independent state, the Convention of London (1884) having failed to mention the matter of England's claim to the right of suzerainty. The Convention of Pretoria (1881) made express reference to suzerainty, and its omission in the Convention of London convinced Mr. Kruger, so he wrote Secretary Chamberlain, that England had abandoned the claim.

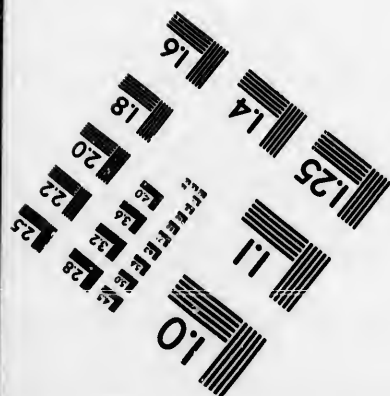
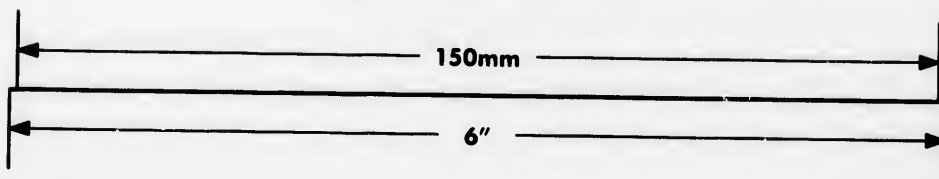
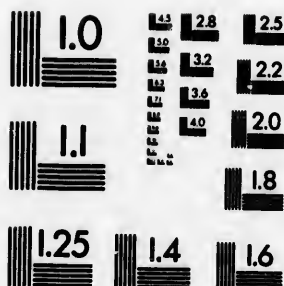
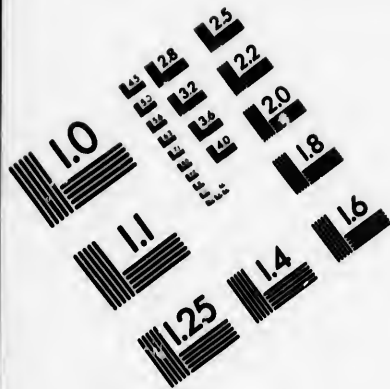
This was a direct challenge to England, and Secretary Chamberlain accepted it at once. In plain and unmistakable terms he told President Kruger that England insisted upon her rights as suzerain; that the Transvaal would not be treated with nor regarded as an independent



NEW SOUTH WALES TROOPS EMBARKING.—This illustration is of a patriotic occasion in Woolloomooloo Bay, Sydney, Australia, and represents the steamship "Macarivan" leaving with the New South Wales troops for service in South Africa. The troops left Sydney January 17, 1900. The illustration shows well the enthusiasm that reigned among the people of the town. Every available space on the dock and in the vicinity of the wharf was occupied by spectators as the steamship cast loose, the smaller boys even wading into the water up to their necks that they might be nearest the heroes as they departed. There was common cheering and wishing of God-speed. The people of New South Wales were not to be outdone either in the willingness of men to volunteer or in the enthusiasm shown by those who remained behind.



IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



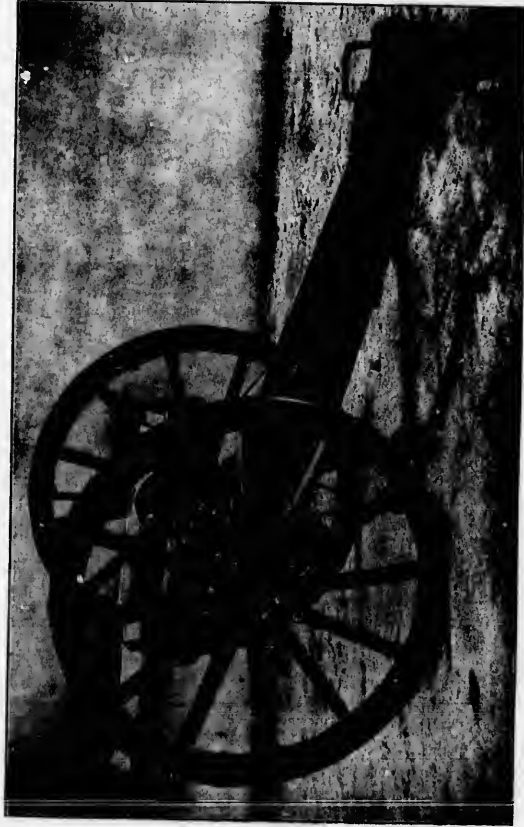
APPLIED IMAGE, Inc
1653 East Main Street
Rochester, NY 14609 USA
Phone: 716/482-0300
Fax: 716/288-5989

© 1993, Applied Image, Inc., All Rights Reserved





PRACTICING WITH A SEVEN-FOUNDER IN RHODESIA.



MAXIM-NORDENFELDT QUICK-FIRING GUN FOR THE CAPE

ARTILLERY PRACTICE IN RHODESIA.—The Chartered Company, of which the Hon. Cecil Rhodes is the head, maintains a large force of mounted police to guard the inhabitants of that great stretch of country against the depredations of the native tribes. Anticipating the war with the Transvaal, an artillery corps was formed and the Cape Under-experienced officers in this service, the men had daily practice with the guns, and soon became proficient in their use. The men were called upon to bombard a "kopje," the men getting the range on an imaginary force of Boers and throwing the shells so as to drive them out of the kopje, behind the rocks and bush. As the Boer tactics tend to this method of warfare it has proved expedient to possess accuracy in shelling such positions.

THE MAXIM-NORDENFELDT QUICK-FIRING GUNS are particularly well adapted to the operations of artillery in South Africa. The large wheels and light steel frame render such guns capable of being rapidly moved from one position to another. The Boers are not possessed of many of this type of quick-firing guns, although some of their cannon are of much heavier caliber.

state, and that the Boer republic must recognize England's domination.

Recognizing the critical state of affairs Mr. Kruger took steps to put the country in as perfect a state of defense as possible, orders for arms and ammunition were hurried to Pretoria, and when the first shot was fired that marked the beginning of the British-Boer war the Transvaal was ready. The aged President took the situation calmly. On October 10, 1899, his Secretary of State, by his order, sent an ultimatum to England, declaring that as the Queen had unlawfully interfered with the internal affairs of the republic, and had caused an intolerable condition of affairs by sending large bodies of troops to the Transvaal, the republic was determined to put an end to the situation at once; and therefore said that if the troops were not withdrawn within a reasonable time the Transvaal would regard them as a menace and their presence as a virtual declaration of war. A reply of a satisfactory nature was asked within twenty-four hours, but as this was not given the soldiers of the republic began their march southward on October 11 to face the English.

Oom Paul, at all times a believer in large families, has substantially exemplified this belief, for his wife became the mother of sixteen children. He married early, as Boers always do, the first Mrs. Kruger being of the Steyn family, and a relative of the President of the Orange Free State, and she dying, he married her niece. The President's wife always was a hausfrau, pure and simple, for her husband would never permit her to talk or even listen to politics; he being the head of the house, she had nothing to do but obey him in every particular. It is a Boer wife's duty to care for the children and the house, to see that the meals are cooked and served well, that her husband is made comfortable and his wants properly, faithfully and promptly attended to. With her husband a millionaire, Mrs. Kruger was her own cook, and in deference to Boer customs, never sat down at table with her lord and master. When her husband had guests she waited upon them. She would never have thought of joining in the conversation unless given permission; although the wife of the head of the State she could not uncover her head when in attendance upon religious exercises of any sort, even when grace was said at table. The Boers do not regard women too highly, although the men in matters of morality are held to the strictest account, and Oom Paul, being very rigid in the enforcement of the rules of his household, has never failed to compel all the

women therein to obey the very letter of the harsh and uncompromising Boer law and tradition. Therefore the man is the all-important factor in the household; his wife and daughters must wait upon him, must not interest themselves in affairs of business or State, but devote their entire time to the house and the rearing of children.

Oom Paul has never slept after five o'clock in the morning, and all others were required to be up at the same time; prayers were scheduled for an hour later, and woe to the laggard who attempted to offer excuses, for that only made matters worse.

Unbending, severe, grave, self-centered, harsh and intolerant, the name of President Kruger, with the religious faith of a fanatic and the zeal of a convert, narrow-minded and illiberal in his ideas, will live long in the history of South Africa as that of one of the most remarkable men of his time.

President Kruger had many thrilling experiences during the war, one being of a peculiarly exciting nature. In fact, he was very near death, and escaped only by what seemed to his burghers to be a miracle. Being a soldier of long training, his earlier years having been devoted entirely to the army of the Transvaal, of which he was for many years the Commandant-General, relinquishing that office when chosen as Vice-President of the South African Republic, he naturally conferred as often as opportunity offered with the officers in command of the various divisions of the Boer forces, and on several occasions was actually present at the front when the fighting was in progress.

On the 4th of March, 1900, President Kruger paid a visit to the Boer fighting line on the Modder River, and this was the scene of his narrow escape. The object of his visit was to restore courage to the burghers, who were greatly disheartened because of the defeats they had suffered, and particularly because of the surrender of General Cronje and his army at Paardeberg. No sooner had the chief executive of the South African Republic arrived at the Modder than the British became aware that something of more than ordinary moment was happening inside the Boer lines. There was much enthusiasm among the Transvaalers, and it was not long ere the English Commander heard that President Oom Paul was opposite him.

As soon as possible the British sent up an observation balloon that was not long in finding out the Boer President's whereabouts on the field. The British were experts in the handling of balloons, and before

the Boers are not possessed of many of this type of quick-firing guns, although some of their cannon are of much heavier caliber.

THE MAXIM-NORDENFELDT QUICK-FIRING GUNS are particularly well adapted to the operations of artillery in South Africa. The large wheels and light steel frame render such guns capable of being rapidly transported from one position to another.

Under experienced officers in this war with the Transvaal, an artillery corps was formed and supplied with modern guns. The photograph shows a battery at work bombarding a "kopje," the men getting into the trenches and throwing the shells so as to drive them out of their concealed positions behind the rocks and bush. As the Boer tactics tend to this method of warfare it has proved expedient to possess accuracy in shelling such positions.

the inhabitants of that great stretch of country called Rhodesia against the Boers. The Boers are not possessed of many of this type of quick-firing guns, although some of their cannon are of much heavier caliber.

the war was ended this corps was the means of rendering the most important service to Field Marshal Lord Roberts in his operations.

When President Kruger's position had been ascertained as carefully as possible the British artillery shelled the spot and kept up an incessant fire all around the quarters of the Boer leader.

Ultimately the British fire became so dangerously accurate that General Dewet brought President Kruger to retire, whereupon the President had four horses hitched to his carriage and drove away with all haste.

Five seconds after he had left a shell exploded on the very spot where the President had been seated in his carriage.

The same missile smashed the carriage in which Colonel Gourko, the Russian military attaché, was seated, but Colonel Gourko was not injured in the least, although covered with dust and dirt thrown about on all sides.

After an hour's hard posting away from the battlefield, President Kruger stopped his carriage and stood for a few minutes watching the clouds of dust thrown up by the British shells.

While he was thus engaged, up rode a scout at full speed. He had been shot in the left side and fell from his horse as he reached the President, but, regardless of his exhaustion and wound, the scout cried out:

"Mr. President, General Dewet wishes you to leave this place; it is too dangerous."

The President immediately turned to his driver, uttered a hoarse word of command, and off whirled the carriage in the direction of Bloemfontein.

He had not proceeded more than one hundred yards when British shells began to fall thickly in the vicinity, covering an area of several hundred square yards, rendering it dangerous to remain.

President Kruger was, to all appearances, entirely undisturbed by the danger of his situation when with General Dewet, his natural stolidity making itself manifest when he at first resisted all entreaties to proceed to some safer spot. He was always what has been generally termed a fatalist, insisting that he was under the immediate protection of God, who would not permit harm to come to him

unless the time had arrived when, his term of usefulness being ended, God had decreed his death.

"I will die when the time comes," said the aged President to General Dewet, "and not before. These English gunners do some good shooting, though," he added reflectively, and not entirely without admiration for the accuracy of the marksmanship of the artillerymen of his hated foe.

The representative of a Paris paper was present at the time of the visit of the Boer President to the fighting line, and he sent a graphic description of the scene when General Dewet and other officers crowded around the Presidential carriage and begged Mr. Kruger to go. The latter was at first utterly unmoved by the pleadings, saying it was not a good example to set his men by dying in the face of danger, but soon the men themselves, who, in the fervor of their fanaticism, believed



A DARK RABBIT IN A LOOSE BRIER-PATCH.
Dier Habbit (Kruger) wonders what Dier Fox (Chamberlain) gwine ter do now.
—From "Picture-Pollitics" (London).

their President to be the actual representative of God upon earth, added their supplications. Then Oom Paul gave the order to have his carriage put in readiness.

However, it was not until General Dewet told President Kruger that everything depended upon his life that the latter consented to go. General Dewet said that if he (the President) were killed, the men would at once throw down their arms and refuse to fight further, as they regarded the chief executive of the Republic as the only one who could lead them to victory, or, rather, the only one who could secure a promise of victory from the Almighty.

ing ended,

to General
d shooting,
sration for
hated foe.
time of the
a graphic
rs crowded
o go. The
It was not
r, but soon
t, believed

rth, added
s carriage

nt Kruger
ated to go.
the men
urther, as
one who
l secure a



ATTACK ON REBEL COLONISTS.—When the South African war broke out there were many Boers in Cape Colony and Natal who sympathized with their countrymen in the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, and who entered the field against the British. The illustration is of a camp of the who have been surprised and are being captured by the British cavalry. A reason why the Boers were such good fighters from the beginning of the war is that the British government had anticipated the struggle and had armed every burgher able to bear arms. Field days were set aside for target practice, so that the men were not only armed but proficient in the use of the arms. The country had been divided into military districts, subdivided into commandos, which made it possible to get the burghers into the field almost on a day's notice.



AN INCIDENT IN CAMP LIFE.—This is an illustration of an incident in Lord Methuen's camp, which the artist thought worthy of preservation. A trooper, while taking his officer's baggage to water, was thrown and dragged across the rocks until the dogs kicked him free. He was severely kicked, but not seriously hurt.



AN EXCITING DUEL.—At the battle of Spion Kop, January 24, Sergeant Mason, after killing two Boers found himself attacked by a third. For half an hour the two men lay among the rocks sniping at each other. Mason had five bullets through his helmet, and finally one through his right shoulder. Changing his rifle to his left, and firing from the other side of the rock, he surprised the Boer and killed him.



was
ers, a
the l
hamp
ing t
the c
the l
terne
from
sent
home
I
pened
by an
empty
V
the an
legisl
“
the P
the B

AN EXCITING DUEL.—At the battle of Spion Kop, January 24, Sergeant Mason, after killing two Boers found himself attacked by a third. For half an hour the two men lay among the rocks sniping at each other. Mason had five bullets through his helmet, and finally one through his right shoulder. Changing his rifle to his left, and firing from the other side of the rock, he surprised the Boer and killed him.



THE idiotic invasion of Boer territory by Dr. Jameson was the most perfect and absolute demonstration of the axiom that a fool friend, or an enthusiastic one, is the very worst enemy one can have, for this ill-timed act completely overturned the plans of the Uitlanders in the Transvaal, and by putting them in the position of men who were determined to obtain illegally what had been promised them by the South African Republic, the sympathy of the greater portion of the world was at once extended to the burghers. These foreigners, or Outlanders, as they were called, were compelled to witness the cancellation of the long score they had against a government which had for years hampered and harassed them, although at the same time acknowledging that they were the ones who had developed the mining interests of the country and enriched it to a fabulous degree. The evolution of the Boers from a tribal life into a feeble, disjointed state, torn by interneine dissensions, and menaced by savage hordes with destruction, from which they were saved only by the timely aid of the British, who sent their soldiers to drive back the black men to their original forest homes, is an interesting story.

It is difficult to hazard a supposition as to what would have happened to the Transvaal if the English had not stepped in in 1877, and, by annexing the distracted state, put new life into it, replenished the empty treasuries and made once more secure the endangered borders.

When President Burgers stepped out of the Presidency, just after the annexation, he said in his final address to the Volksraad, or national legislature:

"I would rather be a policeman under a strong government than the President of such a State. It is you—you members of the Raad and the Boers—who have lost the country, who have sold your independ-

CHAPTER VII.

THE MEN WHO ENRICHED THE TRANSVAAL AND THEIR DISFRANCHISEMENT BY PRESIDENT KRUGER.

ence for a soupe [drink]. You have ill treated the natives, you have shot them down, you have sold them into slavery, and now you have to pay the penny."

The principal thing, he continued, which had brought them to their present position, was that to which they would not give attention. It was not this or that thing which impeded their progress, but themselves who stopped the way; and if they asked him what prevented the people from remaining independent, he answered that the Republic was itself the obstruction, owing to the inherent incapacity and weakness of the people.

The South African Republic has been the only civilized country in the world which tolerated—rather encouraged—the slavery of human beings as late as A. D. 1900.

President Burgers left the Transvaal broken-hearted, more by the cruel and mean intrigues of his countrymen than by the act of annexation itself. At his death he left a statement in which he showed how Oom Paul Kruger, at the head of the Dopper party, worked with the English faction for annexation. To accomplish his ends Kruger used every means to thwart the Boer Republic Government, encouraging the burghers in their refusal to pay taxes and in every way seeking to undermine Burgers and his followers, in order that he might oust the former from the Presidency and get it himself. Oom Paul was then Vice-President. The unhappy Burgers showed how he fought against the element who were working in secret for British interference, an interference "which," he writes, "got a strong support from the Boers themselves, and one of their chief leaders, P. Kruger, who had betrayed me, after promising me his and his party's support."

With the return of prosperity and security arose again the old intolerance of British rule, and then came the historic incidents, battles, treaties and conventions of 1881 and 1884, by which the Transvaal became the South African Republic, free to transact all its internal af-

fares and only responsible to Great Britain for its relationship with foreign countries. With these words the new Government, of which Mr. Kruger was the executive head, entered upon its career:

"To all inhabitants, without exception, we promise the protection of the law and all the privileges attendant thereon.

"To inhabitants who are not burghers, and do not wish to become such, we notify that they have the right to report themselves to the resident as British subjects, according to Article 28 of the now settled convention. But be it known to all that all ordinary rights of property, trade and usages will be still accorded to everyone, burgher or not.

"We repeat solemnly that our motto is 'Unity and reconciliation.'"

To secure unity and reconciliation they began to close the door by passing in 1882 the first of those measures restricting the franchise, which ultimately culminated in the law known as No. 3 of 1894, which practically excluded from citizenship forever all aliens. This was the coping stone to Kruger's Chinese wall. The Uitlanders and their children were disfranchised forever, and as far as legislation could make it sure the country was preserved by entail to the families of the voortrekkers. The measure was only carried because of the strenuous support given by the President both within the Raad and at those private meetings which decided the important business of the country.

In 1893 a petition signed by 13,000 aliens praying for an extension of the franchise was presented to the Raad, and received by that body with great laughter. Nothing daunted, the National Union got up another petition the following year signed by 35,483 Uitlanders, the answer to which was the final franchise law above referred to, which shut the door tighter than ever and put the key into the President's pocket. This law was carried against the wishes of the most intelligent members of the Raad, for it must not be forgotten that during their years of appeal and petition the Uitlanders had with them such intelligent men as the late General Joubert, Smuts, Reltz and Loveday, who stood out to the end for a more progressive legislation, and only gave up the struggle when it came to the question of throwing in their lot with that of their countrymen. When this franchise law was carried several among the more intelligent and enlightened of the Raad members said that it meant the loss of independence.

"Now," said one old Boer, "our country is gone. Nothing can settle this but fighting and there is only one end to the fight. Kruger and

his Hollanders have taken our independence more surely than ever Shepstone did."

Kruger and his Hollanders—that was the case in a nutshell.

The foreign population which was so eager to have the franchise the Boer leaders guarded so sedulously comprised intelligent men, very much occupied in an absorbing industry, the development of the Rand mines. In this, instead of being assisted by the Government of the country, they were hindered by adverse legislation and the needless application of imperfect existing laws. The most notable of their grievances were the dynamite concession, the railway concession, the abuses of the liquor law, the question of schools, and the laws governing native labor.

Early in the history of the opening up of the gold fields President Kruger had, under the name of fostering the manufacturing interest of the country, granted to a Hollander the exclusive right to manufacture explosives and sell them at a price nearly 200 per cent over that for which they could be imported. When it was found that his so-called factory was merely a depot in which the already manufactured article was being manipulated in order to give color to the President's statement that local industry was being fostered, the concession was canceled, only to be renewed in even a more obnoxious form, a Government monopoly, the agency to which was bestowed on the partner of the owner of the first concession. This second concession was strongly advocated by the President.

This monopoly cost the Rand mines alone £600,000 (\$3,000,000) a year over and above what it would cost to import the same dynamite. The report of the industrial commission (appointed by the President himself in 1898) stated: "When we bear in mind that the excess charge of 40 shillings to 45 shillings per case does not benefit the State, but serves to enrich individuals for the most part resident in Europe, the injustice of such a tax on the staple industry becomes more apparent and demands immediate removal."

The Netherland railway concession was a similar monopoly, also in the hands of the Hollanders, run at the expense of the mines for the benefit of Holland capitalists.

The third burden the mines had to bear was the administration of the law prohibiting the sale of liquor to natives, which was entirely in the hands of the President's relatives and personal following. Never-

ly than ever

ntshell.

the franchise
intelligent
development of
Government
and the need-
table of their
cession, the
laws govern-

lds President
ring Interest
t to manufac-
over that for
his so-called
etured article
sident's state-
sion was em-
in, a Govern-
he partner of
n was strong-

(\$3,000,000) a
time dynamite,
the President
excess charge
the State, but
n Europe, the
more apparent

monopoly, also
mines for the

administration of
was entirely in
wing. Never-



CONTINGENT OF CEYLON MOUNTED INFANTRY.—Ceylon has proved that it can turn out not only good tea, but also good men. The illustration shows the Ceylon contingent of Mounted Infantry Volunteers for service in South Africa, as they are marching to embark at Colombo for the front, February 1. The contingent numbers 130, including officers, non-commissioned officers and men. The men are mostly tea-planters, and are good riders and good shots. Captain Rutherford, of the Dublin Fusiliers, has the charge of this gallant band. The men had seen service before going to Africa, so their gallant conduct in the field is but the logical result of training, coupled with a patriotic desire to serve the mother country. These men have been heard from on several occasions since reaching the front.



HIS FIRST AND LAST SHOT.—The Boers have been valorous and eager to fight during the war, but they have not been the aggressors. The illustration here given shows the eagerness for fighting which has possessed many of the men on the British side. This is a Boer soldier, a member of the famous Lauchshire Fusiliers in action near Spearman's Camp. He was fatally wounded in the beginning of the action and before he had time to get a shot at the enemy. Unable to raise his rifle, he asked two of his companions to raise it for him that he might have one shot before death. This they did, as shown in the illustration. He pulled the trigger and fell back dying into their arms.

theless, from a fifth to a third of the natives working in the mines were habitually drunk. Aside from the great loss entailed on the mines by lessening an already inadequate supply of labor, there was the infinitely more serious consideration of the crime directly traceable to this state of things and the effect on the native character, which was simply appalling. But the wrong went on to the end as long as the President's relatives continued to receive bribes from the illicit liquor sellers, he himself bitterly opposing the remedy urged by the State Secretary, State Attorney and the better portion of his administration.

President Kruger further alienated the sympathies of the Uitlander population by initiating and causing to be passed in 1897 the law subordinating the High Court to the Volksraad. This law, known as "Law No. 1 of 1897," empowered him to exact assurances from the judges that they would respect all resolutions of the Volksraad as having the force of law and declare themselves not entitled to test the validity of a law by its agreement or conflict with the constitution, and the measure further empowered the President in the event of his not being satisfied with the character of the replies to summarily dismiss the judges.

Judge Kotze, who had served Kruger and his Hollanders faithfully for many years, protested strongly against this law, and in consequence was its first victim, Kruger exercising his powers by removing him from his Chief Justiceship. Mr. Justice Ameshof, who had also made a stand against the President in this matter, was likewise removed.



STANDING ON THE VERY BRINK OF WAR.

From "Denver Times."

The bone of contention between the British Empire and the South African Republic is represented by the Transvaal, which President Kruger has in his mouth and which the British lion is eagerly eyeing. Both are standing at the edge of the crater of a volcano which is belching out the red flames of war.

It was not long ere the two were wrestling in deadly embrace upon the battlefield.



JOHN BULL ALSO PREPARES FOR FIGHT.

It seems that the people of the Transvaal had been preparing for a long time for a fight with England, and had been storing ammunition and great guns to give England a big battle when the day of conflict arrived.



THE GREAT AFRICAN CONFLICT.

Africa is a great battle ground for both man and beast. The animals fought there with teeth and claws, and now men fight there with great modern guns.



LIEUTENANT-GENERAL J. D. P. FRENCH



MAJOR-GENERAL T. KELLY-KENNY.

GENERALS FRENCH AND KELLY-KENNY.—Among the leaders in the British South African campaign who have made themselves conspicuous by valiant service are General French and General Kelly-Kenny, excellent portraits of whom are here presented. **General J. D. P. French** is in command of the cavalry division in South Africa, and has won renown by his brilliant leadership. He formerly belonged to the 19th Hussars, and is now a lieutenant-general on the staff. His former war service was performed during the Nile Expedition of 1884-85, for which he received the medal with two clasps and the bronze star, being also mentioned in the dispatches. General French led the force that relieved Kimberley. **Major-General T. Kelly-Kenny**, commanding the Sixth Division in South Africa, has led some of the most dashing attacks the British have made. It was he who hung on the flanks of General Cronje's force and harassed the Boer commander until he was forced to surrender.

The anti-
ere with

CHAPTER VIII.

CONTENTION OF ENGLAND AND THE SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC REGARDING THE CONVENTIONS OF 1881 AND 1884.



THE South African Republic really declared war on England because the latter would not abandon her claim to the right of suzerainty over the foreign affairs of the Transvaal, but in the ultimatum submitted to the British Cabinet the day before war was declared the Boer Government also retracted one of the concessions it had professed its willingness to make—a five instead of a seven years' franchise. But the crux of the ultimatum, of course, was the determination of the Republic to abide by the London Convention. This simply meant a rejection of the British claim of suzerainty, and nothing more. It is well to remember in this connection that the term "suzerainty," which appeared in the Convention of Pretoria, signed shortly after the conclusion of the war, in 1881, does not appear in the Convention of London, which was drawn up in 1884.

According to the Boer argument this omission was deliberate. One of the signatory parties had objected to it as an obnoxious stipulation and it was excluded in the new convention.

In a dispatch written just before the beginning of hostilities by Dr. Leyds, the Transvaal Secretary of State, the latter pointed out that in the Convention of 1881 express reference was made to suzerainty, as well in the preamble as in the articles, whereas no such reference could be found either in the preamble or in the articles of the 1884 convention; and he therefore maintained that as, wherever it was the intention to preserve any stipulation of the old Convention of 1881 it was reinserted in that of 1884, it was a necessary conclusion that what was omitted was not intended to be reaffirmed.

In support of this contention the Boers invoked the testimony of

the Rev. D. P. Faure, who accompanied the Transvaal delegation to London as interpreter, and who wrote that "it was clearly understood and agreed by both contracting parties that Her Majesty's suzerainty should be abolished, except to the extent defined in article 4 of the Convention of London, subsequently signed. And the Transvaal deputation left London completely satisfied with the result of their mission, except with regard to the new boundary line."

On behalf of Great Britain, Sir R. G. W. Herbert, who was connected with the Earl of Derby's government, declared that Mr. Faure's memory was at fault, and recalled that "Lord Derby was aware that the formal withdrawal of the Queen's suzerainty would be liable to be interpreted as the surrender of the claim of Great Britain to control the foreign relations of the Transvaal; and accordingly, in his letter to the delegates, dated November 29, 1883, he informed them that a draft treaty which they had submitted for adoption as between two equal contracting powers was 'neither in form nor in substance such as Her Majesty's Government could adopt.'"

This was the view of the question taken by Her Majesty's Government, and this view was maintained steadily.

"The preamble of the Convention of 1881," wrote Secretary Chamberlain in the early part of 1893, "laid down the basis of the future mutual relations of Her Majesty and the inhabitants of the South African Republic. To these inhabitants Her Majesty granted internal independence. To herself she reserved the position of suzerain. The articles of the Convention of 1881 defined alike the general character of the internal independence and of the suzerainty."

"The articles of the Convention of 1884 substituted a fresh definition for the former one. The preamble of the Convention of 1881, the basis on which these definitions rested, remained unchanged. If

that preamble had been repealed not only would the reservation of suzerainty on the part of Her Majesty have been repealed, but also the grant of internal independence to the inhabitants of the South African Republic. Her Majesty's Government observe that Dr. Leyds asserts that that internal independence in no sense derived its real origin from the preamble of the Convention of 1881. In this, however, he is in error. The grant of internal independence and the reservation of suzerainty alike have their sole constitutional origin in that preamble."

In another dispatch, dated July 13, 1899, Mr. Chamberlain said: "Her Majesty's Government have no intention of continuing to discuss this question with the Government of the Republic, whose contention . . . is not, in their opinion, warranted either by law or history, and is wholly inadmissible."

Finally, as the Boers had appealed to Lord Derby's personal views in support of their contention, the Secretary of State for the Colonies referred to a speech made by the noble Earl in the House of Lords on March 17, 1881—that is, immediately after the conclusion of the London Convention, in which the speaker said: "Whatever suzerainty meant in the Convention of Pretoria, the condition of things which it implied still remains."

In his reply to President Kruger's note of August 18, 1899, Secretary Chamberlain said: "Her Majesty's Government have absolutely repudiated the view of the political status taken by the Transvaal Government, claiming the status of a foreign state, and therefore are un-

able to consider any proposal made conditionally on their acceptance of this view."

Regarding the frequent assertions made that England was fighting the Boers only for the purpose of "the gratification of the lusts of greedy lords who desired a partition among themselves of the gold and diamonds of the Transvaal," the Marquis of Salisbury, Premier of England, said in an address at Guildhall, in October, 1899:

"Now, I beg to assure everyone that Her Majesty's Cabinet have not had a farthing from the Transvaal or from any other gold fields. There is Yukon, about which there is no contest. If there had been any chance of our gaining advantages, these Yukon gold fields should have yielded something."

"I go further. England as a whole would have had no advantage from the possession of the gold mines except as her Government conferred the blessings of good administration upon those engaged in the industry. All successful industry breeds commerce, and all commerce has produced it to the advantage of England; and all industries and commerce flourish better under her good government than under any other regimens in the world. But that is the limit of our interest."

"What we desire is equal rights for all men, of all races, and security for our fellow subjects and our empire. The hour for asking by what means these results can be obtained is not yet come, but these are the objects, and the only objects we seek."

"We do not allow any other consideration to cross our path."



BEGINNING THE ASCENT.



"ALL TOGETHER."



"PUT YOUR SHOULDER TO THE WHEEL."

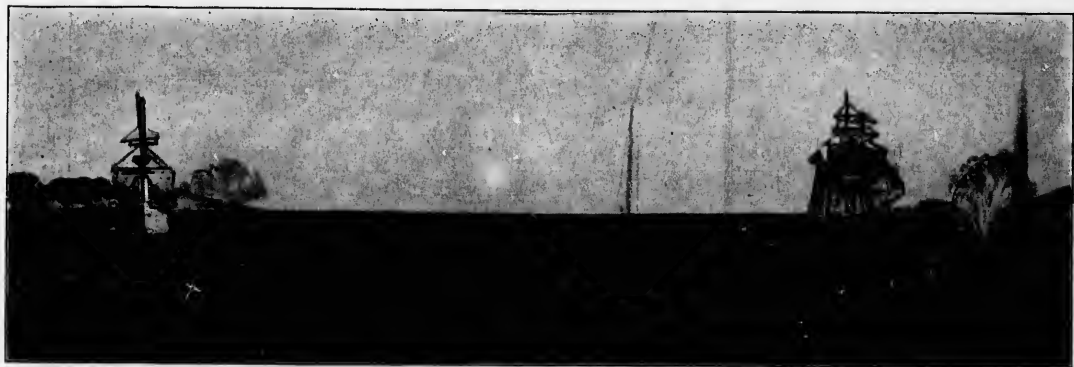


"THE END CROWNS ALL."

TAKING GUNS TO THE TOP OF COLES KOP.—This series of illustrations, made from photographs, pictures admirably the willingness, hardihood and valor of the men who were under General French in his great campaign against the Boer commander, General Cronje, and which resulted in the relief of the besieged diamond city, Kimberley. The illustrations show the different steps in getting a heavy gun so far up Coles Kop that it might command the Boer forces at Colesberg, 5,000 yards distant. Coles Kop rises 1,400 feet above the surrounding plain, and is the highest peak in the vicinity of Colesberg, where the Boers had entrenched themselves and stubbornly protested the further advance of General French's forces. But the kind of determination displayed in these illustrations won the day.



BRITISH WARSHIPS AT DELAGOA BAY.



H. M. S. "PHILOMEL'S" ANGRY SHOT.

BRITISH WARSHIPS AT DELAGOA BAY.—Delagoa Bay being the natural port of entry for the Transvaal, most of the supplies and munitions of war have been landed there to be forwarded to the Transvaal. Under treaty with Portugal the Transvaal Government was forbidden by the British to make use of this port after the outbreak of hostilities, and three British war ships were stationed at the entrance to the bay to prevent any infringement of this order. A watch was kept day and night, and all incoming vessels were stopped and their manifests examined to see that nothing in the way of arms and ammunition came into the harbor for the Transvaal.

H. M. S. "PHILOMEL'S" ANGRY SHOT.—Our photograph shows the cruiser "Philomel" firing a shot across the bows of a Norwegian bark to make her heave to. Not taking any notice of this, the warship fired another shot through her mainsail which speedily brought her round. After examination of her cargo the bark was allowed to proceed.

CHAPTER IX.

JUST BEFORE THE BLOODSHED BEGAN.



ACTUAL war came suddenly, as a surprise even to those who expected it, but who did not anticipate it so soon. Knowing that hostilities could not long be delayed, and desirous of gaining those advantages that would accrue from prompt and decisive action, the Secretary of State for the South African Republic, at the order of President Kruger, sent the following ultimatum to the British Government on the 10th of October, 1899:

"Her Majesty's unlawful intervention in the internal affairs of this Republic, in conflict with the London convention of 1884, by the extraordinary strengthening of her troops in the neighborhood of the borders of this Republic, has caused an intolerable condition of things to arise, to which this government feels itself obliged, in the interest not only of this Republic but also of all South Africa, to make an end as soon as possible; and this government feels itself called upon and obliged to press earnestly, and with emphasis, for an immediate termination of this state of things, and to request Her Majesty's government to give assurances upon the following four demands:

"First—That all points of mutual difference be regulated by friendly recourse to arbitration or by whatever amicable way may be agreed upon by this Government and Her Majesty's Government.

"Second—That all troops on the borders of this Republic shall be instantly withdrawn.

"Third—That all reinforcements of troops which have arrived in South Africa since June 1, 1899, shall be removed from South Africa within a reasonable time, to be agreed upon with this Government, and with the mutual assurance and guarantee on the part of this Gov-

ernment that no attack upon or hostilities against any portion of the possessions of the British Government shall be made by this Republic during the further negotiations, within a period of time to be subsequently agreed upon between the Governments; and this Government will, on compliance therewith, be prepared to withdraw the armed burghers of this Republic from the borders.

"Fourth—That Her Majesty's troops which are now on the high seas shall not be landed in any part of South Africa.

"This Government presses for an immediate and affirmative answer to these four questions, and earnestly requests Her Majesty's Government to return an answer before or upon Wednesday, October 11, 1899, not later than five o'clock p. m.

"It desires further to add that in the unexpected event of an answer not satisfactory being received by it within the interval, it will with great regret be compelled to regard the action of Her Majesty's Government as a formal declaration of war, and will not hold itself responsible for the consequences thereof, and that, in the event of any further movement of troops occurring within the above mentioned time in a nearer direction to our borders, this Government will be compelled to regard that also as a formal declaration of war.

"I have the honor to be, respectfully yours,

"F. W. REITZ, State Secretary."

On the night of October 10th the Secretary of State for the Colonies at London sent the following reply on behalf of the British Government, it being received at Cape Town by Commissioner Milner and transmitted by him to Pretoria:

"Chamberlain to Milner, High Commissioner: Her Majesty's Government has received with great regret the peremptory demands of the South African Republic, conveyed in your telegram of October 9. You

will inform the Government of the South African Republic in reply that the conditions demanded by the Government of the South African Republic are such as Her Majesty's Government deem it impossible to discuss."

The next day war was declared by the South African Republic, and the Colony of Natal was invaded from the Transvaal early on the morning of the 12th inst. The advance was made by the Boers in three columns. On the right was a mixed column of Transvaalers and Free State burghers, with the Hollander Volunteer Corps, which moved through Botha's Pass. In the center was the main column, under General Joubert's personal command. It crossed Laing's Neck, and moved forward by way of Ingogo. On the left a large commando advanced from Wakkerstroom, by way of Mott's Nek and Wool's Drift.

The objective point of all three columns, which numbered about 25,000 men, was Newcastle, which was occupied on the night of October 14. On the 15th an advance party of 1,500 Boers, with artillery, pushed south to Ingague, and from there to Dundee Hill, where the first battle was fought.

The Boers were very energetic on every hand and rushed guns and ammunition into Natal with all speed. For three years President Kruger had been preparing for hostilities, and during that period the Boers had done everything to incite the natives against the British. On the 12th of October an official manifesto, signed by Secretary of State Reitz, was addressed to Afrikaners throughout South Africa, appealing to them to resist "the unjust demands of Great Britain," and accusing Lord Salisbury, Mr. Chamberlain and Sir Alfred Milner of treachery. It blamed the Queen for condoning what it describes as Mr. Chamberlain's "criminal policy," and declared that "the clear desire and object of Great Britain are to deprive the Transvaal of independence on account of the gold mines of the Rand."

The manifesto said, also, that "Great Britain has offered two alternatives—a five-year franchise or war," and then went on to say:

"A difference between the two governments of two years on the franchise question is considered by Her Majesty's Government sufficient justification for an endeavor to swallow the two Republics."

In conclusion it reminded Afrikaners that "God will assuredly defend the right."

On October 4th President Kruger, in a speech before the Raad, or Boer Parliament, said:

"Everything points to war because a spirit of falsehood has overtaken other countries and because the people of the Transvaal wish to govern themselves. Although thousands may come to attack us, we have nothing to fear, for the Lord is the final arbiter and He will decide.

"Bullets came by thousands at the time of the Jameson raid, but the burghers were untouched. Over a hundred were killed on the other side, showing that the Lord directed our bullets. The Lord rules the world."

Just before that Commandant-General Joubert wrote to a friend in London:

"Pretoria, October 1, 1899.

"Dear and Much Esteemed Sir:

"This is to thank you heartily for your valued letter. I regret that I cannot write in the English language, and I have none of my children here, as all my sons have gone on commands to join the troops of our land on the borders where the British forces were mustered, ready to invade our country.

"Perhaps before this letter reaches you some of our burghers will once more perish at the hands of Her Majesty's army.

"It may be that God in heaven has ordained that we must lose our independence, our country, our existence as a nation under Chamberlain and his filibusters. Well, if our God in heaven has decreed that it must be so, then it must be, for if all England comes with all the colonies from which Chamberlain wants help, they are too strong for us and too powerful.

"I have prayed much and many prayers have gone up to the throne of God from all over South Africa to avert this war, but Rhodes and his parasites demand our blood. I had always hoped that war be averted, but what can we do, what is there to be done in our land? No franchise, no redressing of the Outlanders' grievances, nothing will avert this war. Our prayers, our granting of franchises have been in vain.

"Even if we were to wash Chamberlain's feet that would be in vain. The Afrikaner bond has put Rhodes out of Parliamentary power, and this is enough—the Transvaal must be suppressed.

"Now, as I cannot hope this letter will reach you before the British



ATTACK ON SPION KOP.—After days of severe fighting to relieve General White, cooped up in Ladysmith, General Buller's forces, January 24, 1900, attacked and captured Spion Kop, a central hill said to have been the key to the Boer position before Ladysmith. It developed that the attack was a blunder on the part of some one. The Boers, instead of being driven back from place to place and finally losing their strongest position, Spion Kop, as reported, seem to have led the British on step by step until covered by Boer guns, while the British were unable to bring artillery up the steep ridges or obtain water, though they had been informed that there was plenty of water on top of Spion Kop. The result was the British were obliged to abandon the captured position before the next day, and the army compelled to retreat across the Tugela river, after suffering heavy losses.



HOISTING AMMUNITION TO GUNS ON COLES KOP.—When General French, commanding the British cavalry brigade in South Africa, began his campaign for the relief of Kimberley one of the first obstacles he encountered in the way of Boer opposition was the force under General Cronje that occupied Colesberg and the surrounding passes. It was necessary to dislodge the Boers from this commanding mountain range, and in this range is Coles Kop, which rises 1,400 feet above the surrounding plain, and is 5,000 yards distant from Colesberg. General French's men dragged 15-pounder guns up this peak and planted them where they could command the enemy's position. The illustration shows how ammunition was hoisted up the peak to where the guns were stationed, the steep sides of the mountain making it too laborious to carry the ammunition to the top.

troop
wished
of the
"a"
T
of St
sente
"a"
comp
Britu
clude
articl
this
ling t
"a"
resid
ware
"a"
or ag
"a"
or in
those
publi
"a"
only
conv
and
a rig
the m
of th
hand
Sout
with
inclu
repu

troops attack us, nothing can be done, therefore I will end with best wishes for you and may God bless you for all you have done on behalf of the South African Republic.

"From your grateful friend,

"P. J. JOUBERT."

The last dispatch sent by the South African Republic to Secretary of State for the Colonies Chamberlain, just before the ultimatum, presented the Boer case as follows:

"Sir:—The Government of the South African Republic feels itself compelled to refer the Government of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland once more to the Convention of London, 1884, concluded between this Republic and the United Kingdom, and which, in article 14, secured certain specified rights to the white population of this Republic—namely, that all persons, other than natives, on conforming themselves to the laws of the South African Republic:

"A. Will have full liberty, with their families, to enter, travel, or reside in any part of the South African Republic.

"B. Will be entitled to hire or possess houses, manufactories, warehouses, shops and other premises.

"C. May carry on their commerce either in person or by any agent or agents whom they may think fit to employ.

"D. Shall not be subject, in respect of their premises or property or in respect of their commerce and industry, to any taxes other than those which are, or may be, imposed upon the citizens of the said Republic.

"This Government wishes further to observe that the above are the only rights which Her Majesty's Government have reserved in the above convention with regard to the Outlander population of this Republic, and that a violation only of those rights could give that Government a right to diplomatic representations or intervention; while, moreover, the regulating of all other questions affecting the position of the rights of the Outlander population, under the above-mentioned convention, is handed over to the Government and representatives of the people of the South African Republic.

"Among the questions the regulation of which falls exclusively within the competence of this Government and of the Volksraad are included those of franchise and the representation of the people in this republic; and, although this exclusive right of this Government and of

the Volksraad for the regulation of the franchise and the representation of the people is indisputable, yet this Government has found occasion to discuss, in friendly fashion, the franchise and representation of the people with Her Majesty's Government, without, however, recognizing any right thereto on the part of Her Majesty's Government.

"This Government has also, by the formulation of the now existing franchise law and by a resolution with regard to the representation, constantly held these friendly discussions before its eyes. On the part of Her Majesty's Government, however, the friendly nature of these discussions has assumed more and more a threatening tone, and the minds of the people of this republic and the whole of South Africa have been excited and a condition of extreme tension has been created, owing to the fact that Her Majesty's Government could no longer agree to the legislation respecting the franchise and the resolution respecting representation in this republic, and finally by your note of September 25, 1899, which broke off all friendly correspondence on the subject and intimated that Her Majesty's Government must now proceed to formulate their own proposals for the final settlement.

"This Government can only see in the above intimation from her Majesty's Government a new violation of the Convention of London, 1884, which does not reserve to Her Majesty's Government the right to a unilateral settlement of a question which is exclusively a domestic one for this Government, and which has already been regulated by this Government.

"On account of the strained situation and the consequent serious loss in and interruption of trade in general which the correspondence respecting the franchise and the representation of the people of this republic has carried in its train, Her Majesty's Government has recently pressed for an early settlement, and finally pressed, by your intervention, for an answer within forty-eight hours, a demand subsequently somewhat modified, to your note of September 12, replied to by the note of this Government of September 15, and to your note of September 25, 1899; and thereafter further friendly negotiations were broken off, this Government receiving an intimation that a proposal for a final settlement would shortly be made.

"Although this promise was once repeated, the proposal up to now has not reached this Government. Even while friendly correspondence was still going on the increase of troops on a large scale was intro-

the force under General Cronje that occupied Colesberg and the surrounding passes. It was necessary to dislodge the enemy at this point, but General Cronje was so strongly fortified that it was a difficult matter to get him within range. Near Colesberg is a commanding mountain range, and in this range is Coles Kop, a peak which rises 1,400 feet above the surrounding plain, and is 3,000 yards distant from Colesberg. General French's men dragged 15-pounder guns up this peak and planted them there, where they were able to fire down upon the Boer positions. The mountain shows how ammunition was hoisted up the peak to where the guns were stationed, the steep sides of the mountain making it too laborious to carry the ammunition to the top.

duced by Her Majesty's Government, the troops being stationed in the neighborhood of the borders of this Republic.

"Having regard to occurrences in the history of this Republic which it is unnecessary here to call to mind, this Republic felt obliged to regard this military force in the neighborhood of its borders as a threat against the independence of the South African Republic, since it was aware of no circumstances which would justify the presence of such a military force in South Africa and in the neighborhood of its borders.

"In answer to an inquiry with respect thereto, addressed to His Excellency the High Commissioner, this Government received, to its great astonishment, a veiled insinuation that from the side of the Republic an attack was being made on Her Majesty's colonies, and, at the same time a mysterious reference to possibilities, whereby this Government was strengthened in its suspicion that the independence of this Republic was being threatened."

Secretary of State for the Colonies, Joseph Chamberlain, speaking in the House of Commons on the night of October 10th, said, as to the position of the English Government:

"If we maintain our existence as a great power in South Africa we are bound to show that we are willing and able to protect British subjects wherever they have suffered injustice and oppression. Great Britain must remain the paramount power in South Africa. I do not mean paramount in the German and Portuguese possessions, but in the two republics and the British colonies. Every one on both sides of the House is determined to maintain these great principles. The peace of South Africa depends upon Great Britain accepting the responsibility in the Transvaal. The Boer oligarchy has placed British subjects in a position of inferiority; and what would have been the British position if they had submitted to that inferiority?

"There is one subject not dealt with in the Blue Books," he added. "I mean the disgraceful Boer treatment of the natives, unworthy a civilized power. In 1896 I actually sent a message to Sir Hercules Robinson for the Transvaal respecting the treatment of natives. Then came the Jameson raid; and our South African officials decided that they could not with propriety present the message. The Boers, in their own words, trekked, because they wanted to 'wallop the niggers.'"

Discussing the question of supremacy, Mr. Chamberlain said:

"The whole object of the Boers has been to oust the Queen from her position as a sovereign. Now they have thrown off the mask and declared themselves a sovereign, independent State. Her Majesty's Government has had a suspicion amounting to knowledge that the mission of Mr. Leyds is one continual series of negotiations with foreign powers against the British.

"The Transvaal and the Free State have an ideal which is dangerous to Great Britain; and, by the continuous accretions of arms, the Transvaal had become so far the most powerful military State in Africa. That was a danger, and we have escaped one of the greatest dangers we were ever subjected to in Africa. The whole point of difference between the Opposition and the Government is as to the details of the negotiations."

At the opening of the British Parliament on October 17th the Queen, in her speech to the House of Lords, said:

"My Lords and Gentlemen: Within a very brief period after the recent prorogation I am compelled by events deeply affecting the interests of my empire to recur to your advice and aid.

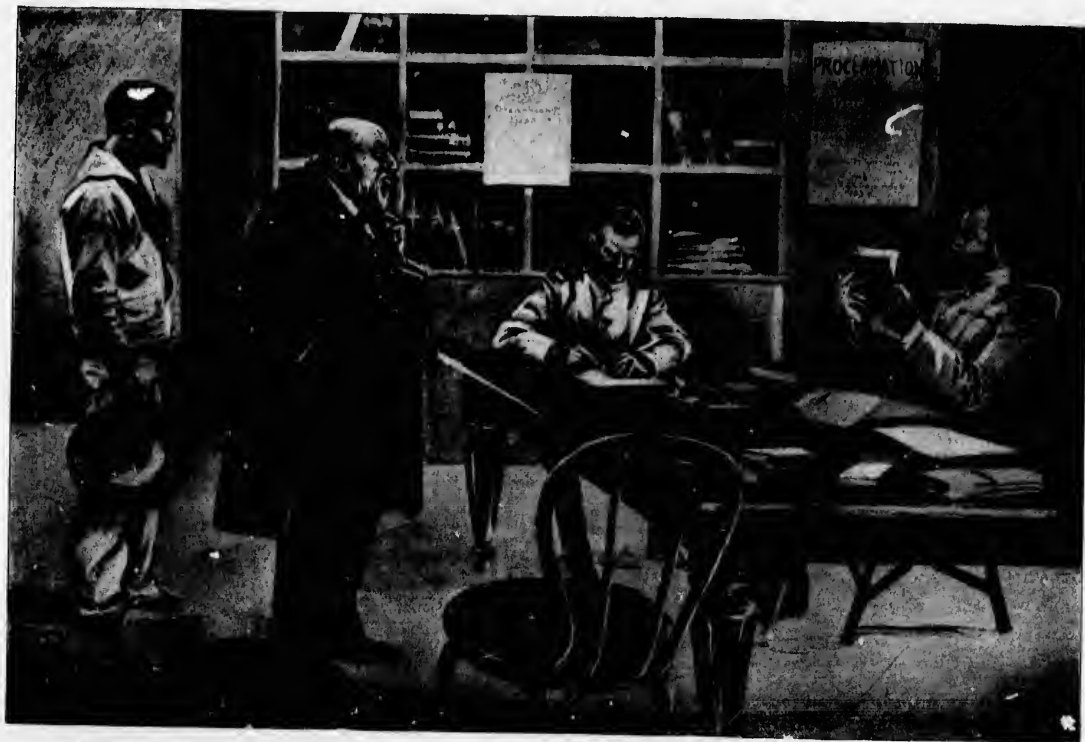
"The state of affairs in South Africa has made it expedient that my Government should be enabled to strengthen the military forces of this country by calling out the Reserve. For this purpose the provisions of the law render it necessary that Parliament should be called together.

"Except for the difficulties that have been caused by the action of the South African Republic, the condition of the world continues to be peaceful.

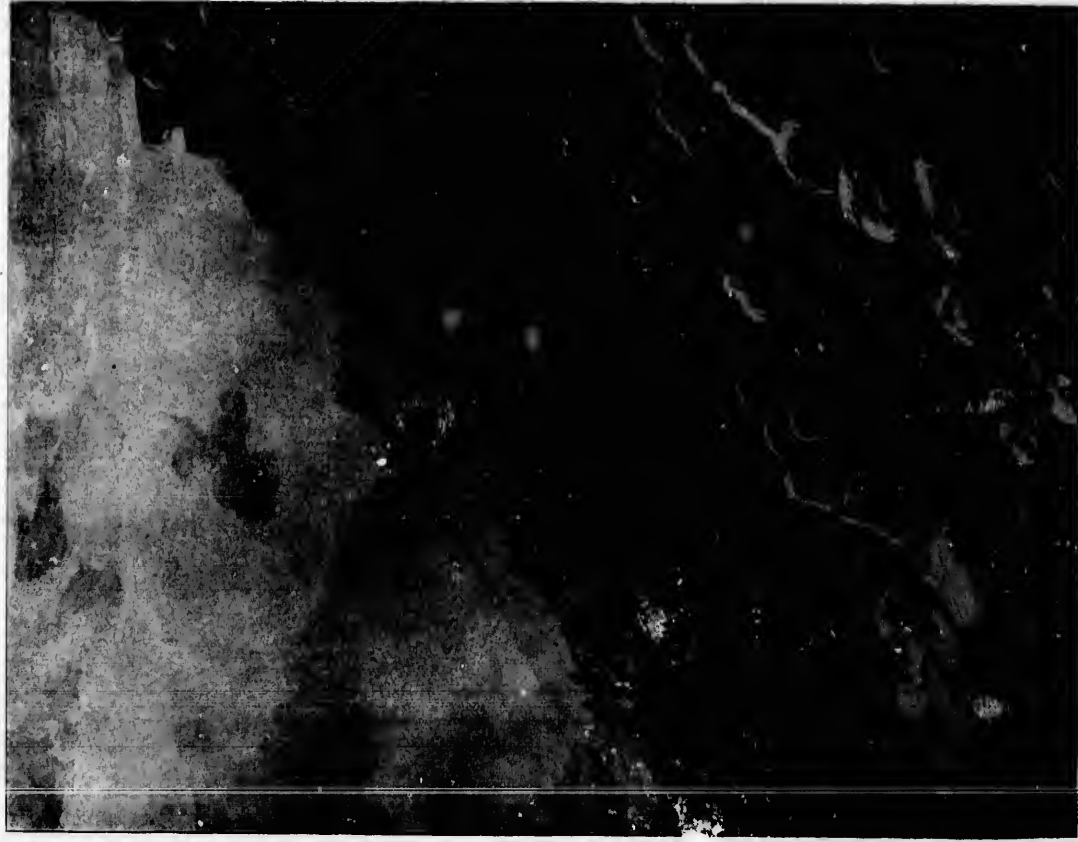
"Gentlemen of the House of Commons: Measures will be laid before you for the purpose of providing the expenditure which has been or may be caused by events in South Africa. Estimates for the ensuing year will be submitted to you in due course.

"My Lords and Gentlemen: There are many subjects of domestic interest to which your attention will be invited at a later period, when the ordinary session for the labors of a Parliamentary session has been reached. For the present I have invited your attendance in order to ask you to deal with an exceptional exigency; and I pray that, in performing the duties which claim your attention, you may have the guidance and blessings of Almighty God."

Lord Salisbury, the Premier, replying to criticisms on the Govern-



THE EQUIVALENT OF SIX BRITISH OFFICERS.—This illustration is connected with an incident that may be said to have been the only diplomatic affair that has occurred between the British and the Boers. The figure in the center is that of Mr. Marks, who was found in Durban by the British under circumstances that showed that he was a Boer agent and acting in a way injurious to the British cause. He was therefore taken into custody. The illustration is of the scene when Mr. Marks was interrogated by Captain Percy Scott, commandant of Durban. The result of the examination was such that the question of executing Mr. Marks was seriously considered. When this news reached President Kruger he promptly notified the British authorities that if Mr. Marks was executed, six British officers, prisoners of war at Pretoria, would be shot as reprisal.



HAULING GUNS UP COLES KOP.—Conducting a war in South Africa has its disadvantages as well as its advantages. The numerous mountain formations aid in establishing protection, but they also hinder in that they impede the moving of troops and supplies. The high "kopjes," or peaks, that abound in the mountain ranges have played an important part in the war by having been used as points on which to mount artillery to command important passes and approaches. The illustration given here is of an incident in which General Buller's army was fighting against General Cronje, in his effort to move to the relief of Kimberley and incidentally to drive General Cronje from his fortified position. General Buller's men were ordered to haul up the guns to the top of Colesberg, a peak some ninety feet above the plain, that they may be used to command Colesberg, 5,000 feet above the plain.

ment's policy in South Africa, said just after the reading of Her Majesty's speech:

"The Boer Government was pleased to dispense with any explanation on our part respecting the causes or justification of the war. It has done what no provocation on our part could have justified. It has done what the strongest nation has never in its strength done to any opponent it had challenged. It issued a defiance so audacious that I could scarcely depict it without using words unsuited for this assembly, and by so doing they liberated this country from the necessity of explaining to the people of England why we are at war. But for this no one could have predicted that we would ever be at war.

"There have been very grave questions between us; but, up to the time of the ultimatum, the modes we had suggested of settling them were successful and the spirit in which we were met was encouraging. We lately had hoped that the future had in reserve for us a better fate.

"But now all questions of possible peace, all questions of justifying the attitude we had assumed and all questions of pointing out the errors and the grave oppression of which the Transvaal Government has been guilty—all these questions have been wiped away in this one great insult, which leaves us no other course than the one which has received the assent of the whole nation and which it is our desire to carry out.

"It is a satisfactory feature of our policy during these later days that, on questions involving the vital interests and honor of the country, there are no distinctions of party."

The Premier also said that he believed that a desire to get rid of the word "suzerainty" and the reality which it expressed had been the controlling desire—the dream—of President Kruger's life.

"I agree," he added, "that the word 'suzerainty' is not necessary for Great Britain's present purpose. Situated as Great Britain is in South Africa towards the Transvaal and the Outlanders, she has a duty to fulfill which has nothing to do with any convention or any question of suzerainty. This word, however, being put into the treaty, obtained an artificial value and meaning which have prevented Great Britain from entirely abandoning it. If Great Britain dropped it she would be intimating that she also repudiated and abandoned the ideas attached to it.

"It was largely due to the character of Mr. Kruger and to the ideas pursued by him that we have been led step by step to the present

moment, when we are compelled to decide whether the future of South Africa will be a growing Dutch supremacy or a safe, perfectly established supremacy of the English people."

General Piet J. Joubert personally assumed command of the Boer forces of the Transvaal and General Lucas Meyer assumed the direction of the forces of the Orange Free State. The Boers of the two republics asserted that they would put about 100,000 men in the field, but afterwards said they never had more than 60,000 at any one time. Great



JOHN BULL THOUGHT HE WOULD HAVE THE BOAR (BOER) BY CHRISTMAS.

—From "The Denver Times."

Britain at first thought 25,000 men would be sufficient to put down the Boers, but by the 1st of May, 1900, they had 225,000 men there, by far the largest army England had ever raised. Major-General Sir Redvers Buller was the first Commander-in-Chief, but was later superseded by Field Marshal Lord Roberts.

The Boers claimed that at no time during the war did they have more than 70,000 men in the field at one time.



THE LION LAUGHED TOO SOON.

From "Denver Times."

During General Buller's third attempt to relieve the garrison at Ladysmith, General Sir Charles Warren took Spion Kop after a bloody engagement, but was forced to abandon it the next day. This led to severe criticism by Lord Roberts of both General Buller and General Warren. England was celebrating the capture of Spion Kop when news of its abandonment was received.



BAD BOYS FOOL THEIR UNCLE PAUL.

From "Denver Times."

Uncle Paul Kruger had a hard time of it March, 1900, when a lot of the bad boys of the neighborhood tormented him greatly and, in fact, robbed the good old man. General Buller stole his canary bird, Lady Smith, from its cage; General French nipped his diamond, known as Kimberley (the "Diamond City"), while "Bobs," a noted fighting bulldog, was set upon Cronje, the latter being forced to run for his life and finally compelled to surrender.



PAUL.

000, when a lot of
eatly and, in fact,
unary bird, Lady-
diamond, known as
ted fighting bull-
n for his life and



SIR ALFRED MILNER, PREMIER OF CAPE COLONY.



MILITARY ATTACHES IN SOUTH AFRICA.

PREMIER OF CAPE COLONY AND MILITARY ATTACHES.—Sir Alfred Milner, the Premier of Cape Colony, has been the busiest and most anxious man in the Empire during the last few months. He is seen in the illustration in the gardens of the government house, Cape Town, in an off moment, stolen to oblige the photographer. In the background are some members of Sir Alfred Milner's household and personal staff. **Military Attaches.**—The foreign military attaches, who go to see the fighting in order to pick up hints for the benefit of their own armies, hold a unique position. They are the guests of the nation, under whose protection they are, and yet may be stealing thunder that some day may be used against their host. The photograph is of the representatives of the United States, Russia, Germany, France, Austria and Italy.



BOERS LOOTING A WRECKED BRITISH STORE-TRAIN.—This is an illustration of an incident which occurred near Reasburg Station, Tuesday, January 2. A British store-train was on its way to the front with supplies for the British army. When it was within a few miles of the Boer position, thirty-six cars came uncoupled and ran down the incline toward the Boer position. Some were wrecked at a broken culvert and blocked the rest. The Boers brought out carts under cover of their big guns, and succeeded in looting a considerable amount of stores which they needed badly. The New South Wales Lancers advanced and drove the Boers away and burnt the trucks.

Jon
Vilj

flec
fina
retir
upon
serv
bur

the
wor
men
offic
eral
five
Ela
Tra

near Reading Station, near which the Boers held a position, thirty-six cars came unoccupied and ran down the incline toward the Boer position. Some were wrecked at a broken culvert and blocked the rest. The Boers brought out carts under cover of their big guns, and the British were unable to prevent them from depositing a great amount of stores which they needed badly. The New South Wales Lancers advanced and drove the Boers away and burnt the trucks.

CHAPTER X.

FIRST FIGHTING OF THE WAR.



THE British and the Boers came together on the battlefield at Dundee just a week and two days after the declaration of war, and the fight was a bloody one, the English losing heavily in officers, among them their commander, General Sir William Penn Symons, mortally wounded while leading a charge. The next day, October 21st, there was another sanguinary meeting at Elandslaagte, near Ludysmith, where the Boers lost General Jan H. M. Kock, second in rank to General Joubert, general-in-chief of the combined burgher forces, and General Viljoer. In both actions the Boers were benten.

Each side exhibited the most admirable courage, the British being fierce in the charge and the Boers stubborn in defense, but the latter finally gave way before the impetuosity of the English onsets and retired, making stands now and then and inflicting considerable loss upon their pursuers. In both actions the Boer artillery was poorly served, much of their ammunition being worthless, also some shells not bursting at all.

In these two engagements the British used their favorite weapon, the bayonet, with awful effect, while their large guns did remarkable work. At Dundee the British loss was ten officers and 31 enlisted men killed, and 21 officers and 173 men wounded; at Elandslaagte, 5 officers and 37 men killed, and 30 officers and 175 men wounded. General Joubert claimed that only ten of the Boers were killed and twenty-five wounded at Dundee. No losses were given by the Boers for Elandslaagte, but in the two fights the British estimated that the Transvaal losses exceeded their own.

The British were surprised at Dundee Hill, so rapid had been the

Boer movements, General Joubert occupying the latter before General Symons, commanding the British force at Glencoe, knew where he was. Dundee is but three miles from Glencoe, not far south of New Castle, near the northern Natal border. Just after daylight on October 20th the Boers, numbering 6,000 men, opened with artillery on the English camp. General Symons had about 4,000 men with him. The Boer aim was not good, while the English artillerymen got the range at once. About 7:30 a. m. the British infantry charged the hill, General Symons leading, and it was then he received his death-wound. The Dublin Fusiliers were well in front, with the King's Royal Rifles out on the right and the Leicestershire regiment on the left, being well covered by a brisk artillery fire from three batteries. The men advanced swiftly up the steep slope, the Boers firing right into their very faces and inflicting the most severe losses of the day, but the advance was not checked.

By the time the Fusiliers and Royal Rifles got within five hundred yards of the crest the Boer batteries had been completely silenced, the British guns having pounded them at 2,500 yards range with crushing effect, but the rifle fire was extremely hot and the attackers were glad of the shelter of a long wall running parallel with the ridge.

By 11:45 a. m. the firing had almost ceased, and the British infantry went over the wall in a twinkling and rushed toward the plateau at the base of the top or secondary ridge. The defense by the Boers was most determined, the enemy again and again pouring a long fusillade fire into the British ranks, which was hotly returned. The burghers displayed undoubted courage and stood up to the scattering artillery fire with the greatest determination, while on Talana Ridge, standing clearly out on the sky line, they appeared unbeaten and defiant.

The battle had raged six and a half hours when the Sixty-ninth

and Thirteenth batteries were ordered to limber up and advance, taking position at close range and doing very sharp work, the result being that after eight hours of desperate fighting the Boers retired from the crest of the hill. Just as the Royals and Dublins got to the top the mounted infantry got into the rear of the burghers around the left flank, and, assisted by the Eighteenth Hussars and the mounted volunteers, harassed the retreat of the defeated soldiers of the republic.

The greatest loss suffered by the Boers in this engagement was in artillery, twelve guns being abandoned by them, but in return they took many English prisoners, enough to fill ten cars, including a troop of the Eighteenth Hussars, who were at once sent to Pretoria.

Captain Hardy, of the Hussars, who escaped, gave, some time later, a thrilling account of the capture of the troop, in which he said:

"After the battle three squadrons of the regiment, with a Maxim, a company of the Dublin Fusiliers and a detachment of mounted infantry, Colonel Moller commanding, kept under cover of a ridge north of the camp and at half-past six o'clock in the evening moved down toward Sand Spruit.

"On reaching the open the British force was shelled by the enemy, but without casualties. Colonel Moller led his men around Talana Hill, in a southeasterly direction, across Vants' Drift road, captured several Boers, and saw the Boer ambulances retreating. Then, with Squadron B, of the Hussars, the Maxim, and the mounted infantry, he crossed the Dundee-Vryheid Railway and approached a strong force of the enemy, who opened a hot fire, wounding Lieutenant Lachlan.

"Our cavalry retreated across Vants' Drift, the Boers pressing. Colonel Moller held the ridge for some time, but on the enemy enveloping his right, he fell back across the Spruit. The Maxim stuck in a water hole, Lieutenant Cape was wounded, three of the detachment were killed, and the horses of Major Greville and Captain Pollock were shot under them.

"The force finally reformed on a ridge to the north, which was held for some time. While I was attending Lieutenant Crun, who had been wounded, Colonel Moller's force retired into a defile, apparently intending to return to camp around Lupatle Mountain, but it was not seen afterward."

Queen Victoria, after the battle, sent the following message from Balmoral to the Marquis of Landsdowne, Secretary of State for War:

"My heart is bleeding because of these dreadful losses again to-day. We have won a great success, but I fear it was very dearly bought. Would you try to convey my warmest heartfelt sympathy to the near relations of the fallen and wounded, and my admiration of the conduct of those they have lost.

"VICTORIA, R. I."

General Symons was captured by the Boers after being shot, and on October 25th, General Jonbert, in response to an inquiry from General White, at Ladysmith, as to the condition of the British commander, sent the following reply:

"I must express my sympathy. General Symons, unfortunately, was badly wounded, and died. He was buried yesterday.

"I trust the great God will speedily bring to a close this unfortunate state of affairs, brought about by unscrupulous speculators and capitalists, who went to the Transvaal to obtain wealth, and, in order to further their own interests, misled others and brought about this shameful state of warfare over all South Africa, in which so many valuable lives have been and are being sacrificed, as instance General Symons and others.

"I express my sympathy to Lady Symons in the loss of her husband."

It is possible General Jonbert never heard that Lady Symons remarried within three months of her husband's death.

The action at Elandsplaag developed many instances of superb heroism on both sides. The Boer main force of 1,500 men, under General Meyer, was posted upon an extremely rough and rocky range of hills, running at right angles to the railway, over a mile further north. This chain of hills, several hundred feet high above the swelling plain, had a conical hill rising from a wide dip in the range, leaving two narrow necks on either side where the Boers had their camp. Half way up the necks the Boer guns were in position, two of them in front of the last neck, which afforded the best range.

General French, who had 2,000 men under his command, opened on the burghers with his artillery, at 6:30 a. m., just as they were at their coffee, and then sent the Manchester regiment to lead the charge. Soon afterwards, with a wide sweep, the Imperial Light Horse drove the Boers from the hills, while the dismounted troopers and the Lancers did good service. Meanwhile, under a hot fire, ruled out in long lines,

gain to-day.
rily bought.
to the near
of the con-
A, R. I."

g shot, and
from Gen-
ommander,

ortunately,

is unfortun-
ators and
d, in order
about this
so many
ce General

of her hus-

y Symons

of superb
en, under
ucky range
le farther
the swell-
ge, leaving
eir camp.
of them in

d, opened
y were at
the charge.
drove the
e Lancers
ong lines,



NEW ZEALANDERS AT WORK.—This illustration is of an incident in General French's campaign which resulted in the relief of Kimberley. The Yorkshires were bravely defending a "kopje" of considerable importance near Slingersfontein. The odds were against the Yorkshires and they were in danger of being completely demoralized. The New Zealanders went to their rescue and gallantly charged the enemy on a "kopje." One Boer was bayoneted on the verge of the "kopje," and the rest of the enemy fled before the New Zealanders' impetuous assault. The action of the New Zealanders in this incident was considered of such bravery and worth of such importance that General French personally thanked them for their gallant conduct.



BASKET USED TO LAND SOLDIERS AT PORT NATAL

BASKET USED TO LAND SOLDIERS AT FORT NATAL.

KRUMER'S WATERFALL.—When on the great "trek" from the Cape Colony to the Transvaal the Boers camped on the banks of the Crocodile river. Young Krumer while on a hunting trip discovered this waterfall while chasing buck up the side of it. It still bears the name it then received from the Boers and is a favorite picnicking spot for Johannesburgers. The Telephone Tower at Johannesburg is most peculiar in its form of construction, and is taken from a type used in some of the older European cities. It was built by the same architect as the tower at Johannesburg. It is free from the usual decorations which are so common to towers of this kind.

The Landing Scaffolding at Fort Natal.—Our photograph shows the method of landing troops from the sea onto the beach at Fort Natal. The basket is hoisted up by a derrick and swung over the ship's side onto the tender alongside. The short choppy motion of the sea makes it impossible for passengers to land under any ordinary side-loader. The Lighthouse at Fort Natal commands a long stretch of the coast northwards to the Cape Colony, and the light is an alternating red and white shafted. From this point all incoming steamers are signaled and reported to the city.

the British infantry marched along the low and heavy ground toward Elandsлагте.

About 4:30 o'clock the Manchester regiment and the Gordon Highlanders swung round the left to gain the hills, but the Devonshire regiment held on. The Dragoon Guards forged ahead to the extreme left, clearing that flank and menacing the line of Boer retreat, and methodically and steadily the gallant burghers were forced to give ground. Bit by bit the Manchester regiment and the Gordons climbed the hill, their officers being cut down by the awful fire from the top. The Boers struggled desperately, fighting like demons. Their leaders strove to encourage them, while re-enforcements came rushing hot-foot from near by in order to check the retreat by successive rushes, the men cheering. The dread panorama was heightened by the red war hue of the gun flashes. Shells were tearing through the air like meteors, bursting noisily and spouting flame and lead and steel, which hissed like a hot iron dropped into water. The places of explosion were marked by clods of earth, with a nimbus of white smoke, and every missile carried death or horrible wounds with it.

At 5:50 o'clock the Devonshire regiment, which had crept in upon a fair position, each man getting cover behind numerous ant hills, whose domes were from two to three feet high, rose and ran forward to the assault. The British guns ceased their showers of shell, but the Boers resumed firing in the growing darkness. A driving rain had in the meantime set in, but the battle continued to rage until 6:30 o'clock in the evening, by which time the Boers were scuttling off in numbers, many of them throwing down arms, while others were hunted, battered by the shrapnel and Lee-Metford bullets of the pursuers. Toward the close there was a pandemonium lasting about a quarter of an hour, during which the Boers retreated steadily, making stands in the hollows where the British pressed too closely. They lost three guns and many prisoners, but their withdrawal was admirably effected.

The artillery obtained the credit for the Dundee and Elandsлагте victories, the Boer guns being badly handled, while the British artillerymen did some remarkable work. Later in the campaign, however, the burghers, having obtained their modern guns, were some sort of a match for the English.

Failure of Boer plans was the main cause of these two defeats. General Sir George Stewart White, in command of the British forces

in Natal, had about 15,000 men, stretched in strongly intrenched positions from Ladysmith to Glencoe, his subordinates being General Sir William Penn Symons, experienced in hill fighting in India, General Sir Archibald Hunter, who had fought in Soudan campaigns, General James Herbert Yule and General John D. P. French, commanding the cavalry.

The Boer forces numbered fully 25,000 under Commandant-General Piet Joubert, Cronje, Meyer, Koek, Viljoer and other veterans, and Joubert's plan was to hold White's force of 12,000 men at Ladysmith by demonstrations of the Free State burghers on the western side, so as to prevent re-enforcements being sent to Glencoe. The latter was to be isolated by cutting the railway, while a large force was to make a converging attack on Glencoe. The first two items of the programme were successfully carried out, but the combined operation against Glencoe failed, owing to the failure of General Erasmus to co-operate with General Meyer at Dundee.

This was explained by the following dispatch from General Joubert to President Kruger:

"Newcastle, October 21, 1899.—Commandant Lucas Meyer has had an engagement at Dundee. He made a plan of campaign with Commandant Erasmus by message. Erasmus, however, failed to appear. "JOUBERT."

General Yule succeeded General Symons in command at Glencoe, but finding himself in danger joined General White at Ladysmith, after a brilliant strategical march. On the way the column was attacked at Reitfontein, where the Boers opened fire at 1,200 yards, from strong positions along the ridges, but guns shelled them out of the first ridge and then the infantry advanced. Over thirty British soldiers dropped in the first 200 yards. Then General White ordered an attack on the rear, and the Boers retired.

General White's report on this affair, dated October 25th, 1899, said:

"In an action lasting six hours at Reitfontein Farm, the enemy were driven from the hills commanding the roads. My object (to cover General Yule's march) being accomplished, the column returned to Ladysmith.



THE BRITISH LION AND THE BOER PORCUPINE.

From "Indianapolis News."

When the war had proceeded three months or so it looked as though (as the artist has it) the Lion of England had tackled an unusually fretful porcupine with exceedingly sharp quills. President Kruger is represented as the porcupine, and his luminous smile would lead one to infer that he rather enjoyed the uncomfortable predicament in which the big King of Beasts found himself just then.



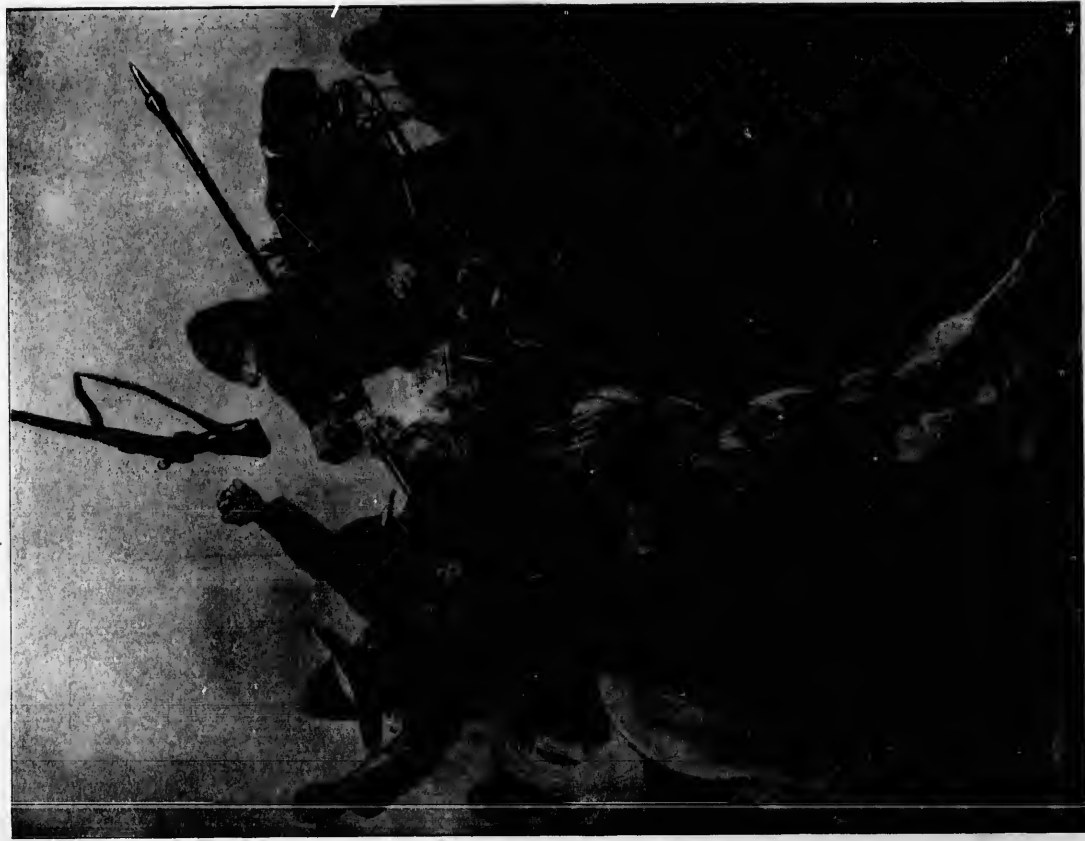
MORE TROOPS NEEDED FOR SOUTH AFRICA.

From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."

John Bull at the Telephone.—"Hello, Central! Hello! Hello!—Don't shut me off, Central! G'v me the Foreign Office, quick! That you, Salisbury? What? What do I want? Well, I want you to send 'steen more soldiers to South Africa. That's what. The Boers have won another victory."



BIDDING GOOD-BYE TO BATTERY D.—The greatest enthusiasm reigned throughout Canada wherever troops were gathered for the South African contingent. Everywhere along the routes when the Canadian troops were on their way to the coast for embarkation, the people turned out in unprecedented numbers to do honor to the cause and cheer the men who were going to the front. The towns were in gala dress, a profusion of decorations and festoonings having been put up. The best bands played heroic and patriotic airs, and leading men made stirring speeches. The Canadian volunteers received a royal good-bye, and on the field of battle they have proved themselves worthy of the honor shown them. The illustration is of the scene of bidding good-bye to Battery D of the Royal Canadian Artillery at Ottawa Central Station on the ice on the frozen Rideau canal. Ten thousand people and four military bands were present, and twenty thousand more accompanied the parade through the streets. Some of the spectators are standing



SPEARING TWO BOERS WITH ONE THRUST.—This is an incident that occurred in the battle of Elsenburg. The Laagers made a dash at a squad of Boers. The latter stood firm and met the charge with a galling fire. One of the Boers stood firing until the cavalry were within twenty yards. He then jumped upon a horse ridden by another Boer, but too late to spear him for a second thrust. He then dismounted and speared the horse, which reared and threw the rider. The Boer who could not withdraw his lance promptly was afterwards killed. The incident illustrates forcibly the ferociousness of men in battle.

posi
tion

WH
Gen
dea
som
Nle
two
exp

dec
wa
citi
me
def
In
bot

CHAPTER XI.

THE DISASTER AT NICHOLSON'S NEK AS TOLD BY GENERAL SIR GEORGE STEWART WHITE.



FROM the very moment the Boers crossed the borders of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State into Natal the pace was fast and furious. They seized a government train at Harrismith, took Vryburg, captured an armored train at Knaalpan, south of Mafeking, with two big guns, a quantity of ammunition and fifteen men, cut all telegraph and railroad communication with Mafeking and Kimberley, and displayed such activity that no one could doubt that grim war was really on in

dead earnest. General R. S. Baden-Powell, commanding at Mafeking, was shut up there with 1,200 men, to which were added the able-bodied citizens of the town. At Kimberley Colonel Kekewich had about 2,500 men, who gave a good account of themselves in frequent sorties and a defense so stubborn that the Boers could not repress their admiration. In spite of almost constant fighting, however, the losses were small on both sides.

By November 1st Ladysmith was invested completely, and General White shut up there with 12,000 men. Before this was done, however, General White did some sharp fighting around the place in the endeavor to roll back the Free Staters, but without result. He inflicted some severe losses on the Boers, but suffered himself, particularly at Nicholson's Nek, where a battery of six guns and the better part of two regiments of Infantry, 1,100 men, were forced to surrender after experiencing many casualties.

General White's first official report on the disaster was as follows:

"Ladysmith, October 30, 1899, 10:35 p. m.

"I have to report a disaster to the column sent by me to take a position on a hill to guard the left flank of the troops. In these operations to-day the Royal Irish Fusiliers, No. 10, mountain battery, and

the Gloucestershire regiment were surrounded in the hills, and after losing heavily had to capitulate. The casualties have not yet been ascertained.

"A man of the Fusiliers, employed as a hospital orderly, came in under a flag of truce with a letter from the survivors of the column, who asked for assistance to bury the dead. I fear there is no doubt of the truth of the report.

"I formed a plan, in the carrying out of which the disaster occurred, and I am alone responsible for the plan. There is no blame whatever to the troops, as the position was untenable."

This was followed the next day by a more detailed report:

"Ladysmith, October 31, 7:50 p. m.

"I took out from Ladysmith a brigade of mounted troops, two brigade divisions Royal Artillery, Natal Field Battery, and two brigades of Infantry to reconnoiter in force the enemy's main position to the north, and if opportunity should offer, to capture the hill behind Farquhar's Farm, which had on the previous day been held in strength by the enemy.

"In connection with this advance, a column, consisting of the Tenth Mountain Battery, four and a half companies of the Gloucesters, and six companies of the Royal Irish Fusiliers, the whole under Lieutenant Colonel Carleton, with Major Adye, Deputy Assistant Adjutant General, as staff officer, was dispatched at 11 p. m., on the 29th inst., to march by night up Bell's Spruit and seize Nicholson's Nek, or some position near Nicholson's Nek, thus turning the enemy's right flank.

"The main advance was successfully carried out, the objective of the attack being found evacuated, and artillery duel between our field batteries and the enemy's guns of position and Maxims is understood to have caused heavy loss to the enemy.

"Reconnaissance forced the enemy to fully disclose his position, and, after a strong counter attack on our right infantry brigade and cavalry had been repulsed, the troops were slowly withdrawn to camp, pickets being left in observation.

"Late in the engagement the naval contingent, under Captain Lambton, of Her Majesty's ship *Powerful*, came into action, and silenced with extremely accurate fire the enemy's guns of position.

"The circumstances which attended the movements of Colonel Carleton's column are not yet fully known, but from the reports received the column appears to have carried out the night march unmolested until within two miles of Nicholson's Nek.

"At this point two boulders rolled from the hill, and a few rifle shots stampeded the infantry ammunition mules; the stampede spread to the battery mules, which broke loose from their leaders and got away with practically the whole gun equipment.

"The greater portion of the regimental small arms and ammunition reserve was similarly lost.

"The infantry battalions, however, fixed bayonets, and accompanied by the personnel of the battery, seized a hill on the left of the road two miles from the Nek with but little opposition. There they remained unmolested till dawn, the time being occupied in organizing defense of the hill and constructing stone sangars and walls as cover from fire.

"At dawn a skirmishing attack on our position was commenced by the enemy, but made no way until 9:30 a. m., when strong reinforcements enabled them to push the attack with great energy.

"The fire became very searching, and two companies of the Gloucesters, in an advanced position, were ordered to fall back.

"The enemy then pressed to short range, the losses on our side becoming very numerous.

"At 3 p. m. our ammunition was practically exhausted. The position was captured, and the survivors of the column fell into the enemy's hands.

"The enemy treated our wounded with great humanity, General Joubert at once dispatching a letter to me offering safe conduct to doctors and ambulance to remove wounded.

"Medical officers and parties to render first aid to the wounded were dispatched to the scene of action from Ladysmith last night, and an ambulance was sent at dawn this morning.

"The want of success of the column was due to the misfortune of the mules stampeding and consequent loss of guns and small arm ammunition reserve.

"The prisoners are understood to have been sent by rail to Pretoria. "The security of Ladysmith is in no way affected."

The Royal Irish Fusiliers received its name about 1890, when the territorial organization of the Queen's forces was effected. Different battalions of regiments were sent to colonial possessions controlled by the crown and there reorganized.

The first and second battalions of the regiment prior to this territorial organization constituted the Eighty-seventh Regiment Infantry, or foot regiment. The regimental district is the section about Armagh, Ireland, where the regimental depot is located.

These men and their predecessors fought in a long line of famous battles, as their regimental standards and the army lists show. Their colors carry the plume of the Prince of Wales, an eagle with a wreath of laurel, the harp and crown. Princess Victoria's coronet and a sphinx superscribed Egypt. On four continents these men have battled for their sovereigns and their country—from Montevideo to Sebastapol and the Egyptian campaign of 1882 and 1884, concluding with the battle of Tel-el-Kebir, until forced to surrender their flag to the Boers.

The battles in which the regiment claims honor because of participation are Montevideo, Talavera, Barrosa, Tarifa, Java, Victoria, Newcastle, Nigara, Orthes, Tolouse, Peninsula, Avu, Sebastapol, Egypt, 1882 to 1884, and Tel-el-Kebir.

The Gloucestershire regiment is one of the oldest and most honorable of the military organizations of Great Britain. It used to be called "the old Twenty-eighth," and Lady Butler's picture of "The Twenty-eighth at Quatre Bras" is as famous as the regiment itself. The Gloucester was organized in 1694, and the list of its honors includes Ramillies and Waterloo and Delhi. It has the unique distinction of the right of bearing the badge of the "Sphinx," both on the front and the back of the helmet. This right was won for the regiment by its valor at Alexandria away back in 1801, when it was assailed in front and rear, and when it formed back to back and beat off the enemy. At Quatre Bras and Waterloo its cry was "Remember Egypt!" and with that cry sounding the regiment was cut down to four of its companies.

In this engagement six officers and 54 men were killed and nine officers and 235 men wounded among the British, the Boer losses being



FOR QUEEN AND EMPIRE.—The illustration shows the Canadian contingent marching to the docks at Quebec to embark for South Africa. Canada offered to supply whatever troops England wished for. The offer was accepted to the extent of 1,000 men. This caused the greatest enthusiasm, and each province would gladly have supplied the whole number required. The eight Canadian military districts were each ordered to supply 125 non-commissioned officers and men. Within a fortnight of the order for enrollment the eight companies assembled at Quebec, the place of embarkation, on October 27 and 28, and were there fully equipped and ready for service by noon the following Monday, the 30th. The troops marched to the place of embarkation amid a scene of indescribable enthusiasm. As the "Sardinian" cast off the big guns boomed a salute from the citadel, the steamer whistled, and the National Anthem was sung by over 40,000 people, who crowded the wharves, walls, the terrace and every available spot.



BOERS GUARDING THEIR HORSES.—After selecting a line of "kopjes" from behind which to fight, the Boers send their horses to the rear that they may have them in readiness should a change of position become necessary through hard pressure by the enemy. The illustration shows a line of "kopjes" in the distance that is being held by the Boers, and along which a battle is raging as evidenced by the smoke along the crest of the hills. The Boers are so expert at handling horses that during the fight a few men guard the horses of a whole commando as shown in the drawing. If the battle goes against the Boers, these men drive the animals up to the retiring force. When the horses are not expected to be needed at a moment's notice, they are knee-haltered and left to limp around and graze. Knee-haltering consists of tying a forward leg so close to the head that the animal cannot run.

somewhat smaller, according to General Joubert. No figures were given, however.

The battle at Lombard's Kop, outside Ladysmith, on October 29th, was fought by General White with nearly 13,000 men, the Boers numbering about 20,000.

The theater of operations was semi-circular, with a radius of two to three miles, at the center being Red Hill, at the western limb Lombard's Kop, and at the eastern limb a series of hills. In front of the center was a small hill on which the Boers had planted a forty-pounder and several twelve and fifteen-pounders. Disposed in front of their guns were the Boer forces. The country in front was broken and hilly, with a few trees and bushes scattered here and there.

Practically all the British forces, artillery, about forty guns, cavalry and infantry, were engaged. Our object was not to clear the hill, but to squeeze the horns of the Boers in a half circle together, to silence his guns and to compel him to retire.

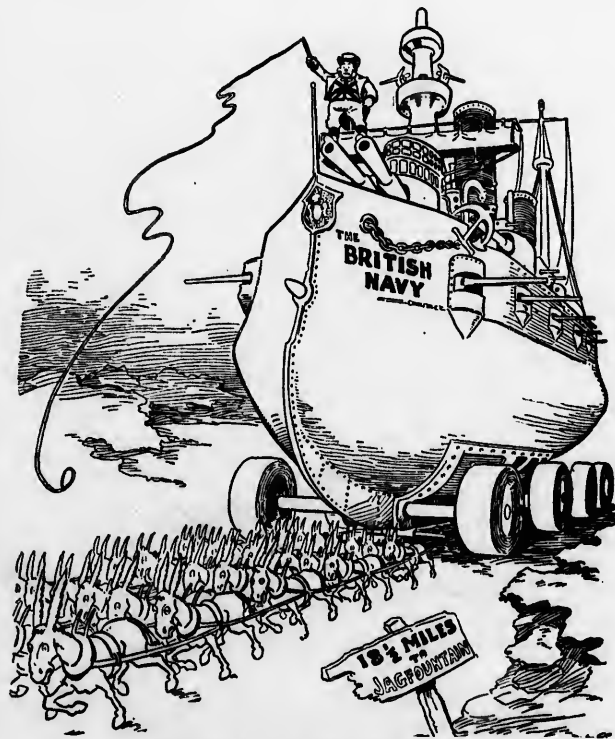
Morning broke with clear and warm sunshine. At 5:15 o'clock the Boers began dropping 40-pound shot into Ladysmith. The English cavalry was drawn up on the south side of Red Hill. At 6 o'clock a spatter of rifle fire was heard from the hills to the west, and soon the British artillery, Maxims, Nordenfeldts and rifles were in full blast, the engagement taking place all along the line.

The Boers' great force was disposed in a semi-circle, and by 7:30 o'clock the thunder of big guns and the rattle of musketry was terrific. The top of the hill on which Boer artillery was planted was enveloped in smoke from bursting shells, which told with terrible effect.

The fighting continued, with occasional lulls, until nearly 2 o'clock in the afternoon, the Boer fire, both artillery and rifle, being frequently extinguished. At that hour the Boers attempted a turning movement. They evacuated their main position and took up another of great strength on a number of hills, but the British were too few to attempt to storm the Boers and gradually withdrew to Ladysmith, the Boers not attempting to follow. The first battalion of the King's Royal Rifles and the Leicesters did fine work, while the English artillery practice silenced no fewer than thirteen guns.

The Boer guns were worked not by the Boers, but by skilled foreign artillerymen.

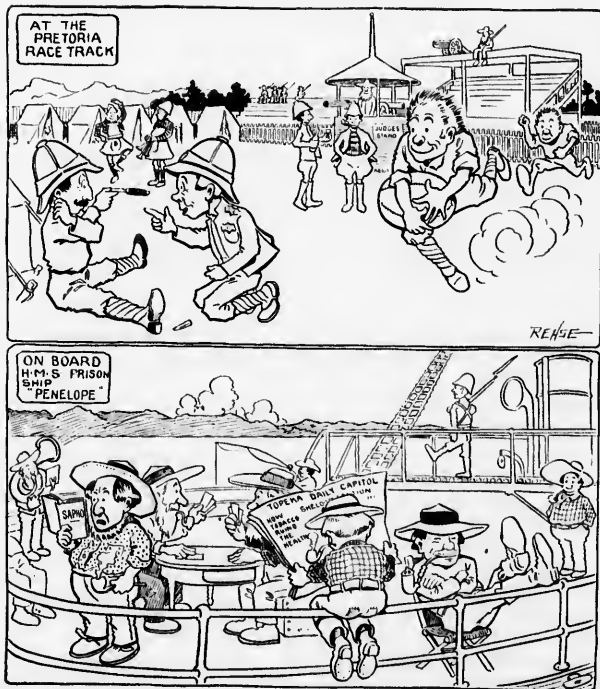
The Boer loss in this fight was 41 killed and 212 wounded, and that of the British 6 officers and men killed and 240 officers and men wounded.



IF BRITAIN HAD HER NAVY ON WHEELS.

From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."

It took England so many months to make any considerable headway in her march northward to the Transvaal that it was suggested she put her navy on wheels and give the big guns on her ships a chance.



AWFUL SUFFERINGS ENDURED BY PRISONERS OF WAR.

From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."

The British prisoners of war are camped at the race track, Pretoria, where they pass the time as suits them best—football, "mumbley peg," etc.

The lower cartoon represents General Cronje and his men on their way to St. Helena on the British warship "Penelope." They were treated well on the voyage, and at St. Helena have no complaints to make, as they are well sheltered and have plenty to eat.



WILL HE OVERCOME THE TEMPTATIONS?

From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."

District Messenger Smith, of Philadelphia, departed for Pretoria, South Africa, in April, 1900, to carry a message from some of the school children of the Quaker City to President Kruger.

John Bull is scattering temptations in the shape of cigarettes and yellow-covered novels in Messenger Smith's way in the hope that he will forget to deliver the message to Oom Paul.



MAJOR-GENERAL N. G. LYTTLETON.



MAJOR-GENERAL E. R. P. WOODGATE.

MAJOR-GENERAL N. G. LYTTLETON.—General Lyttleton, who gained renown by heroic service along the Tugela and at Spion Kop, was born in England in 1845, the fourth son of Baron Lyttleton. He was educated at Eton, and entered the Rifle Brigade in 1865, and served in Canada and India. He has also seen active service in the Jowaki, the Egyptian and the Nile expeditions. He has held the command of the 2nd Battalion of his regiment in Dublin, and was in command of the 2nd Infantry Brigade at Aldershot when he was called into the South African service in 1899.

MAJOR-GENERAL E. R. P. WOODGATE.—General Woodgate commanded the 9th Brigade of the 5th Division of the British army in South Africa, and was dangerously wounded at Spion Kop. He was born in 1845 and educated at Radley and Sandhurst. He entered the army in 1865 as an ensign. He has seen much active service in Asia and Africa, and was in command of Regimental District 17 (Leicester) when in November, 1899, he was called to assume command of the 9th Brigade.



TRANSPORT WAGONS CROSSING THE VELDT.—One of the most remarkable things about the British campaign in South Africa has been the ability manifested in getting supplies to the various divisions of the army. Large armies have operated in almost inaccessible places far removed from ordinary means of transportation, and yet no reports have come of any serious lack of either provisions or ammunition. It does not seem possible that sufficient supplies could have been gotten to the front. As much ability in generalship has been manifested in keeping the army supplied as in directing its offensive movements. This is due to the training the officers in command have had in conducting campaigns in territory not easily accessible. The illustration shows the moving of one of Sir Redvers Buller's supply trains over the long stretch of veldt to Ladysmith, and typically portrays the hardships connected with such an expedition.

eye
and
turn
tack
the
un

dev
of
sou
his
how

gar
inv
Sir
rel
sm
wo
as

CHAPTER XII.

LORD METHUEN SMASHES THE BOERS IN THREE BLOODY BATTLES.



NE battle followed another in quick succession, demonstrating the engerness of the troops of each army to get together and settle the problem as to which was the better man—the Englishman or the Boer. After each contest they had more respect for the fighting qualities of each other than ever before. General Sir Redvers H. Buller appointed to the command of the British army in South Africa, took charge of affairs on November 1st, and all England had its eyes on him. He was a fighter, who loved to hammer away at an enemy and never failed to attack him wherever and whenever found. Unfortunately for the cause of the British arms, however, General Buller's tactics were not what was needed when facing a cunning, wily foe like the Boers, as the General soon found out. He had about 90,000 men under him when he first began operations.

His departure from England was the occasion of a great public demonstration, and he was received at Durban with great manifestation of delight. In the minds of many the war was as good as over, but they soon discovered that Sir Redvers had to cope with a foe man worthy of his steel. They wore no gaudy trappings or decorations, but they knew how to shoot and were commanded by men who excelled in strategy.

Two forward movements were imperative. Ladysmith, with its garrison of 12,000 troops and \$5,000,000 worth of stores, was completely invested and the cordon was growing tighter and stronger every day. Sir George White had made a gallant defense, but unless he were given relief there could be but one end to the siege—the surrender of Ladysmith to General Joubert. Obviously Ladysmith must be relieved. This would require a strong column, as the Boers were in force as far south as the Orange River.

Again Kimberley must be succored, for the Boers were pressing it closely. The garrison under Colonel Kekewich was in daily conflict with the besieging Boers, and aside from its priceless treasure in diamonds it was reported that \$25,000,000 in gold was stored there. Besides, Cecil Rhodes, the dominating figure in British South Africa, was there, whose capture would gratify the besiegers more than the taking of the town. The Boers had set a price of \$2,000,000 on his head, which showed how much they thought of him.

The relief of Kimberley would be followed by the relief of Mafeking, where Baden-Powell was holding out with very little to eat, but making the best of a bad situation.

General Buller at once divided his force into three columns. One, under General Lord Methuen, a gallant but somewhat erratic soldier, was sent to the relief of Kimberley; another under General Sir W. F. Gatacre constituted the center of the advance, ultimately going to the reinforcement of Methuen; the third and largest, under General Cornelius Francis Clery, was intended for the relief of Ladysmith, and General Buller went with it himself. Within a short time each column had been terribly whipped, and the blood of the most heroic of Britain's sons flowed almost as freely as the waters of the muddy Modder or turgid Tugela. The Boer invasion of the eastern part of Northern Cape Colony began in earnest on November 6th, when a commando was moving in the neighborhood of Aliwal North, De Aar and Colerburg.

A skirmish occurred on the 10th near Belmont, eighteen miles north of the Orange River, a station on the Kimberley line, in which Lieutenant Colonel Keith-Falconer was killed. Belmont is fifty miles south of Kimberley as the crow flies and eighty-six miles north of De Aar by the same measurement, showing that a strong force of Boers

had established itself on the main line of communication from Kimberley south to Hope Town, De Aar and Cape Town.

General Lord Methuen was the first to come into contact with the burghers, and was victorious in the three battles fought within five days, although his losses were very heavy. The performances of his troops were remarkable and their endurance marvelous. In going a distance of fifty-five miles Lord Methuen lost fully 1,000 men, his engagement on the Modder River with General Cronje being a particularly bloody one.

With about 7,000 men, which included the Coldstream Guards—"The Guards" of Waterloo—the Grenadier Guards and the Scots Guards, he moved out on November 21st from the Orange River, where he had been encamped, and on the 23d fought the battle of Belmont, losing 297 men in killed, wounded and missing but winning a victory. The Boer loss was about 350, most of it inflicted by the bayonet. In Lord Methuen's official story of the engagement he said, under date of the 23d:

"Attacked the enemy at daybreak this morning. He was in a strong position. Three ridges were carried in succession, the last attack being pushed by shrapnel.

"Infantry behaved splendidly and received support from the naval brigade and artillery.

"The enemy fought with courage and skill. Had I attacked later I should have had far heavier loss.

"Our victory was complete. Have taken forty prisoners. Am burying a good number of the Boers, but the greater part of the enemy's killed and wounded were removed by their comrades. Have captured a large number of horses and cows and destroyed a large quantity of ammunition.

"Brigadier General Fetherstonhaugh was severely wounded in the shoulder, and Lieutenant Colonel Crable, of the Grenadier Guards, is reported wounded."

The Boers, about 4,000 strong, shielded by boulders, held the crests of four rocky hills with dauntless courage. The men of the King's Own, Yorkshire Light Infantry, First Northumberland Fusiliers, the Northamptonshires and a battalion each of the Scotch Guards, Grenadiers and Coldstreams, threw themselves like so many crushing billows against the hills, poured up the slopes and finally dowed over them.

Splendid assistance was given by the naval brigade and the field artillery, although the infantry occupied many of the best positions before their guns could be brought into play.

The Boers were put to flight and their fortified laager destroyed, but only after three hours of incessant rifle fire, by which the rocky field of combat was pelted as if by hail.

The Ninth Lancers pursued with great vigor, but the Boers, being well mounted and familiar with the hills, melted before them. Possibly, though, the victory would have been more decisive had the British had more cavalry, which was their great need.

The fight centered round a place called Kaffirskop, about twelve miles east of Belmont. Outnumbered as they were, the Boers when attacked, which was in the nature of a surprise under cover of semi-darkness, held their ground with great tenacity, but could not stand the bayonet.

Lord Methuen gave his troops little rest, for he left Belmont the following day, and on the 25th found the Boers at Enslin, oftener called Gras Pan. He at once attacked with the Naval Brigade, the Ninth Brigade, the cavalry and two batteries of artillery.

The Boers occupied a horseshoe-shaped position upon the kopjes which encircled the hills. The fight again opened in the early morning, but on this occasion the British guns were brought into play before the infantry advanced. The shell fire was continuous and terrific.

The Boer position, a strong one upon the kopjes, was shelled to such an extent that the Boer fire slackened and died away, and not a man was to be seen on the line of hills in front.

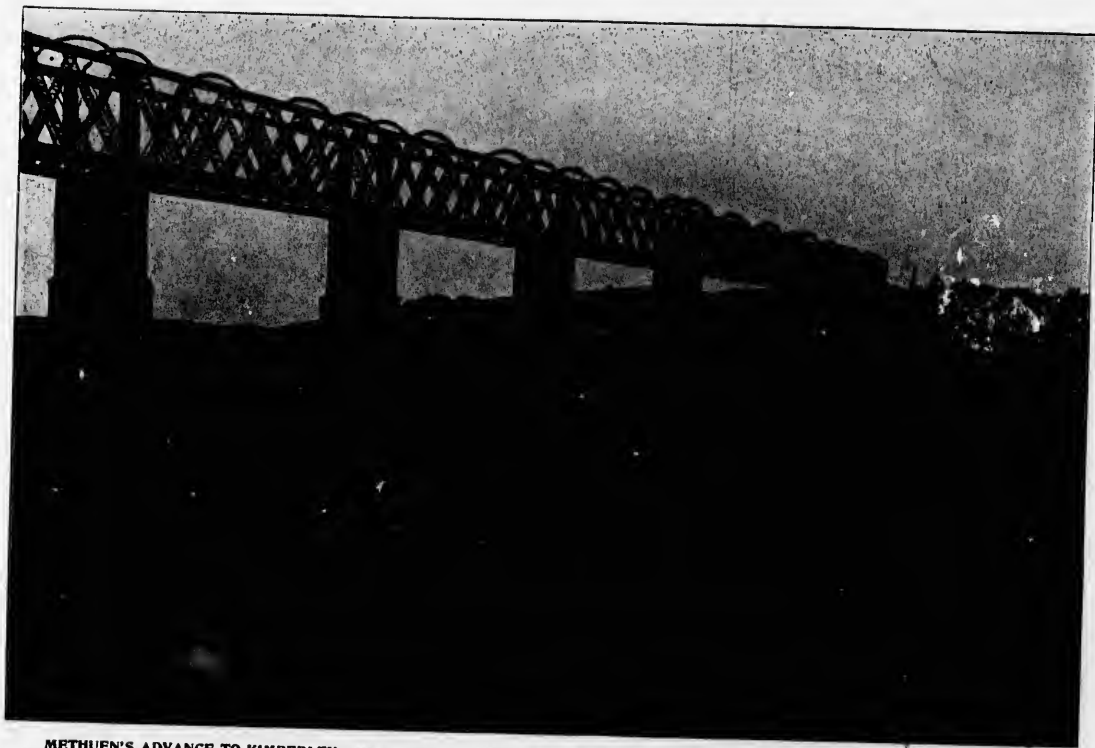
Then it was that Lord Methuen gave the order for the force to advance and occupy the kopje which formed the center of the position and the stronghold of the Boer defense.

This was the great feature of the day.

The men advanced to the charge with a brilliancy that could not be surpassed, the naval men leading the way. When they started there was no sign of an enemy. When the naval men were 200 or 300 yards from the Boer line they were met by one blaze of fire from the kopje, so murderous and well sustained that no troops could live before it. Falling back for a few moments for cover the charge was again sounded, and, rushing from point to point, taking all the shelter the ground afforded, the men reached the foot of the kopje. They halted for an



THE BATTLE OF BELMONT was fought November 23, and signalized Lord Methuen's first victory over the Boers in his advance from Orange River to the relief of Kimberley. Here he found the enemy strongly entrenched on a series of broken hills. But with magnificent dash and enthusiastic cheering the British Infantry pressed forward in the face of a perfect hail-storm of shot and shell to what may, rightly be termed one of the most desperate attacks of the war. From the left the Infantry rushed into action with their band playing, and succeeded in clearing the second line of kopjes, but with frightful loss of life; while on the right the Scots pushed forward through a fire-swept zone of Mauser balls and death, carrying everything before them until the Boers, yielding position after position, eventually gave way at the point of the bayonet, and fell back in retreat with heavy loss. The entire position was taken, and a number of heavy guns and large stores of ammunition, camp equipment, and many prisoners were captured. The British loss in killed and wounded was 220. The exact Boer loss is unknown.



METHUEN'S ADVANCE TO KIMBERLEY.—Many difficulties beset Lord Methuen's advance to the relief of Kimberley. Not only were the railway tracks torn up and culverts destroyed, but the southern end of the railway bridge over the Orange River was blown up and completely wrecked by the Boers. Unable to effect any repairs to the bridge, a flying-bridge was constructed over the river. Our photograph shows Captain Boleau and a force of Royal Engineers at work on this bridge. While the troops were ferried across the river by boats, the depth of the river would not permit of the horses swimming across with the heavy artillery, but a crossing was readily effected by means of the flying-bridge. The destruction of the several bridges over the rivers on Methuen's line of march caused the British considerable annoyance and delay in reaching Kimberley. After the work of construction at the Orange River the same operations had to be gone through at Modder River further north. The South African rivers are generally treacherous, especially when flooded, the swiftly flowing torrent often carrying away bridgework and pontoons in its work of destruction.

instr
then
stan

unde
lng o
the c
work
arnus

ualti

the M
stron

honr
were
Boers
river
strea

owing
burgl
rifle f
Carev
with
N
drop,
G
most
reviv
and s

"Her
"
the e
terrib

instant only, and with a wild yell went up the hill, burning to revenge themselves for the loss of officers and comrades. The Boers could not stand it, and fled. The few that held their ground were killed.

The fight was somewhat of a revelation. How the Boers lay low under their defenses without making any sign during the terrific shelling of the British artillery was a feat scarcely expected of them. On the other hand, the coolness of the British under fire, the determined work of the sailors and marines, and the persistency with which all arms climbed the hill was remarkable.

The British loss was 198 killed and wounded, while the Boer casualties were about 275.

With rare determination Lord Methuen pushed on and reached the Modder River on the 27th inst., where he found General Cronje strongly entrenched with nearly 11,000 men.

Early the next morning the attack began, the fight lasting ten hours and proving the hardest and bloodiest of the trio. The British were both hungry and thirsty, the sun was a blazing ball of fire and the Boers had every advantage, their position on the north bank of the river being practically impregnable as the English could not cross the stream in any numbers owing to the destruction of the bridge.

As there was no opportunity for outflanking the Boers' position owing to the high river the British made a frontal attack and forced the burghers to quit their position by the superiority of their artillery and rifle fire, the retirement being accelerated by the fact that General Pole-Carew, late in the engagement, succeeded in getting across the river with a force.

No pursuit was possible as Methuen's men were simply ready to drop, and the Boers saved all their guns.

Gen. Lord Methuen's dispatch to the Queen after the battle was a most remarkable production, and tended, more than anything else, to revive the stories that he was not entirely responsible for what he did and said. It was as follows:

"Her Majesty, the Queen, Windsor Castle:

"The battle was the bloodiest of the century. The British shelled the enemy out of the trenches and then charged. The result was terrible.

"METHUEN."

His official report, which was very short, was clear-cut and graphic. He sent it to General Buller at Cape Town, who forwarded it to the London War Office. He said:

"Modder River, Tuesday, November 23, 1899.

"Reconnoitered at 5 a. m. enemy's position on River Modder and found them strongly intrenched and concealed. No means of outflanking, the river being full. Action commenced with artillery, mounted infantry and cavalry, at 5:30.

"Guard on right, Ninth Brigade on left, attacked position in widely extended formation at 6:30 and, supported by the artillery, our force found itself in front of the whole Boer force, 8,000 strong, with two large guns, four Krupps, etc.

"The naval brigade rendered great assistance from the railway.

"After desperate hard fighting, which lasted ten hours, our men, without water or food, and in the burning sun, made the enemy quit his position.

"General Pole-Carew was successful in getting a small party across the river, gallantly assisted by 300 sappers.

"I speak in terms of high praise of the conduct of all who were engaged in one of the hardest and most trying fights in the annals of the British army. If I can mention one arm particularly, it is two batteries of artillery."

Colonel Albrecht, who directed the artillery work of the Boers in opposing Lord Methuen, was originally an officer in the Austrian army. He entered the Free State army and soon brought its artillery to a high state of efficiency, being known as an able artillerist and strategist.

It was throughout an infantry battle, in which every division was engaged. With all their disadvantages in point of ground and intervening river, the British troops, nevertheless, drove the force of 10,000 or 11,000 Boers off the field.

The British attacking force consisted of the second battalion of the Coldstream Guards, the first battalion of the Scots Guards, the third battalion of the Grenadier Guards, the first battalion of the Northumberland Fusiliers, the second battalion of the Yorkshire Light Infantry (the King's Own), a part of the First Regiment, the Ninth Lancers, the mounted battalion of the Royal North Lancashire Infantry, three bat-

teries of field artillery and the first battalion of the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (Princess Louise's).

The latter reinforced the column from General Wanchope's brigade and arrived just in time for the fight. The battle began by the British guns shelling the Boers' left, to which the Boers replied with Hotchkiss and Maxim, and the artillery duel lasted some hours. There was a brief lull, and then British infantry advanced across the plain toward the river in two brigades. The Guards, on the right, were met by an awful hail of bullets from the enemy's sharpshooters, posted close to the river on the opposite bank. They had no cover whatever, and were simply mowed down. It seemed impossible to live through the terrible fire, but the brave fellows did not retreat an inch. The Boer fire was fatally accurate, and owing to a bend in the river on the right, the British line was entailed.

The Scots Guards advanced 600 yards before they were fired on. Then they had to lie down to escape the deadly fusillade, which lasted without intermission throughout the day.

The Highlanders made several attempts to force a passage of the river, but they were exposed to such a murderous enfilading fire that they had to retire after they had suffered terribly.

Subsequently a party of the Guards got over and held their own for hours against a vastly superior force. The general opinion of the staff was that there had never been such a sustained fire in the annals of the British army as that which Methuen's troops had to face. The men fell in dozens while trying to rush the bridge.

In this engagement the British lost 77 killed and 338 wounded and missing. The Boer loss was not so large, as they were protected in their entrenchments.

Lord Methuen is the youngest lieutenant general in the British army. He joined the Scots Guards in 1864 and has held a long series of regimental and staff appointments. He was in the Ashantee campaign of 1873, at Tel-el-Kebir in 1882, and commanded the First Cape Mounted Rifles in 1884 during the Bechuanaland expedition under Sir Charles Warren. In 1897-98 Lord Methuen was on the northwest frontier of India. He commanded the home district from 1892 to 1897 and devoted himself to developing the efficiency of the volunteers of the Metropolitan Corps. He served for three years as attaché at Berlin and was a personal friend of the Emperor William.



TAKE YOUR CHOICE FOR YOUR MONEY.

From "Denver Times."

As the first of May approached, John Bull's face began to wear a perpetual smile, while the countenance of Oom (Uncle) Paul Kruger was somber, gloomy and downcast in consequence of the defeats suffered by his gallant burghers, who were forced back step by step before the resistless and mighty wave of England's military strength. From the time Lord Roberts took command of the British forces he gave the Boers no rest.



CAUGHT ON THE HOP.—The first result of General Methuen's movement north from the Orange River and Witteputs for the purpose of relieving Kimberley was the battle of Belmont. This engagement, which was begun November 22 with a skirmish and continued November 23, was classed as a British victory, although it apparently cost the force of Great Britain more heavily than that of the Boers. The British numbered 7,000 men, and lost 223 killed, wounded and missing. The Boer loss was estimated at 500. In this engagement the Boers hoisted the white flag. In response Lieutenant Willoughby of the British stood up and was immediately shot down. The illustration here given is of an incident in this battle. The Boers held an important "kopje." The Grenadier Guards stormed it with the result, as is shown, that some of the Boers were surprised and suffered the penalty.



THE STROMBERG PASS.—This is the pass made famous by General Gatacre's unsuccessful effort to surprise Stromberg. Unofficial advices show that General Gatacre was cleverly led into a trap by treacherous guides. On the evening of December 8, 1899, he left Putter's Kraal to surprise the Boers. The moon was down and everything favored the British approach. The Boers had about 7,000 men in the vicinity of Stromberg. The British arrived within two miles of their destination, when suddenly a terrific rifle and artillery fire was opened upon them by the Boers from strong positions, which threw the British into confusion. They rallied nobly, but were obliged to retreat, losing many men in killed, wounded and captured, and some guns and ammunition. General Gatacre was severely criticised for this movement.

audac
result
they d
sat do
forcem
ment
Only t
Storm
under
staff t
cross t
cost th
Lord
victory

It
eat the
they d
queron
Tugela
his ma
wait a

CHAPTER XIII.

GENERAL GATACRE'S FRIGHTFUL SURPRISE AND DEFEAT AT STORMBERG.



RUSHING, bewildering surprises were awaiting General Buller, who, notwithstanding the impatience of the people in England, desired to take his own time in making preparations for his advance. It was felt that something of importance should be done as soon as possible in a military way by General Buller in order to prevent all the South African Dutch from openly espousing the cause of the Boers, and also to check the audacity of the burghers who were not at all disheartened by the results of the engagements at Belmont, Enslin and the Modder, which they did not deem defeats. After the latter fight the English general sat down to wait for the necessary repairs on the bridge, and the reinforcements he had called for so urgently, delaying his forward movement until December 11, when he fell into a trap at Magersfontein. Only the day before General Gatacre had met with a bloody repulse at Stormberg, while on the 15th the main column of General Buller's army, under the command of General Clery, the Commander-in-Chief and his staff being with it, was checked with frightful loss in attempting to cross the Tugela River north of Colenso. These three setbacks, which cost the British army so dearly, led to the sending of Field Marshal Lord Roberts to South Africa to take charge of the campaign, for victory was what the British people wanted.

It had been General Buller's boast that he and his men would eat their Christmas dinner in Pretoria, and while many of his men did, they did not go to the capital of the South African Republic as conquerors but as prisoners of war. It was said after the defeat at the Tugela River crossing that General Buller did not really want to move his main column when he did, feeling that Ladysmith could afford to wait a short time longer, but in deference to the plainly expressed desire

of War Office officials he endeavored to ford the Tugela before he was ready.

As it was, these three defeats plunged the Queen and her subjects into the deepest sorrow, and the nation demanded a general for Commander-in-Chief who would fight the Boers with their own tactics.

General Buller appreciated the task before him, for he had to overcome an enemy fighting on his own ground, of wonderful mobility, secure in entrenchments of wonderful design and construction, and possessing a thorough knowledge of every pass and by-way in South Africa.

Shortly after Lord Methuen began his advance toward Kimberley, Generals Gatacre and French moved along the north border of Cape Colony, General Barton occupied Estcourt, General Hildyard drove the Boers from Beacon Hill, near Estcourt, and General Buller prepared to cross the Tugela River, where he expected great opposition. Apart from Methuen's operations the only diversion of consequence was Hildyard's victory, the story of which General Buller told in a dispatch to the London War Office, dated Pietermaritzburg, Sunday, November 26th:

"Hildyard, from Estcourt, made a successful attack November 23, with three battalions, one field battery, a naval gun and 700 mounted troops, on the enemy occupying Beacon Hill, which dominates Willow Grange and had interrupted his communication. As a result of the operations the enemy is retreating and the railway and telegraph lines have been restored between Estcourt and Weston. Our loss was about fourteen killed and fifty wounded.

"Hildyard has advanced to a position near Frere, as he hopes to cut off the enemy, who is believed to be retiring on Colenso."

Hildyard's loss was over 100 in killed, wounded, and missing, and his immediate advance was stopped at Frere by the destruction of the bridge there by the Boers.

Then came the awful blow at Stormberg, in Northern Cape Colony, on December 10, to the Second Division of General Buller's corps, commanded by General Gatacre.

Stormberg has few superiors as a place of strategical importance in Northern Cape Colony. It is a railroad junction, fifty miles northwest of Queenstown and eighteen miles from Burghersdorp. The Stormberg Mountains which surround the town are great masses, with many precipices and covered with bowlders, making a favorable stronghold for fighting under the Boer tactics. The ascent to the town is made by zigzag trails, which for a great portion of the distance wind between precipitous declivities, offering exceptional opportunities for ambushes.

On November 26 the Boers in force occupied Stormberg, thus cutting railroad communication between General Gatacre, with 6,000 troops at Queenstown, and General French with a smaller force at Naauwpoort. Immediately after the occupation of the town the Boers commenced fortifying the place, and the move, which was generally considered another evidence of aggressive Boer tactics in Northern Cape Colony, had a great moral effect on the dissatisfied Dutch residents.

In the last week in November General Gatacre, having been reinforced, moved north and occupied Bushmen's Hook, about half way between Queenstown and Molteno. On December 2 he moved on to Putter's Kraal.

The advance of General Gatacre from Putter's Kraal, which ended in the disaster at Stormberg, undoubtedly had a two-fold motive. Primarily his intention was to administer signal defeat to the Boers in order to check the spread of disaffection among Dutch residents in Northern Cape Colony. This disaffection had been increasing at a rate alarming to the British, and military authorities in London agreed the quickest curative lay in aggressive warfare. General Gatacre was so instructed.

His second motive was to clear the way for his advance to join Methuen's column should such a course be deemed necessary. His plan was to unite his forces with those of General French. General Gatacre's force numbered fully 4,000 men, and left Putter's Kraal at noon on December 9, arriving at Molteno the same evening. At nine o'clock that night he left the Kraal for Stormberg, the troops marching as

silently as possible, in close order, the intention being to surprise the Boers by means of an early morning attack. Never was a greater mistake made. Not knowing exactly where the cunning enemy was the British column, the men in good spirits at the prospect of a fight, stumbled along over rocks and veldt firm in the conviction that the Boers were asleep. On the contrary they were very wide awake and waiting.

The column arrived safely within a couple of miles of its destination, the only incident of the march being an occasional sudden call of "halt," under the belief that the Boers were near.

Suddenly a terrific fire opened simultaneously on the British front and right flank. The Royal Irish Rifles, which formed the advance, sought shelter behind a neighboring kopje, and were speedily joined by the remainder of the column.

It was soon found, however, that this position was also covered by Boer guns, which were more powerful than had been supposed. The troops, therefore, sought a safer position about half a mile away, two batteries in the meantime engaging the Boers and covering the troops in their withdrawal.

The action now became general at long range, and a detachment of mounted infantry moved northward with a view of getting on the enemy's right flank. Suddenly a strong commando was seen moving from the north, and the Royal Irish Rifles and the Northumberland Regiment were sent out to meet it.

It was soon discovered, however, that the Boers had machine guns well placed, and the British were compelled to face a terrible fire.

Not only did the two regiments suffer heavily in killed and wounded, but the major part of their force was taken prisoners.

General Gatacre, finding himself completely entrapped, collected his force and had a running fight from ridge to ridge for nine miles in the retreat, losing two guns, the excellent handling of the field battery alone enabling the main body to escape.

The Fusiliers and the Irish Rifles were captured in small groups at different times, many of them being unable to join the column when the retreat was begun.

There was considerable confusion in the course of the retreat, but the British troops conducted themselves with most admirable courage.

The Boers, taking advantage of the condition of the British column,

to surprise the
a greater mis-
nemy was the
ect of a fight,
ction that the
de awake and

of its destina-
sudden call of

e British front
l the advance,
speedily joined

s also covered
supposed. The
mile away, two
ring the troops

t a detachment
getting on the
as seen moving
orthumberland

l machine guns
terrible fire.
in killed and
isoners.

pped, collected
or nine miles in
he field battery

small groups at
e column when

the retreat, but
inmirable courage.
British column,



AMUSEMENTS IN CAMP.—The Kaffir helpers around the British camps are a continual source of amusement to "Tommy Atkins," particularly those who have never been stationed in Africa. After the usual morning parades and camp duties are over, the long, dreary days are given over to games and other amusements. The photograph shows a number of the camp Kaffirs performing in front of the tents, giving an imitation of a war dance, which is always a matter of great enthusiasm with them. In place of shields and assegais, they use long sticks for the occasion, their shouts and cries being weird, while the gesticulations and fantastic twirling of their bodies are most grotesque. One of the peculiarities of the natives is the manner in which they endure the terrific heat of the sun, being bareheaded all the time and absolutely with no kind of protection from the fierce rays. Besides the war dance, the natives indulge in foot-races and sham battles, the latter becoming so fierce at times that "Tommy Atkins" finds it necessary to rush in between the opponents to prevent serious injury being done the excited men.



MEMORIAL OF RUSHMAN'S PASS.—This beautiful monument has been erected in the public square at Pieter-
maritzburg, Natal, in commemoration of the heroic men who fell in the famous charge at Rushman's Pass. The redemption
of Africa from the clutches of the Boers has been achieved, and the war between the Boers and the whites has ended
with a valor bordering on fanaticism. The wars between them and the whites, and now between the whites themselves
fill many a gory field where unparalleled heroism has been repeatedly displayed, and where monuments might be erected
to commemorate the valor that has been shown in supporting the principles believed to be right and held dear. The monu-
ment shown in the illustration is the most impressive in South Africa.

brou
troop
the v
was
in at
grou

605 n
that
comp
plete
expl
by h

but
A po
mare
posit

and
Seco
Seco
the n

I rep
anot
avali

news
nine
ried

brought their guns on the tops of the kopjes and followed the retreating troops on the road below for miles, sending shell after shell down into the valley.

General Gatacre's first report of the battle, dated the 10th inst., was contained in a few words, and was as follows:

"Deeply regret to inform you that I have met with serious reverse in attack this morning on Stormberg.

"I was misled to enemy's position by guide, and found impracticable ground.

"GATACRE."

He reported as his casualties, two killed, twenty-nine wounded and 605 missing. These were all augmented by later reports, which showed that the Boers had captured 672 prisoners. The Boer casualties were comparatively small, as they were intrenched and took the British completely by surprise.

General Gatacre's second report, dated December 11, was more explicit. It was sent to General Forester-Walker, at Cape Town, and by him forwarded to the London War Office:

"Molteno, December 11, 1899.

"The idea to attack Stormberg seemed to promise certain success, but the distance was underestimated by myself and the local guides. A policeman took us around some miles and consequently we were marching from 9:30 p. m. till 4 a. m. and were landed in an impossible position. I do not consider the error intentional.

"The Boers commenced firing from the top of an unscalable hill and wounded a good many of our men while in the open plain. The Second Northumberland's tried to turn out the enemy, but failed. The Second Irish Fusiliers seized a kopje near and held on, supported by the mounted infantry and Cape police.

"The guns under Jeffray could not have been better handled. But I regret to say that one gun was overturned in a deep nullah and another sank in quicksand. Neither could be extricated in the time available.

"Seeing the situation, I sent a dispatch rider to Molteno with the news. I collected and withdrew our forces from ridge to ridge for about nine miles. The Boers' guns were remarkably well served. They carried accurately 5,000 yards.

"I am holding Bushman's Hock and Cyphergat. Am sending the Irish Rifles and Northumberland's to Sterksstrom to recuperate. The wounded proceed to Queenstown. The missing Northumberland's number 366, not 306, as previously reported."

President Kruger caused the following dispatch to be sent out from Pretoria on the night of December 10:

"Pretoria, Sunday, December 10, 1899.

"President Steyn has sent the following details of the fight at Stormberg Junction:

"The British, with six cannon, attacked the Boers under Swanepoel and Olivier and stormed the Boers' entrenched positions on the kopjes. After a severe fight they were compelled to surrender.

"The prisoners are Major Sturgis, six officers and 230 non-commissioned officers and men of the Northumberland's, and two officers and about 250 non-commissioned officers and men of the Irish Fusiliers.

"It is impossible to state the number of dead or wounded British. The Boers captured three cannon and two ammunition wagons."

Later it developed that but for the magnificent work of the British artillery the disaster would have been far more extensive, as the incessant Boer shell fire in the midst of the repulsed infantry ultimately led to disorder, which only escaped developing into a rout through the batteries of artillery occupying successive positions, covering the retreat, thus drawing a portion of the Boers' galling fire.

The British were set an impossible task and most trencherously guided. After a trying march and being under arms sixteen hours they attacked the wrong part of the Boer position, where the hill was impregnable, and the burghers, who numbered 6,000 men instead of 2,500, as the spies had reported, had nothing to do but to shoot the soldiers of the attacking army down as they stood in close order unable to help themselves or definitely locate their foes.

On December 12, General Gatacre fell back to Sterksstrom to allow his troops to rest and recuperate. His defeat was the most serious the British had sustained up to that date in the campaign, and was entirely unexpected. Its effect was to increase the disloyalty of the Cape Colony Dutch and to dampen the spirits of the British at home.

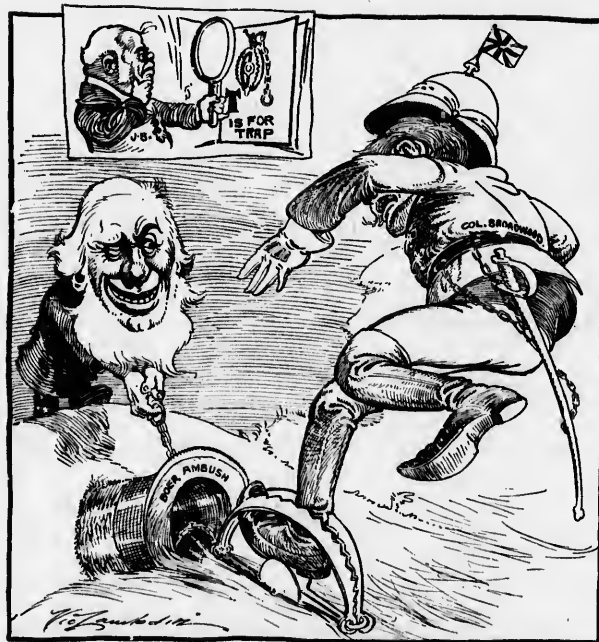
fill many a gory field where unparallelled heroism has been repeatedly displayed, and where monuments might be erected to commemorate the valor that has been shown in supporting the principles believed to be right and held dear. The monument shown in the illustration is the most impressive in South Africa.

Much had been expected of General Gatacre, as he was a soldier of proved courage and ability. In Burmah he soon won the decoration of the Distinguished Service Order. He fought bravely in the Soudan, and had previously evinced great ability in handling large bodies of men.

At the time of the Stormberg battle, he was fifty-six years old, but young-looking for that age. His first regiment was the Seventy-seventh foot, commonly known as the "Die-Hards." He spent some years in India previous to the Burmah campaign, and then returned to England to receive his promotion to the office of a major-general at Aldershot.

His chief characteristic was tremendous energy, and although he made great calls on those he commanded he never spared himself. He made a record ride in India under adverse circumstances, and his advance in the Chitral campaign contributed much to its success. Therefore, the fact that he should have been so terribly defeated in his first experience with the Boers, an enemy he had affected to think but little of, was an additional sorrow to the English, who did not like to see so prominent a military idol shaken on his pedestal. The disaster had one good effect, however, for it demonstrated the necessity of abandoning the old tactics of 1800, and adopting those of the new order of things that had come to pass.

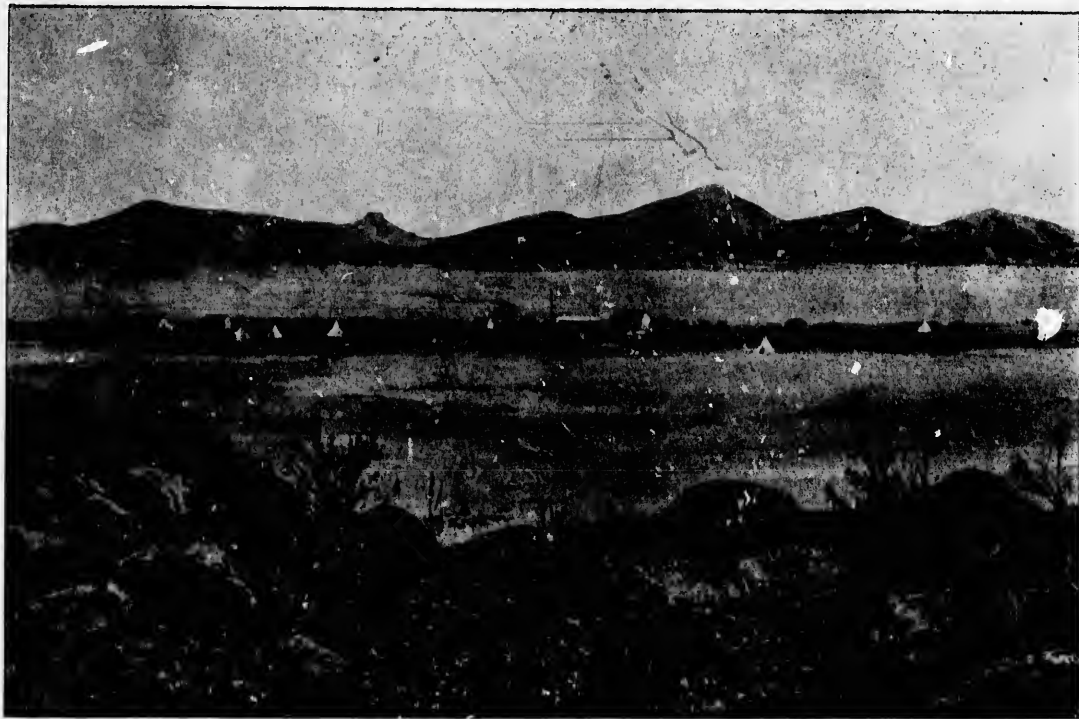
After Field Marshal Lord Roberts took command of the forces in South Africa he relieved General Gatacre from duty and sent him back to England because he permitted himself to be deceived before getting to Stormberg. Lord Roberts also thought General Gatacre should have been certain of the position of the Boers before making his advance.



PUT HIS FOOT RIGHT IN THE TRAP.

From "Denver Times."

The Boers set many traps for the British during the war, but none was more successful than the one sprung near Bloemfontein on the 1st of April, 1900, when Colonel Broadwood, of the Twelfth Lancers, was ambushed and lost seven guns and 350 men, 150 of whom were killed and wounded, the Boers compelling the others to surrender. The snare was so well laid, the British never suspected it.



DE AAR.—This is a little station situated south of Kimberley on the Kimberley line railway. The principal buildings are the railway station and the hotel, both of which are well built and of imposing appearance considering the location and surroundings. The illustration is valuable in that it conveys a good idea of the vastness of South African landscapes. "Kopjes," or hillocks, and rocks are shown in the foreground. These are found everywhere, and afford shelter to the Boers while in battle. Then there is the broad plane or "veldt," which in many places is very fertile. In the background is a chain of mountains of the kind among which the Boers have established their strongest fortifications, from which they fight desperately and with telling effect.

but none
n on the
Lancers,
om were
urrender.



ALL THAT WAS LEFT OF THEM.—This is a pitiable scene. It represents the Highland Brigade reforming after the first attack in the battle of Magersfontein. This battle was fought December 11, 1899, and was the hottest battle that had so far been fought in the South-African war. The Highland Brigade led in the attack early in the morning and continued fighting throughout the day. The Boers were strongly entrenched along a line six miles in length, and while they suffered heavily they inflicted severe punishment on the British. The Highland Brigade alone lost 650 men in killed and wounded, of which number ten officers were killed, thirty-eight wounded and four were reported missing or captured by the Boers. It was in this battle that the gallant Andrew G. Wauchope was killed while leading the attack of the Highland Brigade.

Ma
kill

tug
cro

noi
trap

fine
Gu
the

cas

nea

ask
fir
pos

CHAPTER XIV.

MASSACRE OF THE HIGHLAND BRIGADE AT MAGERSFONTEIN, WHERE LORD METHUEN'S ADVANCE WAS CHECKED.



IMMEDIATELY following General Gatacre's repulse—in fact, the very next day, December 11—the world was electrified by the news of the defeat of Lord Methuen at Magersfontein, just north of the Modder River, and the almost total annihilation of the Highland Brigade under command of Major-General Andrew G. Wauchope, their idolized leader. Lord Methuen's losses in killed, wounded and missing were 963, the famous Black Watch Regiment alone losing 335 men. The

Marquis of Winchester, Major of the Second Coldstreams, was also killed.

The Highland Brigade was mistled while marching in the dark during a drenching rain and suddenly exposed to a destructive enfilading cross fire.

As at Stormberg, the Boers' position had not been properly reconnoitered, and the Highlanders were entangled by barbed wire and entrapped while marching in close order.

The battle opened with a disastrous repulse, and while there was fine artillery practice afterward on the part of the British and the Guards' Brigade checked a flank attack by the Boers, the blunders at the outset could not be retrieved.

It was Stormberg over again, with the exception that the English casualties were greater.

General Wauchope, who led the Highland Brigade, was found dead near the Boer trenches, his body literally covered with wounds.

Lord Methuen, having a force of 11,000 men, the reinforcements asked for having arrived, decided to attack General Cronje, who was firmly entrenched. The latter had improved the time by making his position absolutely secure, and in the battle which followed he was

aided by the fact that the British were led into another trap and made their attack at the wrong point. On Sunday, December 10, the kopjes occupied by the Boers were shelled by the Naval Brigade and all of the regular artillery attached to Methuen's column, to which the Boers made but a feeble reply.

At midnight, therefore, Lord Methuen decided upon a surprise attack and sent General Wauchope with his Highlanders to move on General Cronje's position, the Scotch contingent consisting of the First Highland Light Infantry, the First Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, the Second Seaforth's, and the Royal Highlanders or "Black Watch."

They were led by guides through the night, the darkness of which was intensified by a heavy rainfall. At 3:20 o'clock, on the morning of the 11th, while still in quarter column, they ran into an ambushade and encountered terrific fire from trenches at the base of the kopjes in occupation of the Boers. Although not yet daylight, the burghers' volley did such tremendous execution at a range of three hundred yards that the British troops were compelled to retreat.

What tended to make the slaughter greater was the fact that while the Scots were advancing, without the slightest intimation that the Boers were in such close proximity, searchlights were suddenly turned upon them, the bright rays completely blinding the men and rendering them incapable of doing anything whatever.

The brigade suffered a heavy loss, and the Royal Highlanders in particular met with terrible punishment, only 160 men being mustered on re-forming the battalion. Some companies were practically wiped out.

Nothing more could be done until the rest of the main body had come up. Then, at daylight, the British artillery, consisting of thirty-one guns, began a bombardment which lasted throughout the day, the howitzers, as before, using heavy Lyddite shells.

The Boers made no serious attempt to reply with their guns, but their rifle fire was so persistent, concentrated and well directed that it was absolutely impossible for the British infantry to take the position by assault.

In the course of the forenoon the Gordon Highlanders were sent to the front by Lord Methuen and advanced with the utmost gallantry to attack the Boer center, close to where lay their dead and wounded comrades of the Highland Brigade. The Boers were, however, so well intrenched that it was found physically impossible to carry the position, and they were also compelled to retire.

Altogether, the fighting at Magersfontein was of the most desperate nature, but what dispirited the British more than anything else was that they could not see the enemy. Not more than one hundred Boers were visible all during the conflict, even when daylight came, while all around the English troops were falling in rows. They could not even tell where the Boer fire came from until late in the day. The Highlanders did all that the most gallant troops in the world could do, but it was impossible to face the terrible fire of the Boers, which was miraculously accurate.

The British artillery again saved the situation and divided the honors of the day with the Scots. The batteries worked for hours under a galling rifle fire, covered the retreat and forced the Boers back several times.

According to Boer stories, the burghers suffered fearful loss. One Boer prisoner said a single lyddite shell killed or wounded over seventy and that two other shells burst over two large bodies of Boers ensconced behind the range, doing fearful damage.

While the Guards were advancing on the plain, which the Boers were shelling from the adjoining ridges, they encountered and cut up a strong Boer picket posted on a hill for purposes of observation. All the members of the picket were either killed, wounded or taken prisoners.

The Boers fought throughout with the utmost gallantry, and their sharpshooters seldom missed the mark.

A Scotch Highlander said after the fight that while he was lying wounded on the field he saw a Boer of typical German appearance, faultlessly dressed, with polished top boots, a shirt with silk ruffles and a cigar in his mouth, walking among the ant hills, picking off the

British. He was quite alone, and it was apparent from the frequent use he made of field glasses that he was singling out officers.

A wounded Boer, who was taken prisoner, said that a lyddite shell from a British gun, fired on Sunday, fell in the middle of an open air prayer meeting held to offer supplications for the success of the Boer arms, killing nearly forty men and wounding as many more.

The entire Scandinavian contingent serving in the Boer army of General Cronje was destroyed utterly, while the entire Boer loss in killed and wounded was about 700, their largest casualties in the war up to that time. When the English had the opportunity their work among the Boers was most effective with the bayonet.

During the night it was considered expedient that the Highland Brigade, about 1,000 strong, under General Vauchope, should get close enough to the lines of the foe to make it possible to charge the heights. At midnight the gallant General moved cautiously through the darkness toward the kopje where the Boers were most strongly intrenched. They were led by a guide, who was supposed to know every inch of the country, out into the darkness of an African night.

The Brigade marched in line of quarter column, each man stepping cautiously and slowly, for they knew that any sound meant death. Every order was given in a hoarse whisper, and in whispers it was passed along the ranks from man to man. Nothing was heard as they moved toward the gloomy, steel-fronted heights but the brushing of their feet in the veldt grass and the deep-drawn breaths of the marching men.

So onward until until 3 of the clock on the morning of Monday. Then out of the darkness a rattle rang, sharp and clear, a herald of disaster—a soldier had tripped in the darkness over the hidden wires laid down by the enemy. In a second, in the twinkling of an eye, the searchlights of the Boers fell broad and clear as the noonday sun on the ranks of the doomed Highlanders, though it left the enemy concealed in the shadows of the frowning mass of hills behind them.

For one brief moment the Scots seemed paralyzed by the suddenness of their discovery, for they knew that they were huddled together like sheep within fifty yards of the trenches of the enemy. Then clear above the confusion rolled the voice of the General: "Steady, men, steady," and like an echo to the veterans out came the crash of nearly a thousand rifles not fifty paces from them.

frequent

lydlite
le of an
necess of
ny more.
army of
r loss in
the war
eir work

Highland
get close
heights.
he dark-
trenched.
ch of the

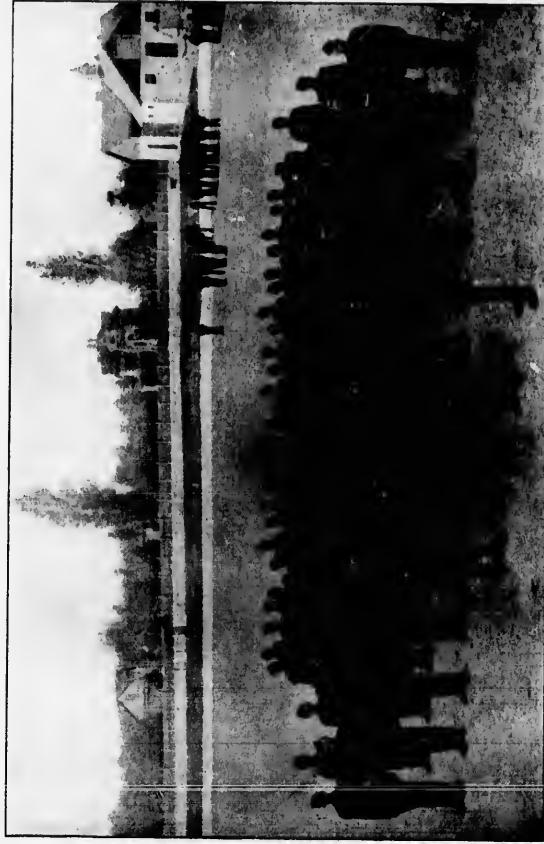
ann step-
ut death.
s it was
us they
shing of
e march-

Monday.
of disas-
tres laid
e search-
he ranks
ed in the

sudden-
together
en clear
ly, men,
of nearly



DRIVING BACK A BOER OUTPOST.—The Boers have not been organized into distinct divisions of infantry, artillery and cavalry, as is customary in an organized army, but have fought rather with a mixed organization. By long and systematic training they have become the world's best shots and best riders. Throughout the war a Boer, a gun and a horse have been inseparable. In forming an outpost they tether their horses in the immediate rear of the position they intend to occupy, that the animals may be reached instantly should the enemy press so hard that a change of position becomes necessary. In the illustration the artist has produced a scene of battle confusion which resulted when the British cavalry stormed one of the Boer outposts and routed the Boers. The Boers took to their horses, but the cavalry followed and engaged them in a flying battle.



FIRST CANADIAN CONTINGENT FOR SOUTH AFRICA



FIRST CANADIAN CONTINGENT EN ROUTE FOR SOUTH AFRICA

CANADIANS FOR SOUTH AFRICA.—The wave of patriotism that swept over Canada at the outbreak of the war has manifested itself in the hearty response to the call to arms and the dispatch to the front of some of Canada's sturdy fighters. The photograph was taken just prior to the departure of the troops, and represents Company B of the First Canadian Contingent, now serving in South Africa. This company was recruited in western Ontario, with headquarters at London, Ontario. It is officered by Major C. E. Campbell, a former Canadian soldier, and is composed of men from all parts of the province.

EN ROUTE FOR SOUTH AFRICA.—Company B of the First Canadian Contingent, marching down Richmond Street, London, Ont., to the depot. Since its arrival in South Africa the regiment has become conspicuous in several of the important battles with the Boers along the lines of General Methuen's communications to the south of Modder River. For some time the Canadians were maintained on garrison duty, but finally obtained an opportunity to distinguish themselves, their many acts of bravery and heroism everywhere meeting with hearty responsive appreciation.

Their
Wau
ing fr
and k
M
and t
camp
curse
trapp
of de
T
and v
into
dawn
gener
C
but f
with
simil
to pa
faile
them
C
a tor
brief
they
flame
breas
A
as th
"
the e
rock
our m
he st
elbow

The Highlanders reeled before the spook-like trees before them. Their best, their bravest, fell in that wild hail of lead. General Wauchope was down, riddled with bullets, yet, gasping, dying, bleeding from every vein, the Highland chieftain raised himself on his hands and knees and cheered his men forward.

Men and officers fell in heaps together. The Black Watch charged, and the Gordons and the Seaforth's, with a yell that stirred the British camp below, rushed onward—onward to death or disaster. The neared wires caught them round the legs until they floundered like trapped wolves, and all the time the rifles of the foe sang the song of death in their ears.

Then they fell back, broken and beaten, leaving nearly 1,200 dead and wounded just where the broad breast of the grassy veldt melts into the embrace of the rugged African hills, and an hour later the dawning came of the dreariest day that Scotland has known for a generation past.

Of her officers, the flower of her chivalry, the pride of her breeding, but few remained to tell the tale—a sad tale truly, but one unstained with dishonor or smirched with disgrace, for up those heights under similar circumstances even a brigade of devils could scarce have hoped to pass. All that mortal men could do the Scots did. They tried, they failed, they fell, and there is nothing left us now but to move in for them and avenge them.

Once the guards made a brilliant dash at the trenches, and like a torrent their resistless valor bore all before them, and for a few brief moments they got within hitting distance of the foe. Well did they avenge the slaughter of the Scots. The bayonets, like tongues of flame, passed above or below the rifles' guard, and swept brisket and breastbone.

A correspondent writing of the English General's efforts, as well as the Boer losses, said:

"In vain all that day Methuen tried by every rule he knew to draw the enemy. Vainly the Lancers rode recklessly to induce those human rock limpets to come out and cut them off. Cronje knew the mettle of our men, and an ironical laugh played around his iron mouth, and still he stayed within his native fastnesses. But death sat ever at his elbow, for our gunners dropped the lyddite shells and the howling

shrapnel all along his lines, until the trenches ran blood and many of his guns were silenced. In the valley behind his outer line of hills his dead lay piled in hundreds, and the slope of the hill was a charnel-house, where the wounded all writhed amid the masses of the dead, a ghastly tribute to British gunnery.

"When at 1:30 p. m. of Tuesday we drew off to Modder River to report, we left nearly 3,000 dead and wounded of grim old Cronje's men as a token that the lion of England had bared his teeth in earnest."

Lord Methuen's story of the battle, his official report, was not very graphic, being short and general in tone. In it he said:

"Camp on Modder River, December 11, 1899.

"Our artillery shelled a very strong position, held by the enemy, in a long, high kopje, from 4 o'clock until dusk Sunday. It rained hard last night.

"The Highland Brigade attacked the south end of the kopje at daybreak on Monday. The attack was properly timed, but failed.

"The Guards were ordered to protect the Highlands' right and rear. The cavalry and mounted infantry, with a howitzer artillery battery, attacked the enemy on the left and the Guards on the right, supported by field artillery and howitzer artillery. They shelled the position from daybreak and at 1:15 I sent the Gordons to support the Highland Brigade.

"The troops held their own in front of the enemy's intrenchments until dusk, the position extending, including the kopje, for a distance of six miles toward the Modder River.

"To-day I am holding my position and intrenching myself.

"I had to face at least 12,000 men. Our loss was great.

"METHUEN."

President Kruger gave out General Cronje's report from Pretoria on December 12. The "South African Fox" in his version of the fight said:

"Magersfontein, December 12, 1899.

"Yesterday there was desultory fighting till 6 o'clock, when heavy cannon fire was resumed.

"The Scandinavians stormed a difficult position, but it became untenable and they suffered severely. I was unable to send help.

CANADIANS FOR SOUTH AFRICA.—The wave of patriotism that swept over Canada at the outbreak of the war has manifested itself in the hearty response to the call to arms and the dispatch to the front of some of Canada's sturdy fighters. The photographic group in the foreground represents the troops of the 1st Canadian Contingent, now in South Africa. The group in the background represents the 2nd Canadian Contingent, now in the Transvaal. The group in the center represents the 3rd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 4th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 5th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 6th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 7th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 8th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 9th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 10th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 11th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 12th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 13th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 14th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 15th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 16th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 17th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 18th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 19th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 20th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 21st Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 22nd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 23rd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 24th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 25th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 26th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 27th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 28th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 29th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 30th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 31st Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 32nd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 33rd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 34th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 35th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 36th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 37th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 38th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 39th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 40th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 41st Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 42nd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 43rd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 44th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 45th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 46th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 47th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 48th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 49th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 50th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 51st Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 52nd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 53rd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 54th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 55th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 56th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 57th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 58th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 59th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 60th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 61st Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 62nd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 63rd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 64th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 65th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 66th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 67th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 68th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 69th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 70th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 71st Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 72nd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 73rd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 74th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 75th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 76th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 77th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 78th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 79th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 80th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 81st Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 82nd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 83rd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 84th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 85th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 86th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 87th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 88th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 89th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 90th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 91st Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 92nd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 93rd Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 94th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 95th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 96th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 97th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the background represents the 98th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the center represents the 99th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State. The group in the foreground represents the 100th Canadian Contingent, now in the Orange Free State.

"The British were in overwhelming force, but must have had at least 2,000 men put out of action, either in killed or wounded.

"There were no signs of surrender, the burghers fighting with conspicuous bravery and maintaining their positions under heavy British fire. Our cannon were of very little use.

"The British were greatly assisted by balloons.

"Twenty-four ambulances were working backward and forward between the fighting line and the enemy's camp.

"Our loss is not definitely known. I estimate it at 100 killed and wounded.

"CRONJE."

In a later report to President Kruger General Cronje added the following:

"Magersfontein, December 13, 1899.

"We captured a great quantity of loot, including 200 Lee-Metfords, cases of cartridges and hundreds of bayonets. Great numbers of the British have retired from Twee-Rivieren in the direction of Belmont.

"The loss of the British was very great. There were heaps of dead on the field. The wounded are being attended to temporarily at Bissels' farm. The sappers and miners must have suffered severely. The Boers suffered heavy losses in horses. I cannot otherwise describe the battle-field than as a sad and terrible slaughter.

"Monday was for us a brilliant victory. It has infused new spirit into our men, and will enable them to achieve greater deeds.

"CRONJE."

General Wanchope was a soldier who never knew what fear meant, and was the typical Scotch warrior. He saw his first blood in the Ashantee War of 1873-74, having entered the army in 1863, and was wounded severely in the Soudan and in Egypt, four times altogether. His bravery had been gloriously rewarded. He was decorated with the Order of the Bath and with the Order of Michael and George. He was a brigadier-general of the First Brigade in the Egyptian expeditionary force of 1898, but the rank of colonel was his actual rank, his title of major-general being merely brevet.

General Wanchope commanded the Royal Highlanders, better known as the "Black Watch," a regiment that prided itself upon its record.

The Royal Highlanders constitute one of the most famous regiments in the British army. Its sobriquet of "Black Watch" comes from its uniform. In 1730 the regiment consisted of six companies, but shortly after this it was raised to a full regiment, and fought with the Dukes of Marlborough and Wellington. It was at Waterloo, and when its heavy men, with bayonets fixed, went against the heroic Imperial Guard of Napoleon, the gallant Frenchmen were compelled to fire away. After that it served in all parts of the world, and more than once suffered decimation in battle. The burial of General Wanchope and his braves after the fighting had ceased was a most impressive ceremony. As the blanket bodies were lowered into the shallow graves dug in the soil of the battlefield the bagpipes played "Lochaber no More," and while no tears were shed the thoughts that welled up in the breasts of the stern warriors who stood on the burning yeldt at present arms boded no good to the foes that had robbed the British army of one of its brightest ornaments. In subsequent engagements the Scots took ample revenge and wiped out the stain of the defeat at Magersfontein, although that sorrowful day reflected no discredit or dishonor upon the wearers of the kilt.

As soon as the death of General Wanchope was learned the War Office directed General Hector MacDonald to leave India for South Africa to take command of the Highland Brigade. To his efforts at Omdurman, where he turned the flank of the dervishes, a critical situation was turned into a brilliant English victory. General MacDonald rose from the ranks, a rare thing in the British army, and was in every way a typical Highland soldier. "Fighting Mac" was the name his command gave him in Egypt, and Tommy Atkins has never been prouder than when serving directly under him. General MacDonald was born in 1852. At the age of 19 he enlisted as a private in the famous Gordon regiment, and in three years he was a color sergeant. Then his regiment went to Egypt, and his opportunity to distinguish himself came. With sixty-three of the Gordon Highlanders and a few Sikhs he routed an army of 2,000 Afghans. Again, in a few weeks, he was mentioned in the official dispatches for bravery. When the regiment was ordered home he had his choice of the Victoria cross or a commission, and the commission he took. Most of his life since that period has been spent in service in Egypt. No man except General Lord Kitchener came out of the last campaign there with more glory than he.

nous regi-
comes from
anies, but
t with the
and when
e Imperial
ed to fire
more than
Wauchope
impressive
e shallow
"Lochaber
elled up in
g veldt at
the British
gagements
e defeat at
scredit or

t the War
for South
efforts at
leal situa-
Donald
s in every
e his com-
n prouder
was born
as Gordon
his regi-
self came.
he routed
mentioned
is ordered
a, and the
n spent in
came out



OFFICERS RANGE-FINDING.—The new instruments for range finding, in use in the South African war, have done away with much of the expense and loss of time heretofore incurred in artillery warfare. Formerly considerable firing was necessary to determine the range of the enemy. With the new instruments the range can be found approximately in a few seconds, and the guns directed with reasonable accuracy from the beginning of the attack. This not only saves time at a critical moment, but prevents an otherwise necessary squandering of ammunition. The illustration shows the manner of using the range-finding instruments. It will be noticed that they can be carried and brought into use almost as readily as an ordinary field-glass.



BURIAL OF GENERAL WAUCHOPE.—The battle of Magersfontein was fought December 11, 1899. The loss of the British was 850 men killed and wounded. The Boer losses were variously estimated at 700 to 2,000 men killed and wounded. The battle was a British defeat, because of the strongly entrenched Boer position. Major-General Andrew G. Wauchope, one of the most distinguished and popular officers in the British army, commanded the Highland Brigade. The Brigade led the attack and approached the enemy within 300 yards, when a terrible fire was opened upon them. About 200 Highlanders fell in a few minutes. The battle was continued throughout the day. Among the killed was the gallant General Wauchope, who led the famous charge in person. The artist has commemorated the scene at the General's burial.



thing
Black
in the
Scots
to be

"
of on
never

"
only
when
Boers
for ne
to use

"
war.
at leas
"2

CHAPTER XV.

BURIAL OF GENERAL WAUCHOPE AND HIS HIGHLANDERS WHO FELL AT MAGERSFONTEIN.



NON-COMMISSIONED officer of the Black Watch, the most famous of Highland regiments, which was all but wiped out at Magersfontein, most graphically describes, in a letter to his father, who lives at Aberdeen, Scotland, the burial of General Wauchope, leader of the Highland Brigade in that battle, who fell dead, covered with wounds, at the very foot of the Boer trenches. Fifty of the General's bonny Scots, who died with him in the bloody charge upon the Boer entrenchments, were buried at the same time, and the ceremony, although simple and devoid of anything like theatrical display, was most impressive and affecting. The Black Watch has seen more service, probably, than any other regiment in the world, having fought all around the globe, although all the Scotch regiments have always been sent where there was rough work to be done:

"On the Modder River, December 12, 1899.
"Dear Father:—We buried General Wauchope and fifty of the men of our brigade who were killed at Magersfontein this evening, and I never felt so much like crying in my life.

"We swore a silent vengeance at the graves as the bodies, wrapped only in their blankets, were put into the ground, and God help the Boers when next the Highland pibroch sounds the charge. God rest the Boers' souls when the Highland bayonets get among those Dutchmen, for neither death nor hell will hold us back when we get the chance to use the steel on them.

"It was plain murder the way we were shot down, but then it is war. What we want, and the one thing we want, is to get at them, or at least see them. I didn't see twenty Boers all that day.

"A long shallow grave was dug for the General and his men not

far from the river and in full sight of the heights still held by the Boers. When our brigade slowly moved out, that is, all there was left of it, we were right under the eyes of the enemy and they must have seen us.

"In front of us walked the chaplain, with bared head, dressed in his robes of office; then came the pipers with their pipes, sixteen in all, and behind them, with arms reversed, moved the Highlanders, dressed in all the regalia of their regiments, and in their midst the body of the dead General, borne by four of the men.

"The bodies of the fifty men lay a little to the northward of the grave, dressed just as they fell in the fight. Nearly every one of them had his hands clenched and there was a scowl on every face as though they had died cursing the wretched luck that compelled them to go to their doom like an ox in the slaughter-house, for they stood no show.

"When General Wauchope was shot he cried out, 'For God's sake, men, don't blame me for this.' He knew when he got the order to advance with the brigade that he was going to certain death with his men, but he knew, too, that it was his duty to obey his orders just the same as the rest of us.

"As we marched with the General we all thought of what he said before he died, and none of us blamed him in the least. It was a big mistake somewhere, by somebody high up, so what the men thought didn't amount to anything.

"The piper played 'The Flowers of the Forest' as we marched up to the big, long grave, and we formed a square as they lowered his body into it at its head, his officers next and then the men. After the chaplain had read the service of the church the pipes pealed 'Lochaber no More,' which was as like a cry of anguish as anything I ever heard. We fired no shots over the big grave, but after giving the salute we marched away to the camp again in the intense darkness only a night in Africa ever had. We were all very sad, and tramped along over the

BURIAL OF GENERAL WAUCHOPE.

veldt as gloomily as any set of men you ever saw, every one of us having the thought that our time would yet come when we would wipe out the stain of that great defeat.

"Many of the men cried as they stood around the grave, and I felt the tears standing in my eyes, but I was not ashamed of that. It's a sad thing, father, to see a man cry, especially if that man be a Highlander, for tears don't come easy to him.

"Our regiment got the worst of it, by far, in the fight, and is nothing but a skeleton now, but it will come up in time, as it has often done before, for they can't kill the Black Watch. Some day we will take revenge for the murders at Magersfontein, and we won't rest well until that day comes. General Wauchope died just as he always wanted to, at the head of his men and as close to the enemy as he could get, and it is a wonder he wasn't shot down long before he was, for he was a fine target and the Boers are handy shots.

"We are resting now, but will soon be on the march again. All of the brigade are eager for another go with the Dutchmen, but we would like very much to see them when we are fighting them, or at least know where they are located, so we can charge them. The beggars just lie in their trenches and shoot us down as we come up, but when we run at them with the bayonet they get up and hurry away. They are not good at give and take, although they are big and hearty men as a rule. What they lack seems to be discipline, and they don't like to fight in the open."



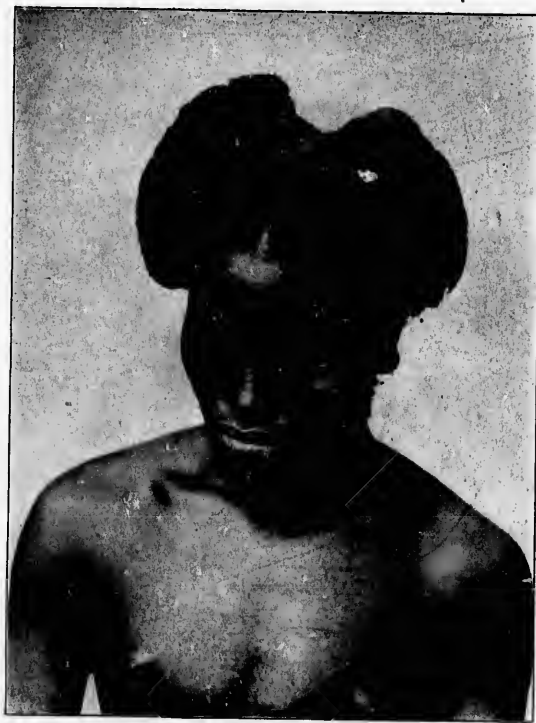
"WHY DOESN'T MR. BULL COME?"

From "Denver Times."

The United States offered its services as a mediator between the British Empire and the South African Republic, which were gratefully accepted by President Kruger, but England courteously refused, saying she proposed to fight the matter to a finish. The cartoon represents Mr. Kruger waiting for England to come, while Uncle Sam is ready to serve the Peace soup. But John Bull didn't come.



A TRANSVAAL VOLUNTEER.



A NATIVE SOUTH AFRICAN'S COIFFURE.

A TRANSVAAL VOLUNTEER, a later day institution of the Transvaal Government, and which has been, perhaps, rendered necessary by the advances of the Uitlander population, and revolutionary demonstrations following the Jameson raid of 1895-6. Formerly the only organized force in the Transvaal was the Staats Artillery, stationed generally in Pretoria, and used particularly for mounted police service along the borders of the Republic. Since then regular volunteer corps have been formed, and the men selected from among prominent young Boers and Afrikaners that owe allegiance to the Republic. Accustomed to the rough life of their country and to the usages of rifle and fire-arms, and being excellent horsemen, they are peculiarly well fitted for the work of volunteer organizations, and add materially to the strength of the military powers of the little Republic. At the outbreak of hostilities the ranks of this corps were swelled with the numerous Uitlanders that flocked to the standard raised in defense of the invasion of the country by the British.

NATIVE COIFFURE.—One of the peculiar and fantastic methods of arranging the woolly heads of the native Africans. Weeks of patient work on the part of the artist is necessary to produce the desired results. The hair is thickly coated with grease before it is combed and the partings are shaved. The women of some tribes comb out their locks and string beads upon them, anointing the whole head with thick red cochineal.



LOSING THE GUNS AT TUGELA RIVER.—The illustration shows the confusion incident to the retreat of General Buller across the Tugela River after his fruitless effort to relieve General White, who was cooped up in Ladysmith. The Boers remained quiet and unobserved in their mountain entrenchments until General Buller's forces had advanced within range, when the Boer guns opened fire with such galling effect that the British forces were thrown into confusion. To save his men General Buller made a hasty retreat, in which many guns were left behind and lost. The artist caught the spirit of the confusion caused by the horses being shot down, thus preventing the moving of the guns. Notwithstanding the confusion and loss, General Buller made a good retreat across the river, where he lost no time in reorganizing his forces for another attack.

met v
upon
Tugel
nctive
until
T
just a
were
evacu
a tim
would
mover
Comm
while
ually
A
transp
arrive
possib
perati

CHAPTER XVI.

GENERAL BULLER SWEEPED BACK FROM THE TUGELA RIVER WITH STUPENDOUS LOSSES.



WHEN General Sir Redvers Buller received his most disastrous check at the hands of the Boers at the crossing of the Tugela River, near Colenso, on the 15th of December, all England was stricken with amazement, for, next to Field Marshal Lord Roberts, he was the pride and hope of the Empire. The main column destined for the relief of Ladysmith was under the immediate command of General Sir Cornelius Francis Clery, but General Buller directed its movements, and when it met with defeat the Commander-in-Chief manfully took all the blame upon himself. General Buller desired to force the passage of the Tugela in order to get at the burghers who were so industrious and active toward the north, for nothing of importance could be achieved until the British forces were on the opposite or northern banks.

The colony of Natal had been invaded by the Boers on October 12, just after the declaration of war. They had worked southward and were so aggressive that early in November the British were forced to evacuate Colenso, the garrison there falling back upon Estcourt. For a time the latter place was threatened and it seemed as if Estcourt would be placed in a state of siege similar to Ladysmith. This southern movement on the part of the Boers seems to have been a ruse of wily Commandant-General Joubert to divert the attention of the British while he intrenched himself at Tugela River, in order to more effectively oppose passage of that stream.

Almost immediately after the arrival of General Buller in Africa transport after transport laden with English troops commenced to arrive at Cape Town, and the reinforcements were hurried as fast as possible to join the force under General Clery, which had under imperative orders, hurried in advance of the Commander-in-Chief toward

Ladysmith. The problem of the passage of the Tugela was recognized as a most serious one, as the Boers had securely entrenched themselves at the fordable places, which were very few in number. In addition to this, the river was very high, unusually treacherous, and possessed the most favorable banks on the northern side for defense in all South Africa, a point of which General Joubert did not fail to take advantage.

The losses of the English at the Tugela Crossing, or Colenso, as the engagement is known generally, were frightful, aggregating 1,145, by far the heaviest in any action. Nearly one hundred officers and men were killed on the field, 348 were missing and 699 wounded, an unusually large proportion of the latter seriously.

General Clery's force was 10,000 strong, with 5,000 others immediately in his rear at Frere Station, which latter point General Buller reached on December 5. The new bridge being completed there the forces moved toward Ladysmith as far as Camp Cheveley. General Buller's force, when he arrived at the Tugela Crossing, was fully 15,000 the Boers being of about the same strength under General Scholkenberger, second in command under General Joubert, who was seriously indisposed.

Away to the east of the railway went the cavalry under Lord Dundonald and several of the batteries. Hart's Fusiliers went off to the west and with them field guns and cavalry. The Thirteenth Hussars were on the right (east) and the Royals on the left, but neither of the crack regiments had much beyond the part of lookers-on to play that day.

General Hildyard had the post of honor, the attack upon the center, where the Boer works were nearest and strongest, and with the Queen's Own on the right and the Devons from Cheveley on the left he advanced leisurely.

The men were in open order, eight paces or so apart, and moved

onward with perfect dressing, almost too perfect for the job on hand. Behind the West Surrey, or Queen's, in support were part of the West Yorks, while the Devons had the East Surrey in rear.

Major General Hart made his detour in advance toward Bridge Drift in closer formation. Indeed his men were caught under fire in quarter-column and column of route, or something like it.

Lord Dundonald made a wide circle to get upon the slopes of the rough hills which run north toward Pieters Crossing and expose the flanks of the Colenso lines. With him was most of the colonial cavalry. The British front extended fully six miles, not including the cavalry flankers.

The action was begun shortly before 6 a. m. by the naval contingent firing lyddite and 12-pounders. Heavily did they pound the Boer trenches upon their front, Grobler's Hill, and the lesser ridges from Fort Wylie northward, but not an answer came back from the Boers.

Forward proceeded the infantry, while the Natal Carbineers, South African Light Horse, Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry and the King's Mounted Infantry advanced to Hlangwane Hill. Major General Hildyard's Queens and Devons were nearing the plate layers and other outlying houses of Colenso.

Colonels Long and Hunt had come into line with their three field batteries, and Lieutenant James, R. N., with his six long naval 12-pounders, was doing his best with ox wagons to range alongside of them. Major General Barton's Brigade, on the right of Hildyard's, was doing nothing in particular, with the exception of part of the Scottish and Irish Fusiliers, who got, later on, well into the heat of the fray.

The field batteries upon Hildyard's right might have been moving down the long valley, Aldershot, so excellently were they aligned over the downward slopes. They rumbled toward the timber-fringed bank of the Tugela, half a mile east of Colenso. Colonel Long was determined his guns should not be outclassed and was, with too great hardihood, bringing them within 1,500 yards of Fort Wylie. Indeed, he outpaced the infantry escort.

At 6:20 o'clock in the morning suddenly there burst an awful crash of Boer musketry upon the batteries and advancing infantry, Devons and Queens. The rattle of Mausers swelled, and was maintained as one continuous roar from within 600 yards. From buildings and lines of trenches south of the river, and from the river bank itself, the Boers

fired, and from trenches on the northern side of the Tugela and from Fort Wylie and elsewhere they sent out a hurricane of leaden hail.

The bullets venomously rained upon the ground in all directions, raising puffs of dust and tearing the air with shrill sounds. It seemed impossible that anything could face and live in that fire. Few have ever seen so heavy and deadly a fusillade, but neither the British gunners nor infantry hesitated or winced.

The cannon were wheeled into position, although many horses and men were shot down ere the maneuver was completed.

Closer and closer stalked the soldiers to the Boer trenches, getting within 400 yards of the nearest rifle pits. Lying down they then returned the fire, but there was little or nothing to be seen to aim at, for the Boers kept themselves carefully hidden behind trees, in trenches or behind walls. It had not been suspected that the Boers had ventured to construct cover upon the south side of the river.

Long and Hunt fought their guns, shelling the ridges across the Tugela for over an hour. Fort Wylie and the adjacent stony crest were swept with shrapnel, but the Boer fire from other points of vantage grew in volume during the temporary pacification by shell of Fort Wylie.

The Mausers of the Boers did their work all too well, and gradually two of Long's batteries were put out of action, but not before he and Hunt had been wounded, as well as most of the officers and men. The horses had been shot down and others brought up to relieve the guns shared their fate. The naval battery and the third field battery were able to withdraw to a safer position.

Meanwhile the Devons and the Queens had driven the Boers out of the plate-layers and other houses, and had managed to clear the enemy out of Colenso village. Several of the Boer trenches had also been carried.

Backward and forward wove the shuttle of death from the trenches covering the low ground and foothills and the walled crests across the Tugela. The Boer lines were crowded with riflemen, and the flash and puff of musketry ran ever up and down their front.

The British naval guns in the center, helped now and then in a desultory way by others, hammered away at the Boer trenches. Five minutes after they opened with their rifles the enemy's gunners followed suit with half a score of cannon. The English infantry and

in and from
ten hall.
directions,
It seemed
Few have
the British

y horses and

ches, getting
they then re-
to aim at,
in trenches
ers had ven-

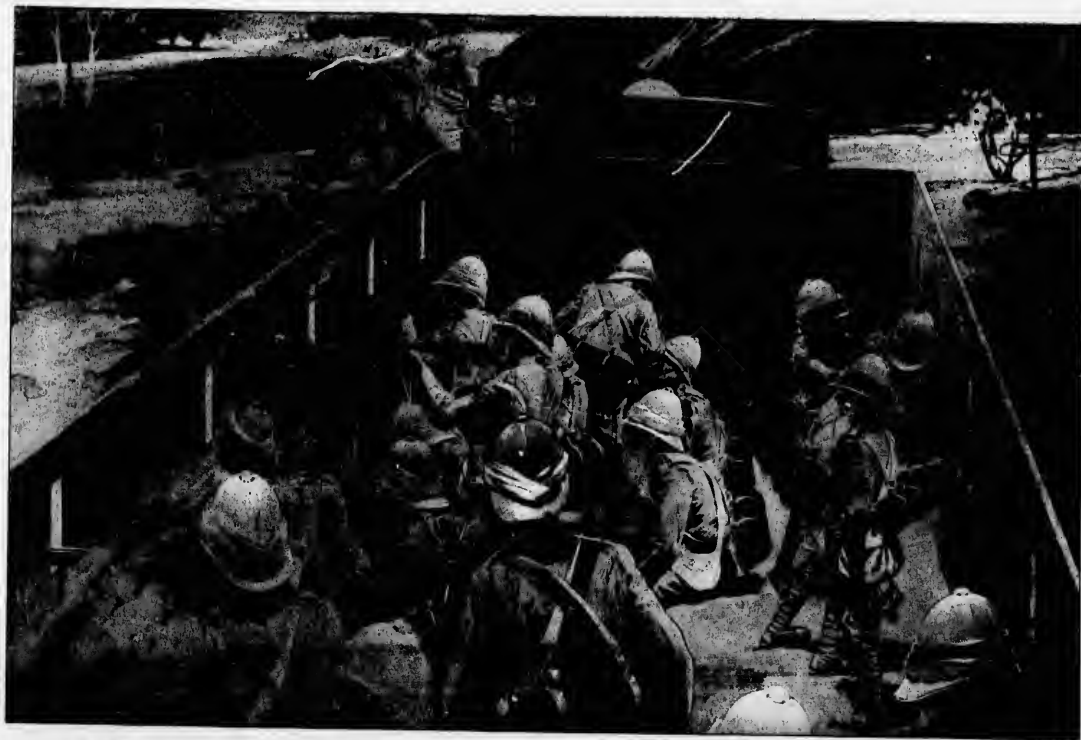
es across the
y crest were
s of vantage
hell of Fort

and gradually
efore he and
d men. The
ve the guns
battery were

Boers out of
ar the enemy
nd also been

the trenches
ts across the
the flash and

nd then in a
trenches. Five
gunners fol-
untry and cat-



ARMORED TRAIN IN ACTION.—This illustration shows effectively the manner of fighting from an armored train. The sides of the car are sufficiently high to protect the men from the fire of the enemy and are proof against rifle fire. The illustration is from a drawing of the armored train that passed over the new trestle bridge erected by the Royal Engineers over the Tugela River, and which restored communication between Frere Camp and the north bank of the river, thus opening up the way for the relief of Ladysmith. Much severe fighting has been done in South Africa through the use of these trains. In making up one of these trains the engine is generally placed between two armored cars to prevent as much as possible its being mounted by the enemy.



GENERAL COKE AT COLENZO.—In the efforts of General Buller to relieve Ladysmith, Colenso was the scene of several engagements. This station is situated about half way between Ladysmith and Pieter. The first battle of Colenso was fought November 25th, 1899, and the second February 22, 1900, a few days before the relief of Ladysmith. The illustration shows a position General Coke watching the battle in the second engagement. He is seated on the rocky outcrop in the foreground. The smoke of battle is seen rising from the ranks of the British and Boer forces. The Boer forces were repulsed after the photograph was taken from which this drawing was made. The Somerset, Middlesex, Dorset and Dorset are seen advancing to the attack.

teries w
aggrava
chine c

The
late. P
Hart b
river on
Dow
parade,
formati
accomp

A s
Lyttleto
wrath, t
by the C
they sw
about 7
Hildyar
descend
hundred
watched
Hildyar
which w
second R

Fro
the line.
hour, bu
had adv
them. M
larger r
port the
Barton—
and had

By
bank of
with bar
wire had
Dow

teries were plowed with 6-inch Creusot shells, lesser Krupps, and the aggravating rat-a-tat-tat of the 1-pounder Maxims and Hotchkiss machine cannon.

The Irish brigade, through no fault of the men's, was somewhat late. Possibly the map was wrongly drawn upon which Major General Hart based his plans. At any rate, where he thought was the main river only a bewildering spruit interposed.

Down toward the Boer trenches and works he led his men as if on parade, far within actual point-blank range of the Mausers, in close formation. The brigade had a withering fire poured into it and its accompanying cavalry and batteries.

A swing to the left was made by the Irish brigade, and General Lyttleton pushed on a little way to lend support. Consumed with wrath, the Dublin and Inniskilling Fusiliers hurried forward, backed by the Connaught Rangers and the Border regiment. Swift and straight they swept down through the long grass toward the Tugela. It was about 7 a. m. With as fierce and prolonged a rifle fire as had greeted Hildyard's brigade the Irishmen had to deal. Down upon them also descended 100-pounder shells from the lofty hill west of Goblers. Five hundred yards of Boer trenches were passed over, and Buller himself watched them with admiration. The General, however, was recalled to Hildyard's brigade by the news that the enemy from the river banks, which was held in large numbers, was sweeping the batteries and the second brigade.

From 8 a. m. to 11 a. m. the fight was general, and fiercest all along the line. Hildyard's and Hart's brigades had suffered long before that hour, but the later hours had heavier trials for all. The colonial cavalry had advanced to Hlangwane, to find the Boers in strength there before them. More, they had guns in position upon that rough hill and the larger range beyond. They fought bravely and even without the support they might have counted upon from Lord Dundonald and General Barton—but did not get either timely or generously, or, indeed, at all, and had to retire.

By 7:15 a. m. the Irish brigade had driven the Boers to the north bank of the Tugela. They found that the enemy had planted the ground with barbed wire entanglements. Even in the bed of the river barbed wire had been laid.

Down into the river went the Dublins, Inniskillings, Borderers and

Connaughts. It was found there was no drift or ford. The Boers had cunningly dammed the river, and there was ten feet of water where it was ordinarily but knee deep, so that many a fine fellow with his weight of ammunition and accoutrements, was drowned.

It was a desperate and serious situation. The attack upon the right was making no progress, and Hart's men had reached an apparent impasse, but there were furious, angry Irishmen who resolved to get across somehow by dint of scrambling from rock to rock and swimming. A number won the other side, yet most found that they had but passed across a winding spruit. The Tugela still lay in front, and all the while the murderous fire of cannon and Mausers crashed and comrades fell weltering in blood.

The naval guns did their best but the Boer gunners devoted their attention almost exclusively to slaughtering the British cavalry, field artillery and infantry.

Lord Roberts' son, with Captains Schofield and Congreve of the staff, volunteered to ride out and endeavor to save the two field batteries in the open. Readily other volunteers were found. Corporals, linesmen and drivers of the ammunition wagons, taking spare teams, galloped out, and men and horses again began falling on every side. Young Roberts was blown up with a shell, and the attempt failed.

The end was near. Although Lyttleton's brigade moved closer forward to Hart's and Hildyard's support about noon, yet, there being no appreciable advance made in any direction, General Clerj ordered a retirement.

Several detached parties from Hart's brigade at Bridle Drift to Hlangwane learned too late that they had been left unsupported and many were captured.

Fourteen of the Devons, with Colonel Bullock, Major MacWalter, Captains Goodwin and Vigors, with fourteen gunners, including Colonel Hunt, lay in the same donga as Captain Congreve until 5 p. m. They hoped, like many more, to keep the enemy from carrying off the guns and to slip away themselves after sunset, but a complete retirement had been effected by the brigades actively engaged.

By 4 p. m. the fight was practically at an end. The English naval guns, however, fired occasionally, but the battle was practically over.

General Buller was most manly, direct and soldierly in making his report to the War Office in London on the battle, not even censuring

engagements. This station is situated about half way between Ladysmith and Pietermaritzburg. The first battle of Colenso was fought on December 15, 1899, a few days before the relief of Ladysmith. The second battle of Colenso was fought on December 22, 1899, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The third battle of Colenso was fought on December 28, 1899, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fourth battle of Colenso was fought on January 1, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fifth battle of Colenso was fought on January 4, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The sixth battle of Colenso was fought on January 7, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The seventh battle of Colenso was fought on January 10, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eighth battle of Colenso was fought on January 13, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The ninth battle of Colenso was fought on January 16, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The tenth battle of Colenso was fought on January 19, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eleventh battle of Colenso was fought on January 22, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The twelfth battle of Colenso was fought on January 25, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The thirteenth battle of Colenso was fought on January 28, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fourteenth battle of Colenso was fought on February 1, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fifteenth battle of Colenso was fought on February 4, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The sixteenth battle of Colenso was fought on February 7, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The seventeenth battle of Colenso was fought on February 10, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eighteenth battle of Colenso was fought on February 13, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The nineteenth battle of Colenso was fought on February 16, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The twentieth battle of Colenso was fought on February 19, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The twenty-first battle of Colenso was fought on February 22, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The twenty-second battle of Colenso was fought on February 25, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The twenty-third battle of Colenso was fought on February 28, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The twenty-fourth battle of Colenso was fought on March 1, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The twenty-fifth battle of Colenso was fought on March 4, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The twenty-sixth battle of Colenso was fought on March 7, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The twenty-seventh battle of Colenso was fought on March 10, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The twenty-eighth battle of Colenso was fought on March 13, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The twenty-ninth battle of Colenso was fought on March 16, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The thirtieth battle of Colenso was fought on March 19, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The thirty-first battle of Colenso was fought on March 22, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The thirty-second battle of Colenso was fought on March 25, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The thirty-third battle of Colenso was fought on March 28, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The thirty-fourth battle of Colenso was fought on March 31, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The thirty-fifth battle of Colenso was fought on April 3, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The thirty-sixth battle of Colenso was fought on April 6, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The thirty-seventh battle of Colenso was fought on April 9, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The thirty-eighth battle of Colenso was fought on April 12, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The thirty-ninth battle of Colenso was fought on April 15, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fortieth battle of Colenso was fought on April 18, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The forty-first battle of Colenso was fought on April 21, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The forty-second battle of Colenso was fought on April 24, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The forty-third battle of Colenso was fought on April 27, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The forty-fourth battle of Colenso was fought on April 30, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The forty-fifth battle of Colenso was fought on May 3, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The forty-sixth battle of Colenso was fought on May 6, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The forty-seventh battle of Colenso was fought on May 9, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The forty-eighth battle of Colenso was fought on May 12, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The forty-ninth battle of Colenso was fought on May 15, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fiftieth battle of Colenso was fought on May 18, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fifty-first battle of Colenso was fought on May 21, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fifty-second battle of Colenso was fought on May 24, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fifty-third battle of Colenso was fought on May 27, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fifty-fourth battle of Colenso was fought on May 30, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fifty-fifth battle of Colenso was fought on June 2, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fifty-sixth battle of Colenso was fought on June 5, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fifty-seventh battle of Colenso was fought on June 8, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fifty-eighth battle of Colenso was fought on June 11, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The fifty-ninth battle of Colenso was fought on June 14, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The sixtieth battle of Colenso was fought on June 17, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The sixty-first battle of Colenso was fought on June 20, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The sixty-second battle of Colenso was fought on June 23, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The sixty-third battle of Colenso was fought on June 26, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The sixty-fourth battle of Colenso was fought on June 29, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The sixty-fifth battle of Colenso was fought on July 2, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The sixty-sixth battle of Colenso was fought on July 5, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The sixty-seventh battle of Colenso was fought on July 8, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The sixty-eighth battle of Colenso was fought on July 11, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The sixty-ninth battle of Colenso was fought on July 14, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The seventieth battle of Colenso was fought on July 17, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The seventy-first battle of Colenso was fought on July 20, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The seventy-second battle of Colenso was fought on July 23, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The seventy-third battle of Colenso was fought on July 26, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The seventy-fourth battle of Colenso was fought on July 29, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The seventy-fifth battle of Colenso was fought on August 1, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The seventy-sixth battle of Colenso was fought on August 4, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The seventy-seventh battle of Colenso was fought on August 7, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The seventy-eighth battle of Colenso was fought on August 10, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The seventy-ninth battle of Colenso was fought on August 13, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eightieth battle of Colenso was fought on August 16, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eighty-first battle of Colenso was fought on August 19, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eighty-second battle of Colenso was fought on August 22, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eighty-third battle of Colenso was fought on August 25, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eighty-fourth battle of Colenso was fought on August 28, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eighty-fifth battle of Colenso was fought on August 31, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eighty-sixth battle of Colenso was fought on September 3, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eighty-seventh battle of Colenso was fought on September 6, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eighty-eighth battle of Colenso was fought on September 9, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The eighty-ninth battle of Colenso was fought on September 12, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The ninetieth battle of Colenso was fought on September 15, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith. The hundredth battle of Colenso was fought on September 18, 1900, a few days after the relief of Ladysmith.

Colonel Long, commanding the artillery, whose rashness was responsible for the loss of the eleven guns. Had Long been able to use his artillery the British losses would have been greatly minimized. Long was among the dangerously wounded.

General Buller's full official report was as follows:

"Cheveley Camp, December 15, 1899, 6:20 o'clock p. m.

"I regret to report a very serious reverse. I moved in full strength from our camp, located near Cheveley, at 4 o'clock this morning. There are two fordable places in the Tugela River, and it was my intention to force a passage through at one of them. They are about two miles apart.

"My intention was to force one or the other with one brigade, supported by a central brigade. General Hart was to attack the left drift, General Hildyard the right road and General Lyttleton was to take the center and support either. Early in the day I saw that General Hart would not be able to force a passage and I directed him to withdraw. He had, however, attacked with great gallantry, and his leading battalion, the Comaught Rangers, I fear, suffered a great deal. Colonel I. G. Brooke was seriously wounded.

"I then ordered General Hildyard to advance, which he did, and his leading regiment, the East Surrey, occupied Colenso Station and the houses near the bridge. At that moment I heard that the whole artillery I had sent to support the attack—the Fourteenth and Sixty-sixth field batteries and six naval twelve-pounder quick-firers, under Colonel Long—had advanced close to the river in Long's desire to be within effective range. It proved to be full of the enemy, who suddenly opened a galling fire at close range, killing all their horses, and the gunners were compelled to stand to their guns. Some of the wagon teams got shelter for troops in a donga, and desperate efforts were being made to bring out the field gun.

"The fire, however, was too severe, and only two were saved by Captain Schofield and some drivers whose names I will furnish.

"Another most gallant attempt with three teams was made by an officer whose name I will obtain. Of the eighteen horses thirteen were killed, and as several drivers were wounded, I would not allow another attempt, as it seemed that they would be a shell mark, sacrificing life to a gallant attempt to force the passage. Unsupported by artillery, I directed the troops to withdraw, which they did in good order.

"Throughout the day a considerable force of the enemy was pressing on my right flank, but was kept back by mounted men under Lord Dundonald and part of General Barton's brigade.

"The day was intensely hot and most trying on the troops, whose conduct was excellent. We have abandoned ten guns and lost by shell fire one. The losses in General Hart's brigade are, I fear, heavy, although the proportion of severely wounded, I hope, is not large. The fourteenth and Sixty-sixth field batteries also suffered severe losses. We have retired to our camp at Cheveley.

"BULLER,
"General Commanding."

General Jonbert was ill at the time this action was fought, and General Schalkenberger was in active command, although the Commandant-General of the Boer forces had laid out the lines upon which the defense was to be conducted.

General Schalkenberger's official story of the action, as sent to President Kruger at Pretoria, was brief but pointed. In it he said:

"Colenso, December 16, 1899.

"Friday at dawn the long-expected day arrived. The Pretoria detachment of artillery gave the alarm. General Buller's Ladysmith relief column was in battle array, advancing on our position, close to the Tugela and Colenso. The center consisted of an immense crowd of infantry, flanked on both sides by two batteries, with strong bodies of cavalry supporting. Our artillery preserved absolute silence, not disclosing its position. Two batteries came within rifle distance of our foremost position, and the Rangers then opened fire with deadly effect. Our artillery also opened and apparently absolutely confused the enemy, who were allowed to think the bridge was open for them to cross. Their right flank in the meantime attacked our southernmost position, but the Mauser rifle fire was so tremendous that they were rolled back like a spent wave, leaving ridges and ridges of dead and dying humanity behind.

"Again the British advanced to the attack, but again fell back, swelling the heaps of dead. The cavalry charged to the river, where the Ermelo commando delivered such a murderous fire that two batteries of cannon had to be abandoned, with a half fallen into our possession. Twice the British essayed to bring horses to remove them.

was press-
under Lord

ops, whose
ost by shell
, heavy, at-
large. The
vere losses.

LLER,
handling."

ought, and
the Com-
upon which

us sent to
he said:

16, 1899,
'retoria de-
Ladysmith
on, close to
se crowd of
g bodies of
ee, not dis-
tance of our
eadly effect.
nfused the
or them to
uthernmost
they were
f dead and

a fell back,
iver, where
at two bat-
to our pos-
move them.



HOSPITAL TRAIN.—Before the Boers destroyed the Natal railway bridges at Ladysmith and Colenso, the Red Cross hospital corps were materially assisted in the transportation of the wounded soldiers by the use of the specially prepared hospital trains placed at their disposal by the Natal Government. The photograph truthfully depicts the deplorable results of warfare, the wounded being placed upon the train at Ladysmith to be taken to Pietermaritzburg, the tender care of the Red Cross men and the wounded's comrades helping the wounded. The type of coach used, with doors opening on the side from each separate compartment, rendered it an easy task to place the men directly on the berths without taking them from the stretchers, and with an attendant in each compartment to administer to their wants the journey was made with comfort and ease. At the Natal capital every available building was turned into a hospital, the legislative assembly building also being used for the purpose.



FRERE BRIDGE, destroyed by the Boers. After the outbreak of hostilities the Boers entered Natal in great force and had several engagements with the British. They advanced as far east as Estcourt, where a large force of the British were encamped. Upon their retreat to Colenso, where they made a stand, the Boers destroyed many of the railway culverts and several miles of track to retard the advance of the British. The Frere Bridge was their first object of destruction and which they successfully accomplished. It is located about thirty miles from Ladysmith across the Mool River, and consisted of two spans of one hundred feet each. Repairing the bridge being practically impossible, the British engineers succeeded in erecting a trestle bridge across the river alongside the wreckage, and by which the British troops, artillery and wagons were enabled to effect a crossing as soon as the advance to the relief of Ladysmith was made. The bridge was built by the Natal Railway, the transportation of the material entailing great expense.

The
see
in f
on l
cove

say
rope
ous
deat

veh
crus
acres
hou

Sch

thei
the
boul
the
dry
on t
was

In th
In as
badl
dur
and
astro

batt
posit

The first time they succeeded in hitching on to one cannon, and on the second trial the horses and men fell in a heap. Then the British were in full retreat to their camp, whence they sent a heavy shrapnel fire on Bulwer bridge, across the Tugela, to prevent the burghers from recovering the cannon.

"The French attache, Villebois, and the German attache, Braun, say the fight could not have been improved upon by the armies of Europe. Generals Botha and Trichart were always at the most dangerous points of the fighting. Eleven ambulances removed the English dead and wounded.

"Such a tremendous cannonade has seldom been heard. The veldt for miles was covered with dead and wounded. It was a most crushing British defeat. Nine of the cannon have since been brought across the river. The British asked for and were granted a twenty-four hours' armistice.

"Our losses were thirty killed and wounded.

"SCHALKENBERGER."

The Boer losses were much greater than reported by General Schalkenberger, aggregating about fifty killed and 125 wounded.

In charging and retreating the British were compelled to force their way across the fire zone under a perfect storm of bullets from the invisible Boers, who not only entrenched themselves on the north bank, but located themselves in various portions of the river bed where the water was shallow. The Second Brigade suffered most when the dry plain before the river was reached, where the patter of the bullets on the dry earth raised the dust like heavy drops of water. The heat was intense and overpowering.

The cavalry under Lord Dundonald, which might have been used in thwarting the counter-attack of the Boers on the right, was engaged in assailing a strong position in the earlier part of the battle, and was badly used. It was finally put to some use in protecting the right flank during the retreat, and made a fine record. The capture of Long's guns, and Dundonald's futile charges, were the closing incidents of a disastrous day for the British.

The Dutch defense was clearly most cleverly conducted. The Boer batteries remained silent for a long time under a heavy fire, and their positions were not unmasked until the British troops were exposed

without cover. Then the burghers opened up and slaughtered the English at will.

The oldest war correspondents said they had never seen anything comparable with the deadly fire poured upon the British, and the bravery of the latter displayed in the face of it. The British mounted infantry and irregular corps, with two batteries of artillery, managed to take the Colenso road bridge, and in fact eventually crossed the river, but the Boer rifle fire prevented them from pushing on, and the battery was abandoned.

The naval contingent created an immense furor, engaging the Boers single-handed, and hailing shrapnel and lyddite shells on the fortifications north of the town in a vain effort to silence the murderous fire of the Boers while the British forced the passage of the river, but the cunning burghers were too well protected to be dislodged.

The period between December 10th and 18th, 1899, became known as "black week" in England because of the three reverses occurring within that time, and the country was thrown into the greatest gloom and despondency, although urging the Government to take measures, at any and every cost, to bring out final victory. The receipt of the news in London of the battle at the Tugela River crossing was at once followed by a Cabinet meeting at which it was decided to send Field Marshal Roberts of Candahar to supersede Sir Redvers Buller as commander-in-chief, with Lord Kitchener of Khartoum as chief-of-staff, it being announced, however, that no fault was found with General Buller. Inasmuch as he had his hands full in Natal, the Cabinet did not think it wise, it was said, to either remove him or widen his sphere, which was the reason Lord Roberts was to be sent to overlook the conduct of the entire campaign.

At the same time orders were issued from the War Office to increase the force in South Africa to over 200,000 men—a greater army than England had ever put into the field in all her history. The Duke of Wellington never commanded 50,000 British soldiers in his life, and although during the War of the Revolution in America the British sent over, all told, 150,000 men to fight the Colonists, such a force was never here at one time, and was not entirely composed of native-born Britons.

Field Marshal Frederick Sleigh Roberts, Baron Roberts of Candahar and the City of Waterford, V. C., G. C. B., K. G. C. S. I., was known to his soldiers—to all the soldiers of the British Empire—as "Little

Bobs." Few men were ever honored higher in the eyes of the nation, apart from Marlborough and Wellington. A giant in power, his stature was that of a pigmy. Like Kitchener, he came of a fighting stock. Both were sons of gallant officers of the British army. Lord Roberts was then sixty-seven years old, and his army experience dated from his twentieth year, when he was commissioned a lieutenant. Six years of varied experience in the service in India showed his qualities to his superiors and caused what he called "his most wonderful piece of good fortune," an appointment on the staff of General Chamberlain, commanding a flying column, when the mutiny of 1857 broke out. He was at Delhi and at Lucknow—in short, wherever there was fighting going on—and for personal gallantry in the rescue of a comrade he won the coveted Victoria Cross.

There were nine years of quiet for Roberts after the mutiny, then service as assistant quartermaster general under Lord Napier in the Abyssinian expedition, until in 1878 the Afghan war came. Roberts, then a local Major General, was placed in command of an expeditionary force ordered to Kuram. He found the Afghans at Piewar Kotul entrenched on a precipitous mountain 2,000 feet high, in a formidable position, and with 3,400 men won a splendid victory.

Later there was more trouble in Afghanistan, and then it was that General Roberts made the march to the relief of Candahar, one of the finest incidents in military history. Starting from Kabul with 10,000 picked men, he disappeared in the wilderness for a 300-mile march, while the whole world waited. Three weeks later he emerged from the

trackless region, his command unharmed by the Afghan armies, and the safety of Candahar his reward. Later he was commander in chief in Natal and India, and was in Ireland when ordered to South Africa.

General Lord Herbert Horatio Kitchener was but forty-seven when sent to South Africa with Field Marshal Roberts, but possessed the confidence of the military authorities in the highest degree. He was named "the man of certainties" for the making of the long campaign in the Soudan without a single mistake, for he refused to move a step before he was entirely ready. He, as well as Roberts, won his peerage by his victories, and was Sirdar of Egypt before sent further to the South. His career was not confined entirely to the army. After three years of a lieutenancy he went into civil service, but in 1882 he offered his services to the Egyptian army when there was a chance of active fighting. He had acquired a fine knowledge of Arabic, and used it with splendid results, for to him was largely intrusted the reorganization of the Egyptian soldiery. He had splendid capacity for this, and brought the men up to the highest standard. Many battles and victories were credited to him in the wars in Egypt and the Soudan in the '80s, and what he did then prepared him for his successful campaigns of 1898, when he crushed the Mahdist power at Omdurman. His great talent was in the way of organization and preparation, for when he was ready to move, nothing was left undone. He saw to everything, and his troops were always the best fed, best clothed and best conditioned in the British army.

armies, and
under in chief
with Africa.
seven when
possessed the
e. He was
ing campaign
move a step
in his peerage
urther to the
After three
82 he offered
nce of active
used it with
organization of
and brought
victories were
the '80s, and
igns of 1898,
a great talent
he was ready
and his troops
d in the Brit-



NAVAL GUN "LADY RANDOLPH CHURCHILL."—One of the big naval guns landed at Durban for transportation to the front was christened "Lady Randolph Churchill" in honor of the services that lady has rendered the soldiers. Captain Percy Scott, commander at the port of Durban, designed the rail-truck on which the gun was mounted and transported to the front. The gun is of 4.7 inch caliber. It reached General Buller's army in time to be of effective service in the operations which finally caused the relief of Ladysmith. The illustration here given shows the gun in position at Colenso, February 7, when it was used in shelling the Boers' big guns. In the foreground, standing side by side, are General Barton and Captain Percy Scott, the latter with his arm pointing, watching the effect of the fire.



IN THE TRENCHES AT LADYSMITH.—The siege that General White endured at Ladysmith caused as much hot fighting as did in the Boer campaign against the British. The illustration, being of a line of outlying trenches held by the British, is a good representation of siege fighting. "Fix Bayonets!" has been commanded, and the men are preparing for the charge. The little clouds of dust in front of the men indicate where the enemy's bullets are striking.



A NIGHT ATTACK.—Lord Roberts' well-planned campaign against the intrepid Boer commander, General Cronje, was seasoned with hard fighting. The Boers made a desperate stand, but the bravery of the British troops never faltered, and steadily and intently they closed in on the Boer position until the latter surrendered. The illustration shows the British troops making a valorous night attack against a retreating foe. The Canadian troops particularly distinguished themselves in this campaign.



the
man
letting
17,
ern
Gen
of C
with
fore
was
in r
sider
bud
emer
Gen

A NIGHT ATTACK.—Lord Roberts' well-planned campaign against the intrepid Boer commander, General Cronje, was seasoned with hardship and danger. The Boers made a desperate stand, but the bravery of the British troops never faltered, and steadily they pressed forward until the Boer's forces were completely routed. The illustration shows the British troops making a valorous night attack against a scorching fire.



THE next chapter in the great war epic was the disaster at Spion Kop, abandoned by General Buller's forces after it had been gallantly captured with severe loss. It was in consequence of this that General Buller, together with General Warren, was made the subject of such severe criticism on the part of Field Marshal Lord Roberts. General Buller was flatly accused of not being strong enough to control his officers, who deliberately ignored his orders.

Immediately after General Buller's reverse at Colenso, on the Tugela, the British Cabinet determined to make a change in the general command of the South African forces, and accordingly the following bulletin was issued by the War Office in London on the night of December 17, 1899:

"As the campaign in Natal, in the opinion of Her Majesty's Government, is likely to require the presence and undivided attention of General Sir Redvers Buller, it has been decided to send Baron Roberts of Candahar and Waterford as commander-in-chief in South Africa, with Lord Kitchener as chief of staff."

It was also decided to send enough men to South Africa to raise the forces there to 200,000 men, particularly as the news from Cape Colony was very disquieting, the whole country there north of Stormberg being in revolt. British influence throughout all South Africa had been considerably diminished, because of the late defeats, and it was felt to be bad policy to let the idea prevail that England was not equal to any emergency.

General Gatacre was at Herkstroem, General French at Arundel, General Methuen near Stormberg and General Buller at his old camp

CHAPTER XVII.

FIELD MARSHAL LORD ROBERTS TAKES SUPREME COMMAND —THE BRITISH DISASTER AT SPION KOP.

at Cheveley, which he had left when he made the attempt to cross the Tugela River.

Military men laid stress upon General Buller's order for the retirement of his army to the camp when the battalions were eager to continue the fight for the recovery of the guns abandoned by Colonel Long as convincing proof of the prudence of his leadership. They also resented the idea that the batteries were deliberately entrapped in broad daylight, or that General Buller was responsible in any degree for this.

They described Buller's and Methuen's attempts to surprise the enemy by forced marches at night in order to time an attack for day-break as not only scientific but humane, since the object was to enable the troops to cross a dangerous fire zone under cover of darkness.

They admitted, however, that such attempts were hazardous in a campaign with the Dutch, who had resources of their own for counter-surprises, but contended that the only alternative in a direct frontal attack was the exposure of troops to a destructive artillery and rifle fire for long distances before bayonet charges could be delivered.

The Boers continued to mass near Stormberg, threatening General Methuen's communications, who, however, continued in touch with Kimberley by flashlight. The Boers were constantly engaged in building new defenses at Magersfontein and on the banks of the Tugela, strengthening them with barbed wire and also putting the latter under the water at the fords of the river. Meanwhile hostilities were suspended and both British and Boers spent Christmas quietly. The armies of Generals Buller and Joubert were in sight of each other, but neither made any movement.

General Gatacre, in order to check insurrection among the Dutch colonists in Cape Colony, and to prevent disaffected persons giving information or other assistance to the Boers, issued a modified recon-

centrado order, by the terms of which all males over 12 years of age of whatever nationality, residing outside of towns or villages, but within a radius of twelve miles of military camps of Sterkstroom, were required immediately to vacate their places of residence and remove outside the twelve-mile radius or form a camp in close proximity to the nearest military camp, where they were required to reside until further notice, providing for their own needs. The order had a good effect in dampening the ardor of those colonists who were inclined to revolt against British authority.

General Buller had his guns destroy the footbridge over the Tugela at Colenso, thus preventing the Boers from establishing themselves south of the stream; the Orange Free State capital was removed from Bloemfontein to Winburg, sixty-five miles to the northeast, as the former could not be fortified to advantage; Ladysmith reported that it could hold out and Kimberley sent word that it would never surrender; Dordrecht was occupied by the British, and as the year 1899 drew to a close the English began to make stronger efforts to retrieve past losses.

On the first day of the new year General French captured a commanding position just outside of Colesburg, President Kruger's birthplace. General French attacked the Boers vigorously and forced them to retreat. He had been operating with a mobile force during December from Naauwpoort to protect Lord Methuen's line of communications by keeping the Free State force from Colesburg fully occupied.

French's force, while too feeble for frontal attacks upon a strong position, was kept constantly in motion around Arundel, alternately advancing and falling back, but always maneuvering cautiously and skillfully. After threatening the Boers' communications with the Orange River and compelling the Dutch to retire from Rensberg, French decided upon a sudden stroke. He ordered the mounted force and the artillery to advance rapidly on Sunday night, December 31, with the infantry in wagons behind them, and by daylight had succeeded in turning the Boers' position at Colesburg.

The Dutch camp was surprised by the unexpected night march, of which it had not received warning, and the Free Staters did not attempt to defend their position, but retreated eastward.

On January 3, 1900, General Gatacre met the Boer forces at Cyphergat, near the British advance camp at Bushmanshoek, which

retired hurriedly shortly after the British artillery opened fire. General Babington, with his cavalry and the Australian and Toronto (Canada) troops, three days previously, had made a flying raid from Belmont and occupied Douglas, where, in connection with a flying column under Colonel Pilcher he could operate on General Cronje's flank west of Kimberley.

An indication that the burghers needed every available man was the proclamation at this time by President Steyn, of the Orange Free State; that every white man, irrespective of nationality, should fight in defense of the Free State.

General White, commanding at Ladysmith, won a substantial victory on January 6, when the Boers attacked his outer defenses known as Caesar's Camp and Wagon Hill, and were completely repulsed. The British losses were 135 killed and 242 wounded. The list of casualties among the British officers in the fight showed thirteen killed and twenty-seven wounded. Among the latter was Lieutenant Colonel William Henry Dick-Chyngham, V. C., commander of the Second Battalion of the Gordon Highlanders.

The battle centered upon the parallel ridges south of Ladysmith, and some intrenchments on the western hills were captured three times by the Boers, only to be retaken at the point of the bayonet by the British.

It was a long and trying day, in which the gallant defenders were attacked again and again by fresh swarms of assailants, and was only brought to an end by a fine bayonet charge of the Devons during a rainstorm, when the Boers were driven from a position occupied from the time of dawn.

General Joubert's bolt had been shot, but it failed to carry the fever-stricken Caesar's Camp, short as the ammunition supply was. The Boer losses greatly exceeded those of the British.

The Hussars, the Natal horse, the Devons, the Manchesters, the Gordon Highlanders, and the Liverpool, Leicester and Royal Rifle battalions bore the brunt of the fighting, which was fierce and determined on both sides. This was the first time the Boers had developed their capacity for aggressiveness, but eager as they were they could not prevail against the doggedness and obstinacy of the British.

General White's official dispatch to General Buller on the fight was dated January 7, at 2 o'clock in the afternoon, and was as follows:



COLENSO RAILWAY BRIDGE, ACROSS THE TUGELA, THE LINK BETWEEN COLENSO AND LADYSMITH.



A FIELD BATTERY FORGING A SOUTH AFRICA RIVER IN A FLOOD.

RAILWAY BRIDGE BETWEEN COLENSO AND LADYSMITH.—The railway bridge over the Tugela river forms the connection between the town of Colenso and the town of Ladysmith, and at this point the British have vainly attempted to cut off all lines of communication of the garrison at Ladysmith, and at this point the British have vainly attempted to cut off all lines of communication of the garrison at Ladysmith. The river at this point is actually a wide stretch of country over which the British could not effect a passage here took up their position on the hills lower down the river; erecting strong positions and placing their heavy cannon almost at the summit, giving them command of a wide stretch of country over which the British advance could be made, and the reverse ultimately suffered by General Buller showed their strategical skill. The destruction of the Colenso bridge.

FORDING A SOUTH AFRICAN RIVER.—The battery of heavy guns has proved no easy task for the British. The rivers are treacherous, being full of holes—the mud on the bottom is very soft, presenting a firm foothold to either horses or men. In the transportation of their artillery the British have used horses and mules, which are not used to use oars. The illustration shows some of the difficulties to be encountered, the wheels of the gun-carriage sticking fast in the mud.



KEEPING DOWN THE ENEMY'S FIRE.—This illustration is a glimpse from the breastworks employed during the siege of Ladysmith. The part pictured is of an all-ports position, and the Boers were engaged in harassing the British by firing from the position. The Boers were able to hold the town for four months. For four months the British were cooped up in Ladysmith, and it was only through heroic perseverance and serious privations that they were able to hold the Boers at bay until General Buller finally succeeded in relieving the town. During the latter part of the siege the British lived on mule flesh, and became so weak and emaciated that had the Boers made a rush on the town the garrison must have surrendered. The steadfast endurance of the British in this siege was wonderful.

Cues
has p
the in
and n
“
day.
this p
the D
“
valua
haved
the Q
“
excee
T
and m
G
Suffol
positio
killed,
was w
wards
vestige
to disp
T
stratio
by the
“I
Colens
It
contr
men re
Tugela

"Ladysmith, January 7, 1900, 2 p. m.

"An attack was commenced on my position, but was chiefly against Caesar's Camp and Wagon Hill. The enemy was in great strength and has pushed the attack with the greatest courage and energy. Some of the intrenchments on Wagon Hill were three times taken by the enemy and retaken by us. The attack continued until 7:30 p. m.

"One point in our position was occupied by the enemy the whole day. But at dusk, in a very heavy rainstorm, they were turned out of this position at the point of the bayonet in a most gallant manner by the Devons, led by Colonel Park.

"Colonel Ian Hamilton commanded on Wagon Hill and rendered valuable service. The troops have had a very trying time and have behaved excellently. They are elated at the service they have rendered the Queen.

"The enemy were repulsed everywhere with very heavy loss, greatly exceeding that on my side."

The Boers used their artillery freely and their fire was the heaviest and most rapid known up to that time in the campaign.

General French on the 6th reported a "serious accident" to the First Suffolk Regiment. Four companies of the regiment attacked a Boer position near Rensburg and lost seven officers and twenty-nine men killed, wounded and captured. Lieutenant-Colonel Watson, in command, was wounded and then a retreat was ordered. Colonel Watson afterwards died from his wounds, in consequence of which the expected investigation into the affair was not held. The Essex Regiment was sent to displace the Suffolks after the engagement.

The day Ladysmith was attacked General Buller made a demonstration at Colenso, the War Office at London being notified on the 7th by the following cablegram:

"Frere Camp, January 7, 1900.

"I sent all available troops yesterday to make a demonstration at Colenso. The trenches there were all occupied by the enemy."

It was thought something might come of this, but General Buller, contrary to expectation, had not begun his great forward movement, his men returning to camp without running the risk of an encounter. The Tugela River was very high, and in addition the Boer works were too

strong to attack without a heavy force. The two fords he might have used were the river low were guarded by the guns of his adversary, while great earthworks, heavily armed and defended by lines of barbed wire, stretched for sixteen miles across Buller's path, this line of defenses having been constructed by European officers.

Field Marshal Lord Roberts and General Lord Kitchener arrived at Cape Town on January 10, and the next day General Buller occupied the south bank of the Tugela at Potgieter's Drift, seized a bridge and found the enemy strongly intrenched four and a half miles to the north. The Tugela drift or ford is fifteen miles west of Colenso and eight miles north of Springfield on the wagon road to Dewdrop and Ladysmith, and his advance line at Potgieter's Drift was about fifteen miles from Wagon Hill, where White's force fought so desperately the week before.

General Warren, of General Clerly's Division, occupied several kopjes west of Acton Homes, north of Spion Kop, the center of the Boers' defensive position, the object being to secure the road through Clydesdale and Dewdrop to Ladysmith. Several conflicts occurred, but it was not until the 19th of January that any real fighting began, when General Warren inaugurated the policy of working over the parallel ridges, Lord Dundonald's cavalry being of material assistance, the Boers contesting every foot of ground. On the 20th General Warren was warmly engaged, General Buller sending in his report late that night to the War Office, as follows:

"Spearman's Camp, Saturday, January 20, 1900, Evening.

"General Clerly, with a part of General Warren's force, has been in action from 6 a. m. till 7 p. m. to-day. By a judicious use of his artillery he has fought his way up, capturing ridge after ridge for about three miles.

"The troops are now bivouacking on the ground he has gained, but the main position is still in front of them.

"The casualties were not heavy. About one hundred wounded had been brought in by 6:30 p. m. The number of killed has not yet been ascertained."

General Lyttleton occupied the Boers' position near Brakfontein, and the next day General Warren swung the troops on his left in a

up in Ladysmith, and it was only through heroic perseverance and serious privations that they were able to hold the Boers at bay until General Buller finally succeeded in relieving the town. During the latter part of the siege the British lived on mule flesh, and became so weak and emaciated that had the Boers made a rush on the town the garrison must have surrendered. The steadfast endurance of the British in this siege was wonderful.

flanking movement along the Tabamayama series of broken hills leading upward and eastward to Spion Kop, General Hildyard's men leading, the desire being to cut the Boer forces in two and divide them. The artillery was freely used by the English on the Boer positions, and three kopjes were taken west of Spion, but it was necessary to take the latter before any hope could be entertained of moving toward Ladysmith. Altogether General Buller had 30,000 men, and he used them to the utmost in his plan of operations.

The fighting was desperate all along the line, the British force, especially the Dublin Fusiliers, the Yorkshire Regiment, the Inniskillings and the Border Regiment, suffering severely.

The 21st of January General Buller reported to the War Office:

"Spearman's Camp, January 21, 1900, 6:55 a. m.:

"In order to relieve the pressure on General Warren and to ascertain the strength of the enemy in the position in front of Potgieter's Drift, General Lytton made a reconnaissance in force yesterday. This kept the enemy in their trenches in full strength all day.

"Our casualties—Third Battalion King's Royal Rifles, two killed, twelve wounded, two missing.

Nine p. m.—General Warren has been engaged all day, chiefly on his left, which he has swung forward about a couple of miles.

"The ground is very difficult, and as the fighting is all the time uphill, it is difficult to say exactly how much we have gained, but I think we are making substantial progress."

Warren, however, was compelled to rest a day after his exertions, and it was not until the 23d that fighting was actively renewed.

A dispatch which left the Boer headquarters on January 19 thus describes the position of Buller's forces:

"His right rested on the old Cheveley Camp, held, it is believed, by Barton's Brigade, the center being near Swartz Kop, overhanging Potgieter's Drift, and the left higher up toward Zankle's.

"Five naval guns were posted on Swartz Kop, and a field battery occupied the kopje on the northern side of the Tugela."

The Boers admitted that the casualties resulting from the bombardment were heavier than those suffered at Colenso, and the terrible effects of the lyddite were several times mentioned, Commandant Vil-

joen and two burghers being knocked senseless by the effects of one shell. Viljoen recovered after a few hours.

General Botha received the credit of having checked Warren's advance. President Steyn was under fire in the foremost ranks of the Free Staters.

January 23 General Warren attacked and captured Spion Kop, the very center of the Boer position, but, to the amazement and consternation of England, retired from the place twenty-four hours afterwards.

General Buller first reported as follows to the War Office:

"Spearman's Camp, January 24, 1900.

"General Warren's troops last night occupied Spion Kop, surprising the small garrison, who fled. It has been held by us all day, though we were heavily attacked, especially by a very annoying shell fire.

"I fear our casualties are considerable and I have to inform you, with regret, that General Woodgate was dangerously wounded.

"General Warren is of the opinion that he has rendered the enemy's position untenable. The men are splendid."

The second dispatch caused gloom where before there had been jubilation:

"Spearman's Camp, noon, January 25, 1900.

"General Warren's garrison, I am sorry to say, I find this morning had in the night abandoned Spion Kop."

Then came the story of the retirement told by General Buller in his report to the War Office. Not only that, but the retreat of General Buller across the Tugela:

"Spearman's Camp, January 27, 1900.

"On January 20 Warren drove back the enemy and obtained possession of the southern crests of the high table land extending from the line of Acton Homes and Hanger's Poort to the western Ladysmith hills. From then to January 25 he remained in close contact with the enemy.

"The enemy held a strong position on a range of small kopjes stretching from northwest to southeast across the plateau from Acton Homes, through Spion Kop, to the left bank of the Tugela.

"The actual position held was perfectly tenable, but did not lend



THE BLUE-JACKETS IN THE TRENCHES.—When the sailors in the British navy were landed in South Africa to help raise the siege of Ladysmith they found unusual employment from the first. The Boers had entrenched themselves among the mountains and "kopjes" surrounding and overlooking Ladysmith, whence they could throw a destructive fire at any force coming within range. This made it necessary for the blue-jackets to dig trenches and throw up breast-works from the start. The artist has happily illustrated the method of performing the work, and has presented a clear idea of the difficulty and hardship connected with the labor, owing to the rocky condition of the soil in many places. The rocks and clay, so common to the soil in South Africa, made good breast-works that stopped many a Boer bullet.



DESTROYING AN ENEMY'S GUN.—The illustration above shows an incident in the operations around Ladysmith. General Sir A. Hunter selected 100 of the Imperial Light Horse, 100 Natal Carbineers, and a few mounted volunteers for a night attack on Gun Hill, a Boer battery about six miles from Ladysmith. The night was dark, and when the force were within twenty yards of the top of the hill, "fix bayonets!" was ordered. The force mustered only four bayonets, but the rise in the darkness being "cold steel," the men breasted the crest and drove the Boers away. The men formed a cordon around the gun position, and the gun was captured. The gun was then fired with two-minute fuses. Three guns were captured and brought away. "Long Tom's" breech lock was also carried off as a trophy.

itself to an advance, as the southern slopes were so steep that Warren could not get an effective artillery position, and water supply was a difficulty.

"On January 23 I assented to his attacking Spion Kop, a large hill indeed a mountain, which was evidently the key of the position, but was far more accessible from the north than from the south.

"On the night of January 23 he attacked Spion Kop, but found it very difficult to hold, as its perimeter was too large, and water, which he had been led to believe existed, in this extraordinary dry season was found very deficient.

"The crests were held all that day against severe attacks and a heavy shell fire. Our men fought with great gallantry. I would especially mention the conduct of the Second Camerons and the Third King's Rifles, who supported the attack on the mountain from the steep-est side and in each case fought their way to the top, and the Second Lancashire Fusiliers and Second Middlesex, who magnificently maintained the best traditions of the British army throughout the trying day of January 24, and Thornycroft's mounted infantry, who fought throughout the day equally well alongside of them.

"General Woodgate, who was in command at the summit, having been wounded, the officer who succeeded him decided on the night of January 24 to abandon the position, and did so before dawn January 25.

"I reached Warren's camp at 5 a. m. on January 25 and decided that a second attack upon Spion Kop was useless and that the enemy's right was too strong to allow me to force it.

"Accordingly I decided to withdraw the force to the south of the Tugela. At 6 a. m. we commenced withdrawing the train, and by 8 a. m. January 27 (Saturday) Warren's force was concentrated south of the Tugela without the loss of a man or a pound of stores.

"The fact that the force could withdraw from actual touch—in some cases the lines were less than a thousand yards apart—with the enemy, in the manner it did, is, I think, sufficient evidence of the morale of the troops, and that we were permitted to withdraw our cumbersome ox and mule transports across the river, eighty-five yards broad, with twenty-foot banks and a very swift current, unmolested, is, I think, proof that the enemy has been taught to respect our soldiers' fighting powers."

The fighting, both before and after the occupation of the great hill, was of such a fierce character that the scene was one of the most terrible ever witnessed. Spion Kop is a precipitous mountain overtopping the whole line of kopjes along the Upper Tugela.

On the eastern side the mountain faces Mount Alice and Potgieter's Drift, standing at right angles to the Boer central position and the advanced position occupied by General Lyttleton. The southern point descends in abrupt steps to the lower line of kopjes. On the western side, opposite the point occupied by General Warren's outposts, it is inaccessibly steep until the point where the nek joins the kop to the main range. Then there is a gentle slope, which allows easy access to the summit.

The nek was strongly held by the Boers, who also occupied a heavy spur parallel with the kopje, where they were concealed in no fewer than thirty-five rifle pits, being thus enabled to bring to bear upon the English a damaging cross fire, the only possible point for a British attack being the southern side, with virtually sheer precipices on the left and right.

A narrow footpath, admitting men in single file only to the summit, opened into a perfectly flat table land, probably of 300 square yards area, upon which the Boers had hastily commenced to make a transverse trench. The English were able to occupy the further end of this table land, where the ridge descended to another flat, which was again succeeded by a round, stony eminence held by the Boers in great strength.

The ridge held by the British was faced by a number of little kopjes at all angles, whence the Boers sent a concentrated fire from their rifles, supported by a Maxim-Nordenfeldt and a big long-range gun.

What with the rifles, the machine guns and the big gun, the summit was converted into a perfect hell. The shells exploded continually in the ranks of the English, and the rifle fire, from an absolutely unseen enemy, was perfectly appalling.

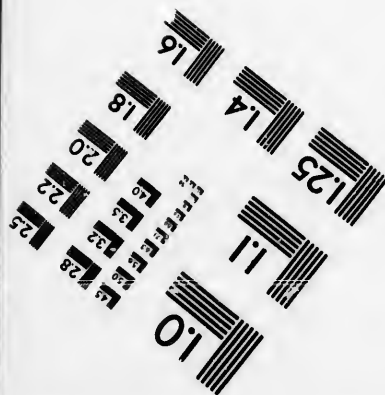
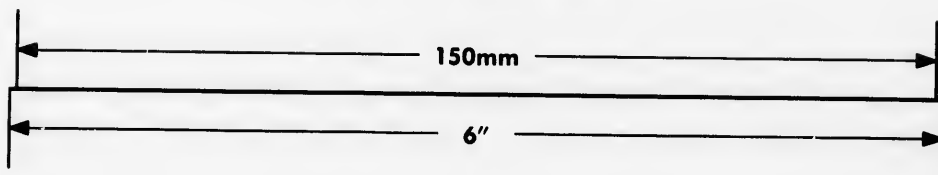
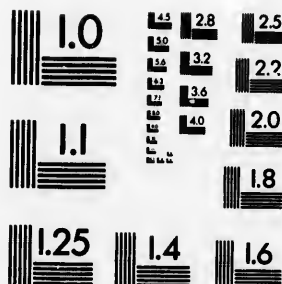
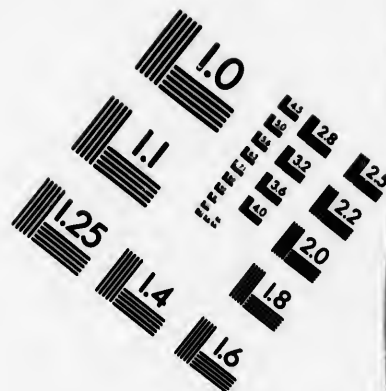
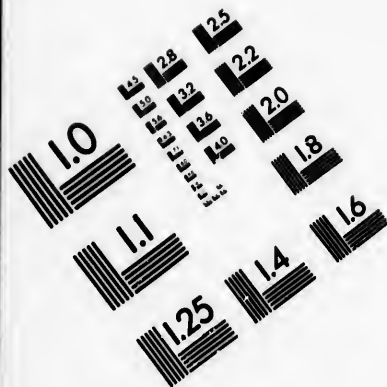
Re-enforcements were hurried up by General Warren, but they had to cross a stretch of flat ground which was literally torn up by the flying lead of the Boers, who were busy sending in their fire. The unfinished trench on the summit gave very questionable shelter, as the Boer machine guns were so accurately trained upon the place that often sixteen shells fell in the trench in a single minute.

Mortal men could not permanently hold such a position, and the

The force mustered only four bayonets, but the ruse was successful. The Boers were sent away. The men formed a cordon around the guns, and the Boers were sent away. Three guns were captured and brought away. "Long Tom's" breech lock was also carried off as a trophy.



IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



APPLIED IMAGE, Inc
1653 East Main Street
Rochester, NY 14609 USA
Phone: 716/482-0300
Fax: 716/288-5989

© 1993, Applied Image, Inc., All Rights Reserved



British abandoned it only after they were convinced it would be suicidal to remain.

The losses of the British from the time of the crossing of the Tugela River to the abandonment of Spion Kop were 1,985 officers and men killed, wounded and missing.

General Woodgate died of his wounds shortly after the fight. He was a veteran of many campaigns, who had been, previous to being sent to South Africa, in command of the troops in Sierra Leone, where the tribes had been in rebellion. He served in the Abyssinia, Ashanti and Zulu wars and in India, and had won medals and decorations for distinguished service. He was at one time on Sir Evelyn Wood's staff in South Africa, and, like General Warren, had a practical knowledge of Boer methods of warfare.

The regiments which suffered most at Spion Kop and the fighting before the kop was reached were the Second Lancashires, Second Middlesex, First South Lancashires, Thornycroft's Mounted Infantry, and the Imperial Light Infantry. The General Staff also suffered, many officers serving on it being killed and wounded.

On February 1, 1900, the British War Office reported the troops and guns in South Africa or en route as follows:

British regulars, 180,000; Canadians and Australians, 7,000; South African volunteers, 26,000; British siege guns, 36; British naval guns, 38; British howitzers, 36; British batteries horse artillery, 54; British field guns, 234; Boer forces (estimated in 1898), 59,000.

General Buller did not allow his repulse at Spion Kop to delay his advance very long, for, on February 2, he recrossed the Tugela on his way to Ladysmith.

When the United States approached England and the Transvaal with its offers of mediation, England had won a series of victories and was in such a joyful mood that the entire country was celebrating.



TOO FULL OF JOY TO THINK OF MEDIATION.
From "St. Paul Pioneer-Press."



RENSE



"LONG TOM" AND THE PIG.—The illustration is of a British fortification defending Ladysmith against the fire of the 94-pounder Boer gun "Long Tom." The incident is one of the many ludicrous ones that occurred during the siege of the town. November 27, a shell thrown by "Long Tom" from Pepworth Hill, burst just behind the navel battery, as shown in the illustration. The middies had brought a sucking pig in a barrel and placed it behind the battery. The shell burst under the barrel, throwing it high in the air, and the pig was blown out. He came to the ground squealing terribly, and was so badly injured that he had to be killed. The incident is worthy of notice as showing the possible freaks of a shell. It is a wonder that a shell could explode as this one did and anything remain of the pig.



PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF PAARDEBERG.—The battle of Paardeberg, resulting in the surrender, February 27, of General Cronje, the Boer commander, and his force of about 4,000 men, was one of the most momentous events of the South African war. Up to the time of this event the Boers had been uniformly successful in checking the advance of the British forces. The campaign against General Cronje was Lord Roberts' first move in the war. With a force of nearly eight times that of the Boer commander Lord Roberts forced the surrender after hard fighting. As shown in the plan here given, General Cronje had taken up his position in a bend of the Modder River. At P he was shut off by heavy artillery backed by the 10th Hussars, the Life Guards and the 12th Lancers. On the other side of the river he was confronted by General Kelly-Kenny's forces. With such great odds against him surrender was the only thing he could do.

CHAPTER XVIII.

GENERAL CRONJE IS CRUSHED AND FORCED TO SURRENDER AFTER HARD FIGHTING—KIMBERLEY AND LADY- SMITH RELIEVED AT LAST—GENERAL BULLER'S FOURTH ATTEMPT SUCCESSFUL.



LORD ROBERTS had laid his plans carefully, but contrary to the general expectation, kept them to himself. He did not propose to move until he was ready, and while waiting General Lord Kitchener proceeded with the work of the organization of the forces.

On February 6th Lord Roberts left Cape Town for the front, and meantime General Buller continued in the way of hammering the Boers on the road to Ladysmith, using his artillery freely. February 5 General Lyttleton occupied two hills, one being Vaal Krantz, and held them two days under fire from Brakfontein, Spion Kop and Doorn Kloof, these hills being on the direct route from Springfield to Ladysmith, via Skiet or Molen Drift. While a feint attack was made higher up, at Potgieter's Drift, the thin edge of the wedge was driven into the range of hills south and east of Brakfontein. The action at Potgieter's, however, was quite spirited.

The wedge, so long as it remained unbroken, operated to separate the Dutch forces on Spion Kop and at Colenso, and this line of cleavage was also the line of least resistance. The idea was to draw the Dutch out of their entrenched positions and compel them to concentrate on open ground near Ladysmith more favorable for British operations than either Colenso or Spion Kop.

The storming of Vaal Krantz by the Durham Light Infantry was a most gallant affair, the position being finally taken with a rush at the point of the bayonet, but not until two battalions had been compelled, by heavy artillery and rifle fire, to retire to cover.

Having occupied and entrenched Vaal Krantz and another kopje, they held their ground two days, being well supported by field guns. A strong Boer attack on the northern slopes was also repulsed in due fashion, but the continued fighting cost heavily, the casualties on the 5th and 6th counting up two officers killed and fifteen wounded, and two hundred and sixteen men killed and wounded. The engagement on Tuesday was really heavier and fiercer than the day before. At dawn the Boers began shelling the British bivouac from Doorn Kloof, their six-inch shells falling near the spot where General Buller and his staff were watching the engagement. The English guns from Swarts Kop and on the plain silenced the Boers' artillery, but repeatedly they brought back their guns, popped them into work over the hills, fired a few rounds and then again changed their position.

General Lyttleton's Brigade was shelled from three sides, and had a warm time upon Vaal Krantz. Desperate efforts were made by the Boers to recover the smoking hill, but the Durham Light Infantry, the King's Royal Rifles, and the Scottish Rifles charged and cleared the position. General Hildyard's Brigade relieved General Lyttleton's Brigade toward sunset, and fighting continued until 9 o'clock.

Several prisoners taken declared the Boers lost heavily on both days.

On the 8th General Buller, to the surprise of all England, abandoned his position, and again retired across the Tugela, but it was soon seen that his advance was nothing more than a feint to shield operations in the west, to which Lord Roberts did not wish attention drawn. General Buller's total casualties were 368, but less than those of the Boers.

On the 7th General Hector MacDonald was forced to retire from Koodoosberg, in Cape Colony, losing fifty men, but punishing the Boers severely. General Babington, with cavalry and artillery, having failed to reach him in time, General Lord Methuen then ordered both forces to retire upon the Modder River. The Boers also assumed the offensive against General French near Rensburg, and General Gatacre in the Stormberg Hills, but were driven back.

Lord Roberts arrived at the Modder River on the 16th, and then it became evident that General Cronje's army was to be crushed and Bloemfontein, capital of the Orange Free State, taken. The heavy massing of Boer forces along the Modder showed plainly that the burghers knew what was coming, for the immense force Lord Roberts was gathering could hardly be used for any other purpose.

Just at this time, when Lord Roberts was preparing to move, the British evacuated the Colesburg district, which greatly aided the insurrectionary spirit which had manifested itself, but Lord Roberts, whose lines constituted an immense horseshoe twenty-five miles in length, was not disturbed.

There was hard fighting on the 11th and 12th near Colesburg, the Boers making strenuous efforts to outflank the British left. They occupied strong positions from Achttertang, through Potfontein to a point five miles south of Jansfontein.

On the 12th the Boers attacked the position of the Worcesters, to the southeast of Colesburg. Fighting continued all day, and after dark it was considered necessary to withdraw to Rensburg. On the left the West Australians, Wiltshires and Berkshtres had hot fighting, but held their positions manfully against long odds. The Boer losses were considerable.

Owing to the growing difficulty experienced by convoys in reaching the camps, all of the latter were vacated on the night of the 12th, and the troops withdrew to Rensburg.

However, to offset this, General French seized the crossing of the Riet River at Dekiel's Drift, allowing the divisions of Generals Kelly-Kenny and Tucker to cross to the east bank, thus completing the first move toward turning the Boer flank and cutting off General Cronje's path to Bloemfontein. Then General French forced the passage at Clip's Drift, and he, with the two divisions spoken of and the new infantry brigade made up of battalions lining the railway from De Aar

Junction, co-operated with General Lord Methuen in the great flanking movement.

This entire movement, with its concentration of nearly all the British battalions outside Natal, and slender columns left under Gatacre and Clements, was brought about by scientific strategy under a rigorous operation of the censorship, so that it was accomplished before anyone was aware of what was intended.

An army corps and strong auxiliary forces were thus massed where the enemy was the weakest, and the previous balance of forces in the military problem suddenly upset.

This was Lord Roberts' account of it as sent to the War Office at London:

"Dekiel's Drift, February 11, 1900, 8:10 a. m.

"General French left this point at 11:30 yesterday morning with three brigades of cavalry, horse artillery and mounted infantry, including several Colonial Contingents, in order to seize a crossing of the Modder, distant about twenty-five miles.

"He reports, by dispatch dated 5:35 p. m., that he has forced a passage at Clip Drift and has occupied the hills north of the river, capturing three of the enemy's laagers, with their supplies, while General Gordon, of the Fifteenth Hussars, with his brigade, who had made a feint at Rondevaal Drift, four miles west, has seized it and a second drift between that and Clip Drift, together with two more laagers.

"General French's performance is brilliant, considering the excessive heat and a blinding dust storm which raged during the latter part of the day. Owing to the rapidity of his movements, General French met with but slight opposition and his losses were small. Lieutenant Johnson of the Inniskilling Dragoons is the only officer reported severely wounded.

"The Sixth Division was last night on the north bank of the Riet at Watervaal Drift, and is moving to support the cavalry. The Seventh Division is here and will go on this afternoon.

"Four officers and fifty-three men had to be sent last evening in the returning ox wagons to the railway line, prostrated by heat and exhaustion.

ROBERTS."

Thus, for the first time during the war, were the English inside Boer territory as invaders. Kimberley and Bloemfontein were the two objective points.



GENERAL FRENCH AT COLES KOP.—When General French moved to relieve Kimberley his first serious encounter with the Boers was at Colesberg. Here the Boers were strongly intrenched to prevent General French going northward. The most commanding position near Colesberg is Coles Kop, a mountain peak rising 1,421 feet above the surrounding plain. General French had heavy guns hauled up the steep sides of this peak and planted where they could command the Boer position. This feat was one of the most remarkable of the campaign. At the elevation at which the 15-pounders were placed, they could be trained to drop shells into the Boer camp at 9,000 yards. This illustration is given from the top of Coles Kop. General French is represented at the extreme left watching through a field-glass the effect of the shells.



DEFENCES OF THE KIMBERLEY DIAMOND MINES.



A NATIVE DISPATCH CARRIER OVERTAKEN BY BOERS.

DEFENCES OF KIMBERLEY DIAMOND MINES.—The workings of the mines formed excellent trenches and breastworks for the British besieged garrison at Kimberley. At times, however, an occasional Boer shell would find its way into the wide open excavations and considerable damage be done the gear and machinery used in mining. The "blue-ground," being of a clayey nature, was easily formed into embrasures for the guns, and through which the Boer shells could not penetrate.

NATIVE DISPATCH CARRIER OVERTAKEN BY BOERS.—So vigilant were the Boers surrounding Ladysmith that the British found great difficulty in communicating with the outside world. As a final resort natives were employed as dispatch carriers and generally succeeded in getting through the Boer lines. On several occasions the Boer scouts discovered the carriers and a long chase ensued, which usually resulted in the unfortunate native being shot in his desperate effort to escape.

retre
(Gene
ware
stand
oppos
T
main
no la
S
were
of Ger
heart,
fourth
found
Robert
Free S
a
Invasi
prova
ment
respon
acting
influe
"q
under
patible
of pea
them
In
further
and gr
By
of Cole
by the
grent
of har
Office:

Two days after Lord Roberts' report he had General Cronje in full retreat, with General Kelly-Kenny at his heels. The Sixth Division (General Kelly-Kenny) crossed the Riet River at Watervaal Drift and marched along the right bank. The Boers showed fight, but did not stand. The division then marched on to Jacobsdal, encountering little opposition.

The cavalry also captured Brown's Drift on the left flank of the main Boer position, and there was a series of small engagements, but no large list of casualties.

Stirring events then succeeded each other rapidly, and great things were accomplished. General Lord Kitchener took charge of the pursuit of General Cronje; General French relieved Kimberley; the Boers, losing heart, were pressed steadily backwards, and General Buller began his fourth attempt to get into Ladysmith, engaging the burghers whenever found, the Dutch abandoning their position at Magersfontein and Lord Roberts issued the following proclamation to the burghers of the Orange Free State:

"The British Government believes that the wanton and unjustifiable invasion of British territory was not committed with the general approval of the people of the Free State, with whom the British Government has lived in complete amity for so many years. It believes the responsibility rests wholly with the Government of the Free State, acting not in the interests of the country, but under mischievous influences from without.

"Great Britain, therefore, wishes the people of the Free State to understand that it bears them no ill will, and that, so far as is compatible with the successful conduct of the war and the re-establishment of peace, it is anxious to preserve them from the evils brought upon them by the wrongful action of their Government."

In conclusion Lord Roberts warned all burghers to desist from further acts of hostility toward Her Majesty's Government and troops, and gave directions regarding requisitions and complaints.

By the 20th General Buller had occupied all the hills to the right of Colenso on the south of the Tugela. Hlangwana Hill was evacuated by the Boers, and the possession of this hill by the British proved of great strategic value. General Buller was forced to do a good deal of hard fighting, however, as was indicated in his report to the War Office:

"Cheveley Camp, February 19, 1900.

"I yesterday moved around the enemy's flank. The Queens, who had bivouacked on the northern slope of Chigolo, crossed the Nek, and, supported by the rest of the Second Brigade, under Hildyard, assaulted and took the southern end of Monte Cristo.

"The Fourth Brigade on the left or western slope, and the Welsh Fusiliers, assaulted the eastern flank of the enemy's position, while the Second Brigade Cavalry, on the extreme right, watched the eastern slopes of Monte Cristo and drove back those of the enemy attempting to escape there from our artillery fire.

"Assaulted by heavy artillery fire on their front and flank, and attacked on their flank and rear, the enemy made but slight resistance, and, abandoning their strong position, were driven across the Tugela.

"I have taken several camps, a wagon load of ammunition, several wagons of stores and supplies, and a few prisoners.

"The weather has been intensely hot and the ground traversed was exceedingly difficult. But the energy and dash of the troops have been very pleasant to see. They have all done splendidly.

"The work of the irregular cavalry, the Queens, the Scots Fusiliers and the Rifle Brigade was, perhaps, most noticeable, while the excellent practice of the artillery and naval guns and the steadiness of the gunners under, at times, very accurate fire, was remarkable. The accurate fire of the naval guns from Cheveley was of great assistance.

"Our casualties are not, I think, many."

An unfortunate occurrence, happening at a time when everything was going so well with the British, was the capture of two companies of the Wiltshire Regiment at Rensburg. These companies became isolated, and Boer Commandant Peller began attacking in the open. Soon after he was joined by a body of Free Staters, and together they drove the British back from the neighboring kopjes, capturing all but three. Of the 200 Wiltshires 142 were captured, and of these forty-four were wounded. The suffering of the wounded from heat and thirst was intense. The burghers did their best to alleviate this, and many of the wounded were carried in blankets to Rensburg siding.

General Cronje, weary of being pursued, determined to make a stand, and did so at Paardeberg, where he held out a week, not surrendering until the 27th. From the 16th, however, he was constantly

engaged, during which time the losses were heavy on both sides, Generals Macdonald and Knox, among other officers, being wounded on the British side.

A portion of an official report from General Cronje, dated Sunday, February 18, was given out at Pretoria on the 19th, and was as follows:

"Yesterday morning about 6 o'clock, while removing the laager near Scheltz Nek, we were attacked by the British. The fight lasted until 7:30 in the evening. Although, on the whole, the British were driven back, they each time renewed the attack. The loss to the British must have been considerable. Thus far the Boer loss has been eight killed and twelve wounded. This morning the British shelled us with cannon.

"Chief Commandant Ferreira's force was too small to stop the cavalry from entering Kimberley."

Official reports were also received at Pretoria from various Boer commanders, as follows:

"Commandant Steyn says that Saturday, February 17, and Sunday, February 18, near Ficksburg, he fought the British, who tried to encompass General Cronje's laager, and drove them off. They fought until late Sunday evening. The Boers had one man killed and one wounded, and captured booty and twenty-one horses and mules.

"General de Wet says that on Sunday afternoon he arrived before Pardsberg and Ficksburg, in which direction there has been heavy firing since morning. He stormed several kopjes, which the British vacated, leaving their dead and wounded and forty prisoners in the hands of the Boers, who captured the kopjes. The Boer loss was two men killed and four wounded. The fight lasted until late in the evening."

General Buller was only twelve miles from Ladysmith on February 20th, Colenso was taken, Lord Roberts' main army was on the way to Bloemfontein, and Cronje was holding out, although Kitchener was pounding him in his retreat in the bed of the Modder River with sixty cannon day and night, fighting desperately all the time.

On the 18th the British made a rush, but the desperate resistance they encountered rendered the attack of no avail in the face of a superior force.

The Boer commandant occupied an intrenched position in the bed of the Modder River at Paardeberg Drift, which was a veritable death

trap. Here the Boers were surrounded by the British on Sunday, the 18th, the Highland Brigade being on the south bank of the river and a brigade of the Sixth Division on the north bank.

The British endeavored to envelop the Boers, but a stubborn resistance was offered, and they were unable to make headway against the hail of bullets the Boers poured against them. The burghers, on the other hand, could not leave the sheltering banks of the river, which formed a natural breastwork, without exposing themselves to the shell fire of the British artillery.

The Highland Brigade suffered heavily, and, as at Magersfontein, the men were obliged to lie prone owing to the terrible Boer rifle fire.

The Canadians formed a part of the force which, under Colonel Smith-Barry, crossed the river at the drift in a vain effort to reach the enemy's laager. The little body of troops fought gallantly, but were eventually compelled to fall back with severe loss.

That Cronje held out as he did was a marvel.

The British guns covered the sloping banks of the river on both sides.

Cronje's wagons were burning, his oxen and horses had been killed, and his men were perishing under the incessant artillery fire.

His encampment was exposed to an enfilading fire from end to end. There was water for the heroic burgher, but no other resource.

Escape was impossible when neither bayonets were available for a sortie nor horses to carry the men away from a British pursuit.

Koodoos Rand was a terrible picture of carnage and hopeless suffering, and yet Cronje would not yield.

He was conspicuous for insensibility during the Boer war of independence, when the surrender of the Potchefstroom garrison was secured by the suppression of the news of a general armistice arranged between the British and Dutch armies, and when prisoners of war were forced to work where they were exposed to fire, and were shot down by their own friends.

This insensibility was revealed at Paardeberg by him in his indifference to the lives and sufferings of his own men, who were conducting a hopeless defense, and by his refusal of General Roberts' offer of medical aid and protection to the women.

Finally the end came, being made known in London by means of Lord Roberts' cablegram to the Imperial War Office:



HEROES WORTHY OF THE VICTORIA CROSS.—The heroism which impels the soldier to stand and fire while under fire is formed by the heat of battle, but the heroism which impels him to acts of humanity in the midst of a deadly fire has no such stimulant and is, therefore, the greater. The drawing here presented is of an incident which illustrates well the latter kind of heroism. The incident occurred in the Modder River campaign. The British had been under Boer fire a long time and their water supply was exhausted. To obtain a fresh supply it was necessary to cross the firing zone. To do so in range of the expert Boer marksmen meant almost certain death, but a number of privates volunteered to go. They rushed across the plain, and many of them were shot down before they could reach their goal by Boer marksmen told off for the purpose. Everything is said to be fair in war, but shooting men under such circumstances seems cruelly cruel.



THE HUSSAR SCOUT AT BAY.—The Hussar regiments of the British forces in Natal rendered excellent service on scouting duty, being on nearly all occasions used for this purpose. Our photograph furnishes evidence of the many dangers they undertook when falling suddenly upon a force of Boers. Two of the corps had worked up on the right flank of a considerable Boer commando when they were suddenly confronted with a scouting party of the enemy. Brought to bay, one held the horses ready should flight become necessary, while the other Hussar proceeded to pick off a Boer or two with his Lee-Netford. He was, however, well protected by a natural breastwork, a ridge of rock, from the flying Boer bullets. He succeeded in preventing a flank movement of the Boer scouts and finally drove them from their cover.

duty

Her
cur

sold

part
more
anno
neces
men
troop

Each
hang
bom
aide
from
great
men

Cann
High
south
his t
their
rader
slight

signe
cond
camp

"Paardeberg, February 27, 1900, 7:45 a. m.

"General Cronje and all of his force capitulated unconditionally at daylight and is now a prisoner in my camp.

"The strength of his force will be communicated later. I hope that Her Majesty's Government will consider this event satisfactory, occurring as it does on the anniversary of Majuba."

Lord Roberts' later story of the surrender was at once graphic and soldierly:

"Paardeberg, 11 o'clock Tuesday Morning, February 27, 1900.

"From information furnished daily to me by the Intelligence Department it became apparent that General Cronje's force was becoming more depressed, and that the discontent of the troops and the discord among the leaders were rapidly increasing. This feeling was doubtless accentuated by the disappointment caused when the Boer reinforcements which tried to relieve General Cronje were defeated by our troops on February 2.

"I resolved, therefore, to bring pressure to bear upon the enemy. Each night the trenches were pushed forward toward the enemy's laager so as to gradually contract his position, and at the same time we bombarded it heavily with artillery, which was yesterday materially aided by the arrival of four six-inch Howitzers which I had ordered up from De Aar. In carrying out these measures a captive balloon gave great assistance by keeping us informed of the dispositions and movements of the enemy.

"At 3 a. m. to-day a most dashing advance was made by the Canadian regiment and some engineers, supported by the First Gordon Highlanders and Second Shropshires, resulting in our gaining a point some 600 yards nearer the enemy and within about eighty yards of his trenches, where our men intrenched themselves and maintained their positions till morning, a gallant deed worthy of our colonial comrades, and which, I am glad to say, was attended by comparatively slight loss.

"This apparently clinched matters, for, at daylight to-day, a letter signed by General Cronje, in which he stated that he surrendered unconditionally, was brought to our outposts under a flag of truce.

"In my reply I told General Cronje he must present himself at my camp and that his forces must come out of their laager after laying

down their arms. By 7 a. m. I received General Cronje and dispatched a telegram to you announcing the fact.

"In the course of conversation he asked for kind treatment at our hands, and also that his wife, grandson, private secretary, adjutant and servants might accompany him wherever he might be sent. I reassured him and told him his request would be complied with. I informed him that a general officer would be sent with him to Cape Town to insure his being treated with proper respect en route. He will start this afternoon under charge of Major-General Prettyman, who will hand him over to the general commanding at Cape Town.

"The prisoners, who number about 3,000, will be formed into commandos under our own officers. They will also leave here to-day, reaching the Modder River to-morrow, when they will be sailed to Cape Town in detachments.

ROBERTS."

The officers captured by General Roberts, besides General Piet Cronje, included the following well-known commanders:

Chief Commandant M. J. Weyerans, member of the Volksraad,
Field Cornet Frus, a Scandinavian.

Major Albrecht, famous German artilleryman.

Major Von Dewitz, the distinguished German officer responsible for most of the splendid engineering works of the Boers.

About 4,000 men were surrendered with General Cronje, showing that much of his force managed to escape eastward and northward with most of the guns, only four Krupps and two Maxims being taken.

The day following the surrender General Lord Roberts cabled:

"Paardeberg, February 28, 1900.

"Cronje, with his family, left here yesterday in charge of Major-General Prettyman and under the escort of the City Imperial Volunteers and mounted infantry. Later in the day the remaining prisoners went in charge of the Earl of Erroll and escorted by the Gloucesters and a hundred Imperial Volunteers.

"The women and children are being sent to their homes. I understand that great dissatisfaction was felt by the Boers at Cronje's refusal to accept my offer of safe conduct to the women and children and medical care for the wounded, 176 of whom are now in our hospital. Very many of them are in a terrible plight for want of care at an earlier stage.

"I inspected the Boer laager yesterday and was much struck by the ingenuity and energy with which the position was made almost impregnable to assault."

General Cronje and his men were afterwards transported to St. Helena, where Napoleon was imprisoned, but unlike the great Corsican, the Boer captives, having enough to eat and a good place to sleep, were perfectly content.

While General Roberts' strategy had been triumphant, General Buller's arduous work was also crowned with success, for he entered the town of Ladysmith on the first of March. He displayed both patience and tenacity in ten days' continuous fighting.

His success in carrying the Boers' position near Pieter's enabled him to relieve Ladysmith within twenty-four hours of Majuba day, and in this way join in Lord Roberts' celebration of the Boer festival at Koodoos Rand.

Lord Dundonald, with the Natal Carbineers and a composite regiment, entered Ladysmith in triumph, as French had done at Kimberley, and the heroic garrison was overjoyed when he appeared with the tidings that six brigades were coming up behind him and that the country was clear of the enemy.

The siege of Ladysmith had begun November 2, when communication with Colenso was cut off, on the day after the disaster at Nicholson's Nek. It was a long and wearisome defensive campaign, memorable mainly for the series of gallant sorties planned by General White and for the valorous repulse of the enemy on January 6, when the fighting was of the most desperate character.

The garrison had suffered more heavily from disease than from the enemy's shell fire and bullets, as the force had been reduced by serious fighting and by ravages of typhoid fever.

General Buller, when he entered the town, found that White's soldiers had been reduced in rations to half a pound of meal daily, and had been living on their horses and mules. They were in desperate straits. Their reserves of ammunition were about exhausted, also.



MAJUBA HILL WAS REVENGED AT LAST.

From "Denver Times."

Nineteen years to a day after the battle of Majuba Hill (fought February 27, 1881), where the English force, under General Sir George Colley, suffered defeat, General Cronje, the ablest leader the Boers possessed, surrendered his army at Paardeberg to Lord Roberts after desperate fighting lasting through ten days.

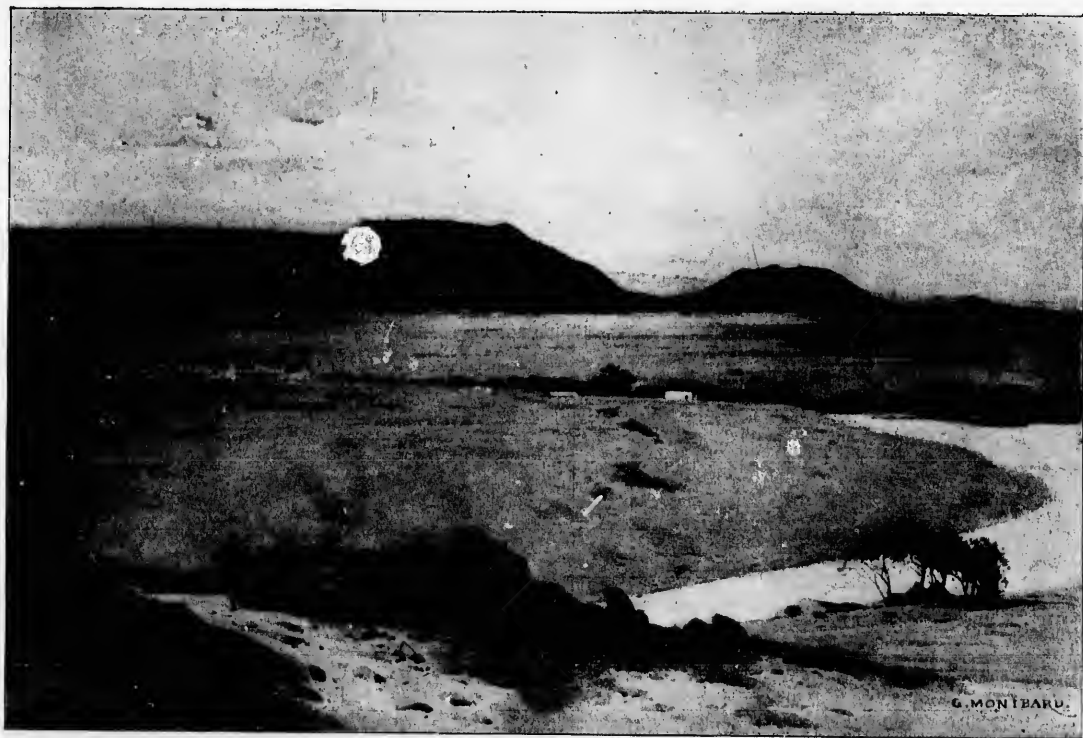
John Bull is about to enjoy his meal, the Transvaal boer being a favorite dish with him. Lord Roberts is about to serve it.



T.

Hill (fought
Sir George
the Boers
Roberts after

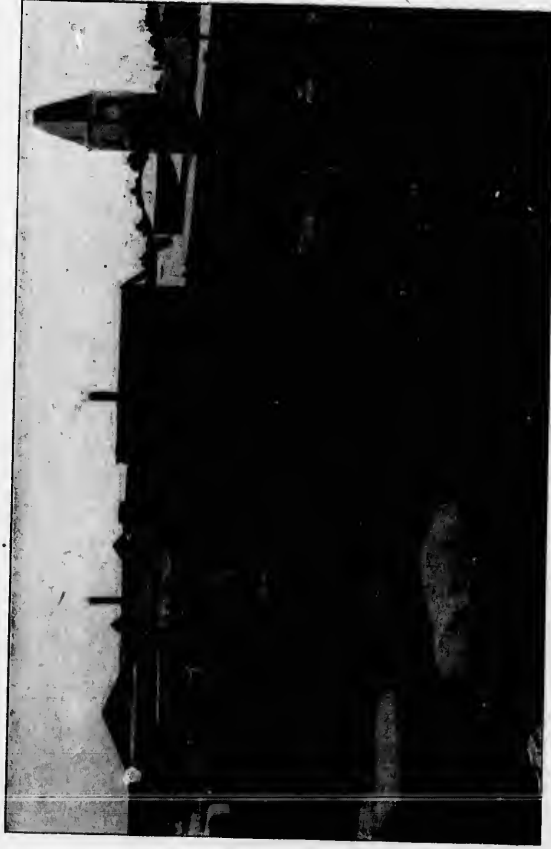
oar being a



VIEW OF KODOOSBERG.—The little town of Kodoosberg, situated on the Modder River, had remained unknown to the gazetteer until February 7, when it became the scene of General Hector MacDonald's successful reconaissance with the Highland Brigade in the opening of the campaign which resulted in the capture of General Cronje and his force at Paardeberg. In General MacDonald's engagement at this place the kopje on the right and the high part of the central ridge were occupied by the Highland Brigade, the Boers being on the left. The British camp is on the near side of the Modder River, in the left middle distance.



SOME OF THE OFFICERS OF THE 1ST GRENADEIER REGIMENT OF FOOT GUARDS—BRITISH ARMY.



THE MARKET-SQUARE AT KIMBERLEY

The photograph shows the officers' full-dress uniform as worn in England when not in active service, which was substituted for the regulation khaki uniform in South Africa, when the regiment was ordered to the front.

MARKET SQUARE, KIMBERLEY.—The 1st Grenadier Regiment of Foot Guards, one of the finest regiments of the British army, the city and take up their stand on the square ready for the Boer attack. Sometimes there are several hundred wagons assembled, and the thousands of "trek oxen" cause a fearful din as they bellow for water and shade in the hot sun for hours. In front of each "span" of oxen, which consists of eighteen to twenty six, the "voerlooper" is always seen leading the two front oxen, or squating on the ground in charge of the span.



train
tun
the s
Cecil
his k
it is
did
for f
that
the
burr
escen

roun
Lanc
Blac
or g
Rhoe
body

OFFICERS OF THE 1ST CORDILLER

CHAPTER XIX.

THE SIEGE OF KIMBERLEY AND HOW IT WAS RAISED BY
GENERAL FRENCH—CECIL RHODES FEEDS 46,000
PEOPLE.



THE story of the siege of Kimberley, which lasted 122 days, the heroic defense of its garrison and citizens, and its final relief by General French and his cavalry, is a proud page in England's military history. One hundred and twenty of Kimberley's defenders were killed and wounded.

Kimberley, lying close to the border line of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, was the first town to feel the pressure of the enemy. Forty miles south of Mafeking the armored

train flight, which occurred early in October, soon after the Boer ultimatum was received in London, marked the first blood of the war. At the same time the railway to the south of Kimberley was cut. Mr. Cecil Rhodes had arrived in the town on October 11, and had expressed his intention of staying there to see the thing through, declaring—"so it is said—that he considered Kimberley 'as safe as Piccadilly.'" He did not then realize—no one did in South Africa or in England—that for four months the town would be ringed round by hostile commandos, that a British army would dash itself in vain against the "Gibraltar" of the Magersfontein heights, and that the population would have to burrow in the ground and to descend into the deep levels of the mines to escape death from six-inch shells.

For 122 days they endured all. In the town, when it was surrounded by the Boers, were four companies of the First Loyal North Lancashire Regiment, a detachment of the Second Battalion of the Black Watch, a detachment of the Royal Engineers, some seven-pounder guns, and the local forces, which, under the auspices of Mr. Cecil Rhodes and the De Beers Company, were raised to a very considerable body. With these troops, under the command of Colonel Robert G. Keke-

wich, of the Lancashires, Kimberley proposed to fight it out to the last.

So vast was the influence and strength of the great company which governs the "Diamond City" that it is said that at the end of the siege it was still possible to have maintained the population for another six weeks. To the De Beers Company was mainly due the provisioning of the town, the providing of labor for the defensive works, the purchase of guns and ammunition, even the manufacture of a large gun and the shells it fired. Mr. Rhodes himself was the principal besieged resident, and he did not hesitate to draw upon the resources of the company to the full. This great corporation fed 46,000 people within a circumscribed area for four months.

Kimberley, with its adjacent villages of Beaconsfield and Kenilworth, had no defensive position around it save those which were ready to hand in the "tailing heaps" of refuse earth after the diamond washing from the mines. Upon these the garrison built their sandbag forts, which were manned by the Town Guard. The most important fort was at the Premier Mine; it was from there that, after the Boers had cut off the water supply derived from the Vaal River on the north, the main supply was pumped by the De Beers Company. This fort was held by the Lancashires. The defense, with the exception of 600 regular troops, was conducted entirely by citizen soldiers literally fighting for their hearths and homes, as most of them had their families with them in the town, the siege having come upon them more or less as a surprise. The defenses of the town, thanks to the tailing heaps, were in a satisfactory condition very soon after it became certain that the town would be besieged. The great danger, of course, was the food supply. Kimberley had to come eventually to horse and mule's flesh, but it was not reduced to the straits of Mafeking, where stray dogs had to go into the pot at tea.

October passed without any event of importance. Armored trains made reconnaissances, and there was the occasional sound of an explosion when the Boers blew up some railway culverts. Mr. Rhodes moved about dressed like a simple Afrikaner farmer, and made a good-looking Boer. President Kruger had put a price of \$2,000,000 on his head. On November 4 General Wessels, the Boer commandant, sent in word he was going to bombard if Colonel Kekewich did not surrender. Colonel Kekewich refused to surrender.

Wessels therefore began his bombardment, which did not do much damage. On November 16 and 25 and 26 the gallant Major Scott-Turner made sorties, and he and twenty-one men lost their lives in the third, made towards Wimbledon, in the direction from which Lord Methuen's force was advancing.

Meanwhile Methuen's relief column had to fight its way past the Boer positions at Belmont (November 23), Gras Pan (25th) and the Modder River (28th). Flashlight signals were nightly exchanged between the besieged and the relief force, and after the fight on the Modder River the immediate relief of the town was almost taken for granted. On December 1 the garrison got into touch with the relief column signaller, and on the 4th Lord Methuen reported that he had crossed the Modder River. When, on December 11, the people heard a great battle going on beyond the hills of Spytfontein, and could see the shells bursting on the ridge, they felt it was only a matter of hours till they welcomed our deliverers. They looked anxiously across the plain hoping to see the advancing troops, but all they saw was the Boers heliographing these words: "We have smashed up your column." That was on the fatal day of Magersfontein, and from that time till the middle of February there were three months of weary waiting. After the battle of the Modder Lord Methuen sent word to Colonel Kekewich that the relief column would not be able to remain in the town any time and that all non-combatants must leave. Colonel Kekewich communicated the message to the Town Council and it aroused much feeling. It was felt to be hard that, after enduring a siege, 30,000 people should be called upon to leave suddenly without provision having been made for them. After Magersfontein, however, the question was not as to when the civilians should be turned out, but when the relief force would get in.

Methuen having been checked, Kimberley went through a long and

weary spell of waiting, and it was then that Mr. Rhodes and the De Beers Company came forward to the help of the town. Provisions got scarcer and scarcer (chickens in January cost 25s. each, eggs 2s. each). Relief works were started on which 13,000 men were employed at a cost of £2,000 a week. Mr. Labram before his death built armored trains and engines, and the 4.1 gun with carriage and shell complete which caused quite a panic among the Boers when on January 19 it suddenly opened fire. On February 9 Mr. Labram was killed by a shell from the Boer big gun which had begun bombarding the town from Kamfersdam on January 7. Mr. Rhodes then offered the women and children the shelter of the mines, and 2,600 of them went down into the deep levels. Everything was done for their comfort.

On February 10 Kimberley heard from Lord Roberts that he was about to begin active operations. The Cavalry Division of his army was gathering at Enslin and Gras Pan, and on the 11th had begun its wonderful ride to Kimberley. Dekiel's Drift on the Riet River was seized; the Boers holding it were attacked by a storm of shell from forty-two guns, and gave way within half an hour. From Dekiel's Drift the cavalry and artillery pressed due north to the Modder River, and on the 15th the whole ten thousand men and ten batteries of artillery, having gone completely round the left flank of Cronje's position at Magersfontein, swept into the plain of Alexandersfontein.

Their entry into the plain was a wonderful sight; the kopjes all round were held by Boers, who poured a heavy fire into the advancing horsemen. They were driven out as the column swept along thundering over the veldt. For miles this great ride was kept up; horses, worn out by the heavy work of the past three days, fell and died, rolling in the dust, and the guns were dragged along with difficulty by teams that were almost dead beat. But there was no time to pause. The column swept on, and, like magic, Kimberley was relieved. The people saw the great dust cloud, come out into the plain, and in a moment found themselves in the presence of their deliverers. The pale women and children came up from the mines, Kimberley hung out flags and decorations, the worn horses and men were cheered and putted and kissed, and the sufferings of the past were forgotten in that great moment.

The following extracts from the diary of a citizen of Kimberley tell the story of the sufferings of the garrison and people concisely, yet in a picturesque way:

and the De
visions got
(s 2s. each).
ed at a cost
ored trains
ete which
it suddenly
shell from
from Kam-
n and chil-
to the deep

ont he was
f his army
began its
River was
shell from
kiel's Drift
River, and
f artillery,
on at Mag-

kopjes all
advancing
g thunder-
rses, worn
rolling in
by teams
use. The
The peo-
a moment
le women
s and dec-
nd kissed,
ment.

berley tell
y, yet in a



A RECONNOISSANCE UNDER DIFFICULTY.—A feature of the maneuvers in the South African campaign, and one which frequently cost the British heavy losses, was the custom of an army reconnoitering in force. By this plan the entire army moves forward in search of the enemy and in condition to wage battle whenever the enemy is found. The Boers knew the country well in which they were conducting the war, and on several occasions had intrenched themselves strongly in readiness for the advancing British. The results were several British surprises and severe losses. The illustration shows General French's forces on a reconnoissance in the Coleberg district on their way to the relief of Kimberley. As seen in the illustration, they are moving under difficulty, being under Boer fire.



KNEE-HALTERED BOER HORSES.—The Boers always strive to select advantageous positions from which to fight. The low mountain ridges, or "koppies," that abound in South Africa, are their favorite strategic positions. This illustration shows one of these ridges behind which the Boers are entrenched. Having selected one of these ridges behind which to make their stand, they wait for their enemy to appear. When the enemy is within range, they quickly change their position and press forward to engage the enemy. A favorite position of the Boers is a line of "koppies" with other lines in the rear, that a change of position may be made in case of necessity. The Boers carry no forage, but let their horses pasture between the "koppies" while they are waiting for or engaging the enemy.

fast,
in the
able
stuff
shoo
flesh
the
prop
every
into
place
we al
famin
phili
milita
Keke
pract
the tr
down
Rhod
had f
rison
that

"Jan. 11—Scurvy attacks the natives alarmingly. They are dying fast. The anti-scurvies are exhausted. Vine cuttings are being tried in lieu of green food.

"Jan. 12—Typhoid is prevalent. Failure to boil the water the probable cause.

"Jan. 13—Fifty typhoids in the hospitals.

"Jan. 16—The military authorities have commandeered all the food-stuffs and other stores. Leave has been granted to the inhabitants to shoot small birds for food.

"Jan. 17—The mules slaughtered are pronounced superior to horse flesh.

"Jan. 24—Five hundred shells poured into the town at haphazard, the hospital, scurvy compound and residences receiving the attention properly due to the earthworks.

"Jan. 25—A small family shell-proof shelter has been dug in nearly every garden.

"Feb. 11—Twenty-five hundred women and children were lowered into the mines throughout the night. The men were also selecting places of safety.

"Feb. 15—Hello signals announce approach of General French, and we all thank God heartily."

Everything was not happy in Kimberley, however, apart from the famine, the Boer shells and the ravages of disease. Mr. Rhodes complained continually of the autocratic and domineering manners of the military; that is, the 600 regular troops under command of Colonel Kekewich, when the reality was that the defense was being conducted practically by the citizens. In reply to this the officers commanding the troops accused Mr. Rhodes and his friends of living high and sitting down to banquets every night when the people were starving, which Rhodes answered by saying it was not true; but that, on the contrary, had it not been for him not only the people of Kimberley but the garrison as well would have starved to death. Rhodes further insisted that Kimberley could have gotten along without the troops at all, as the

citizens had done the heavy work while the soldiers stood around and looked as pretty as they could.

This sort of controversy increased in acrimony as the days went on. Mr. Rhodes told the commanding officer that justice should be done the citizen soldiery, and was himself told by Colonel Kekewich to attend to his own affairs. This so angered Rhodes that he at one time thought seriously of withdrawing food supplies from the garrison for a time for the purpose of showing the soldiers how much they depended upon him for what they ate, but upon being told that such a proceeding would afford a fine spectacle for the world at large he changed his mind.

So far as Colonel Kekewich was concerned, he merely smiled when Mr. Rhodes' threat was repeated to him, and said that if it became necessary he would get food for his men at the mouths of his machine guns.

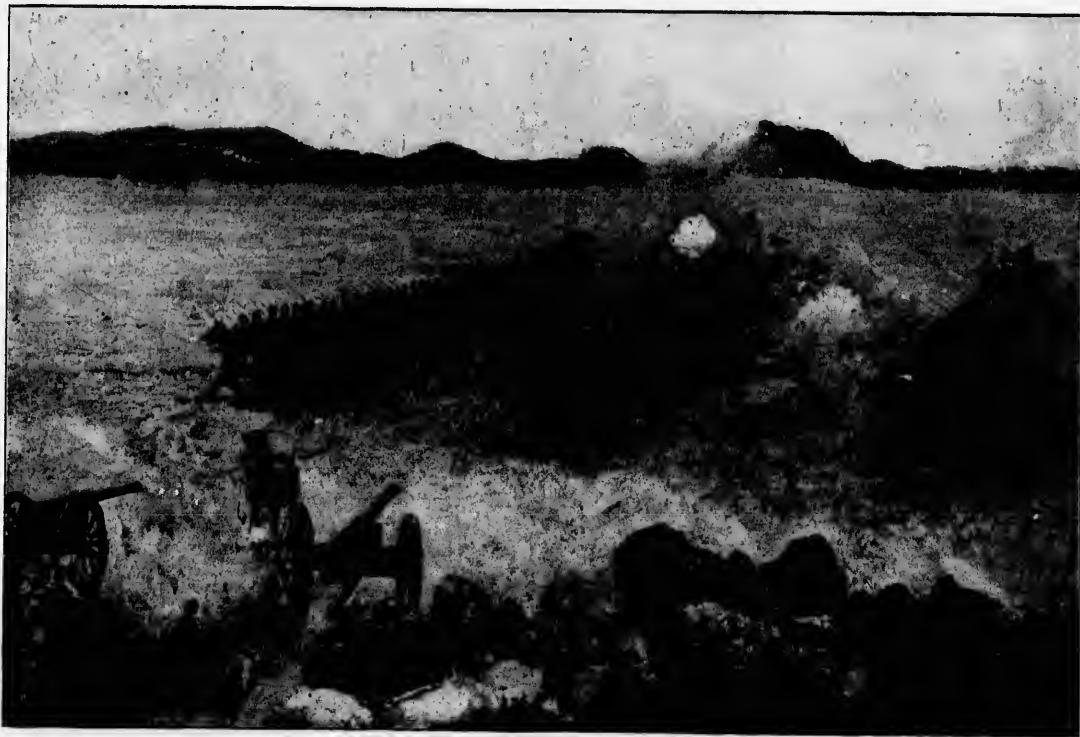
Before the siege was raised the era of good feeling again prevailed and Rhodes and the soldiers became quite good friends, while the citizens of Kimberley began raising money with which to erect a statue to the great financier in recognition of his services during the long and trying imprisonment.

Just after the relief column arrived, Rhodes, in the course of a speech, said, in referring to the war, that he considered it a puzzle why it had arisen. The Transvaal and the Free State were not republics, he declared, but oligarchies, and had been long conspiring to seize British South Africa. Each Government was simply a small political gang who humbugged the poor Dutchmen, appealing to their patriotism and dividing the spoils among their coteries. The Afrikaner had been working twenty years for independence. He said that former President Reitz, of the Orange Free State, had years ago avowed that his only ambition in life was to drive England out of Africa.

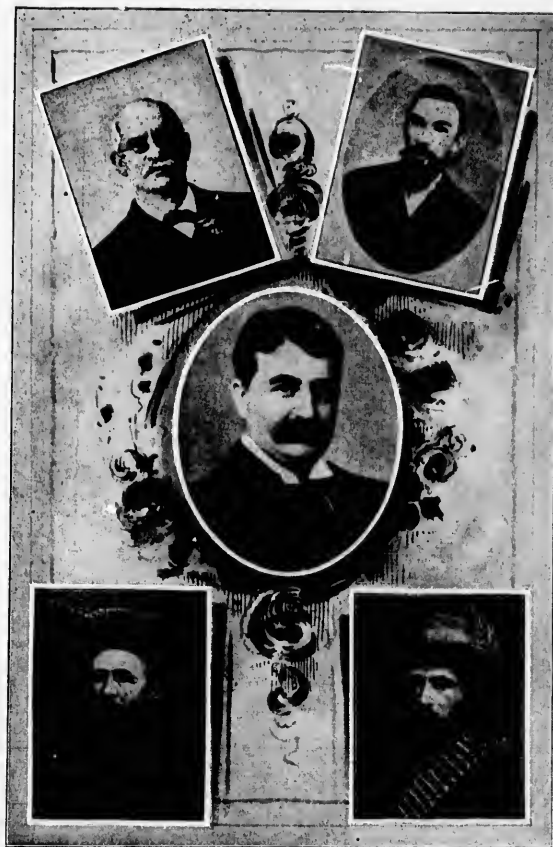
After showing how Kimberley had been defended by citizens, of whom 120 had been killed or wounded, and thanking General French for his gallant ride, Mr. Rhodes closed brilliantly, asserting: "We have done our duty in preserving and protecting the greatest commercial asset in the world, Her Majesty's flag."



BRITISH TROOPS MARCHING INTO JACOBSDAL.—The relief of Kimberley was followed by ten days of hard marching, maneuvering, fighting and sapping, during which the Boers displayed their usual stubborn courage and the British fought gallantly and endured hardships in a most praiseworthy manner. The result was the unconditional surrender, February 27, of General Cronje and about 4,000 of his men to Lord Roberts, near Paardeberg, making about 5,000 prisoners captured up to that time since Lord Roberts' campaign began. The illustration shows a detachment of British troops marching into Jacobsdal on their way to join the forces to attack General Cronje.



GENERAL FRENCH TO THE RELIEF OF KIMBERLEY.—When General French cut loose from the Colesberg district under orders to relieve Kimberley, which had been besieged by the Boers about three months, he moved with such certainty and rapidity that he rode into the town within a few hours of the time estimated by Lord Roberts. The illustration is of a part of his troops nearing Kimberley in Klip drift on the morning of the relief. It is 10 a. m. The enemy is dropping abashed along the drift where the 9th and 12 British Lancers are moving forward, squadron by squadron. As the Lancers got into the midst of the fire the wail of the "Trot" arose, then the distant ta-a-a-ra of the "Charge," and away they went sweeping into the flats on the road to Kimberley. In a short hour the Boers were swept aside and scattered and the town relieved.



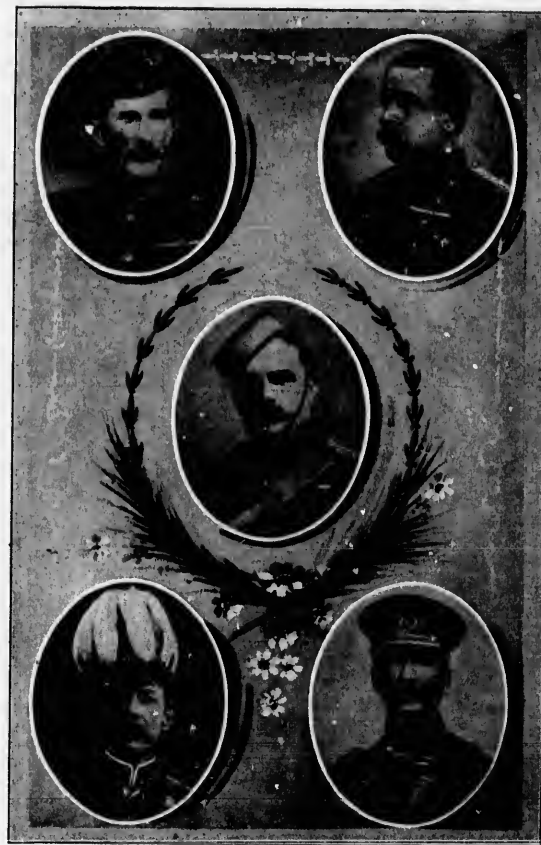
HON. J. H. HOFMEYER.
Leader of Afrikaner Bond Party in Cape Colony.

GEN. SCHALK BURGER.
In Command of Boers on Eastern Transvaal Border.

HON. W. P. SCHREINER.
Premier of Cape Colony.

COMMANDANT WEILBACH.
Prominent Boer Commander.

GENERAL CRONJE.
In Command of Boers on West-ern Transvaal Border.



OFFICERS IN BRITISH SOUTH AFRICAN SERVICE.
MAJ-GEN. HILLYARD. **MAJ-GEN. SIR H. E. COLVILLE.** **MAJ-GEN. FRENCH.**
COL. T. C. PORTER. **MAJ-GEN. FITZROY HART.**

plished
position
and of
situation
border

As
hands
ance o
taking
fortified
the Bo
was no
to hold

But
so eager
famous
princip
been v
Francis

CHAPTER XX.

HOW LADYSMITH HELD OUT FOR FOUR MONTHS UNTIL GENERAL DUNDONALD'S ARRIVAL.



AFTER successfully fighting the Boers at Dundee Hill and Elandslaagte, but suffering the loss of several hundred men, mostly taken prisoners, at Nicholson's Nek, General Sir George Stewart White, commanding the British forces in Natal, was forced to retire into Ladysmith with about 12,000 men and defend himself against successive attacks for a period of four months. He held out with the greatest pertinacity in the face of every conceivable discouragement, but was rewarded for his heroism at last by seeing the Boers driven back and his relief finally accomplished. From the date of the declaration of war the one all-important position, unlike the objective point of the invading army under Joubert and of the relieving army under Buller, was the town of Ladysmith, situated among the hills of Northern Natal and almost on the very border of the Transvaal Republic.

As a strategic point of vantage Ladysmith was admitted on all hands to have been practically worthless. So far as the mere furtherance of the war was concerned, regarded from its strategic side, the taking of Ladysmith was not desired by the Boers. The place was not fortified. Its occupation would have been of no special advantage to the Boers. It was defended only by trenches, and its natural position was not easily defensible, requiring an unusually large force of troops to hold it.

But it was not the importance of its location that made the Boers so eager to seize and the British so anxious to defend and relieve the famous city and camp. The place had been selected as the site for the principal British military depot of South Africa. This selection had been vigorously but unavailingly objected to by General William Francis Butler, commander of British forces in South Africa, who was

removed just before the beginning of hostilities. His protests became louder and more urgent when great military stores began to accumulate in the camp, but the authorities paid little heed to his warnings and continued to pile up stores in Ladysmith, in spite of the preparations of the Transvaal for war.

In the care of General White at Ladysmith ammunition amounting in value to \$5,000,000 and commissary stores of a like aggregate were warehoused when the Boers declared war. This was the reason why Ladysmith was the mutual objective of the contending armies, as well as why General White did not dare abandon the position before he was surrounded by the invaders from the Transvaal.

It was the 1st of November, 1899, when General White was locked up in Ladysmith. It was February 28th the garrison was relieved. He had been joined by General Yule with the advance force of the Natal army, who succeeded General Symons, killed at the battle of Dundee Hill, and every preparation was made to hold out to the last man. General White was amply supplied with food and ammunition, but the suffering in the camp was very great owing to the ravages of enteric fever and the general ill health of the troops, caused by the vitiation of the water of the Klip River, from which the camp and the town drew their supply.

General Buller's army of relief began to arrive in South Africa about the middle of November, and by December he had under his command about 30,000 men, most of whom he could use in the battlefield owing to the fact that his line of communication did not require a large guard. On December 15 he tried to cross the Tugela and lost eleven guns and more than 1,000 men.

General Buller's second attempt to cross the Tugela was made January 17, 1900, but on January 25 he was again forced to retire. Meanwhile he had fought the bloody six-day battle of Spion Kop, where

twenty-six officers were killed and twenty wounded. The total British fatalities were nearly 600.

On February 4 General Buller, whose forces had been now augmented by 20,000, making his total force, theoretically, 50,000, crossed the river for the third time, but retreated three days later.

On February 21 General Buller began his fourth attempt. While both sides were preparing for battle, news of the British change of campaign plans in the west reached the Boers in Natal and their confidence was weakened. Many of their troops were drawn off to march either to their capital in the north or to the relief of General Cronje in the west. After one or two skirmishes, in which the Boer positions on the kopjes were taken, the advance portion of General Buller's army, with General Dundonald in command, marched into Ladysmith.

On three sides of Ladysmith rise numerous hills from two to five miles away. On these summits the Boers mounted their guns. Almost every day after the siege began General Joubert and Schalkenberger busied themselves with bombardments, the effects of which were never very serious.

On November 6 and 9 and December 2, 1899, besiegers and besieged engaged in small skirmishes, and on December 8 the Natal Volunteers and Imperial Light Horse, under General Hunter, made a sortie on Gun Hill, destroying two big guns and captured a field gun and a Maxim.

Lieutenant Colonel Metcalfe on December 11 made a sortie with the second rifle brigade and destroyed a howitzer gun on Surprise Hill, but he had to force his way back with the bayonet. In this sortie the British lost twelve men killed and forty-one wounded. On December 22 the howitzer gun destroyed on Surprise Hill by Metcalfe's men was replaced by the Boers.

On January 6, 1900, the Boers attacked the position in force, but were driven back by General White with great loss. The Boers had been re-enforced from the south, and for seventeen hours the battle raged fiercely. No accurate figures have been given of the Boer loss, but they were reported through British sources as very heavy. The British losses were subsequently reported to have been 488 killed and wounded, the Earl of Ava being among the dead. The attack by the Boers was interpreted as a final effort to reduce the place before Buller had time to relieve it, and General White's repulse of the Boers was hailed through-

out Great Britain as a great victory. It was felt then that the Ladysmith garrison had proved its ability to hold its own, and that as provisions were not scant there was no doubt that the city was safe until Buller could perfect his plans and release the beleaguered troops. Heavy rains followed the Boer attack, and for a week the bombardment, which the Boers had kept up continually, was suspended. In Great Britain all eyes were on General Buller, whose turning movement was expected to end the siege.

About January 15 the Boers resumed the bombardment more vigorously than before, more guns being put in position, but heliograph messages from the city reported that little damage was being done. The garrison kept in high spirits over expectations from General Buller's operations. A heliograph message on January 22 reported that the bombardment was not doing much damage and had slackened, but the men were becoming heart-sick because of hope deferred.

That there were traitors and spies, white as well as black, in the garrison of Ladysmith was certain. The Boers never failed to receive notice of British movements. General Joubert, indeed, is said to have been very angry because on one occasion he had not heard of the order countermanding a night attack.

He complained of General White's want of consideration in keeping the burghers out of bed on Mournful Monday—the name given by common consent to the day of Nicholson's Nek. The Boers gave disstrustful proof of acquaintance with General White's plans by withdrawing their main body from the center of attack and preparing an ambush for the Gloucesters and Irish Fusiliers.

The horses and oxen suffered, the supply of fodder having been exhausted and the limited area of grazing grounds having been cropped to the last blade. Groceries ran out, pure water was scarce, whisky sold at 35 cents a bottle, and milch cows were commandeered for beef. Those were real and trying discomforts, but more oppressive than all the hardships endured was the dreadful monotony of the siege.

In addition to other evils Ladysmith was afflicted with a plague of flies more terrible than any that oppressed the Egyptians. They descended upon the garrison in clouds—noisy, voracious, stinging pests, attacking every exposed part of the body with ceaseless energy, boldness and unflinching determination. Every dish on the table was black with these torments, so that it was often literally impossible to see the

at the Lady-
that as pro-
is safe until
red troops.
mbardment,
. In Great
vement was

more vigor-
ograph mes-
done. The
ral Buller's
ed that the
ed, but the

lack, in the
l to receive
uld to have
of the order

a in keeping
ven by com-
disastrous
awing their
ush for the

aving been
en cropped
ce, whisky
ed for beef,
ve than all
ege.

a plague of
They de-
ging pests,
ergy, bold-
was black
e to see the



BLUE-JACKETS SAVING THEIR GUN.—Had it not been for the landing of marines and marching them with their heavy guns to Ladysmith, there is no doubt but that General White would have been obliged to surrender the city to the Boers. "Long Tom," a big gun operated by the Boers, was in a position to do much damage to the town and its occupants. The guns brought to Ladysmith by the blue-jackets were of sufficient caliber and range to materially overcome "Long Tom" and save the town. Several squads of marines were sent to the relief of the beleaguered town, and assisted in making the occasion interesting to the besiegers. The artist has caught the impression of a critical moment and presented it in the illustration. A naval squad conveying a heavy gun has come within range of the Boer guns, and is making every exertion to get out of the way of the Boer shells and save the gun.



BOER MILITARY PRECAUTIONS AT JOHANNESBURG.



VIEWS OF LADYSMITH. BRITISH ADVANCE POST IN NATAL.

JOHANNESBURG DEFENSES. the military precautions of the Boers at the Golden City. Strong fortifications have been erected, on Hospital Hill, overlooking the city and the surrounding country. These defenses are of a modern and precise military character, with some of the heaviest modern guns mounted on the slopes.

VIEWS OF LADYSMITH. the British advance post in Natal, where General White with ten thousand British troops have been besieged by the Boers. On the surrounding hills the Boers mounted some of their heavy guns, and from these commanding positions they have been able to bombard the town. The small illustration shows the main street of Ladysmith, which, since the investment of the town, has become crowded with wagons of supplies and munitions of war.

food of
of the
C
ing, 1
and c
A
ing fl
ments
injury
I
had m
solem
thund
stone
I
down
breat
town
neith
The m
throu
ments
s
sage
the tr
conne
I
havin
night
C
this t
were
some
deter
of a s
C
servic
Karr

JOHANNESBURG DEFENSES, the military precautions of the Boers at the Golden City. Strong fortifications have been erected, on Hospital Hill, overlooking the city and the surrounding country. These defenses are of a modern and precise military character, with some of the heaviest modern guns mounted on the surrounding hills. **VIEWS OF LADYSMITH**, the British advance post in Natal, where General Buller with ten thousand British troops have been besieged by the Boers. On the surrounding hills the Boers mounted some of their heavy guns, and from these commanding positions bombarded the town and the British camp. The camps of the British and their entrenchments were on the outskirts of the town, and the Boers were in the hills. The small illustration shows the main street of Ladysmith, which, since the investment of the town, has become crowded with wagons of supplies and munitions of war.

HOW LADYSMITH HELD OUT FOR FOUR MONTHS.

217

food or to carry it to the mouth without the risk of swallowing scores of the poisonous insects.

Cannons instead of carols greeted the garrison on Christmas morning, 1899. The roar of Long Tom and the crash of shells bade the troops and citizens awake and salute the unhappy morn.

At midnight an enemy crept to the foot of Caesar's Camp, and, having fired five shots, shouted to the indignant Manchesters: "Compliments of the season, A merry Christmas." This was adding insult to injury.

If shrapnel and shell could make a merry Christmas the garrison had no cause for complaint. The Boers were determined that a tone of solemnity should blend with the British conviviality and that the thunder of their guns should accompany the anthem sung in the little stone church with the shattered porch.

It was a bright Christmas morning. The midsummer sun beat down upon the gusping plain and made the beleaguered ones pant for a breath of chill northern air. Nothing in nature in the aspect of the town recalled the gayety or the solemnity of the day. There were neither carols nor church bells to awaken tender and sacred memories. The messages of peace on earth and good will to man came shrieking through the heavens on wings of mellinite and burst in murderous fragments where they fell.

Some went to church and heard Archdeacon Barker deliver a message of hope, others to church parade, where Chaplain Tuckey moved the troops almost to tears by pathetic references to home and family connections supposed to be strongest at that time of the year.

In the evening all strove by many devices to imagine they were having a merry Christmas. All were in excellent spirits, and far into the night the Boers heard the laughter and song of town and camp.

Only in one room, however, was the illusion complete. There are in this town no fewer than 200 children of European parentage. Why they were permitted to run the risk of bombardment was a question that may some day demand an answer. There, however, they were, and it was determined that they, at any cost, must have something to remind them of a siege Christmas.

Colonel Darnell of the national mounted police, a veteran whose services date to the Indian mutiny; Colonel Frank Rhodes and Major Karri Davis, the Johannesburg reformer who underwent imprisonment

rather than pay the fine imposed after Dr. Jameson's raid, organized a Christmas tree. Stores were despoiled of toys and books, and the branches of cedar trees were heavy with the delights of childhood.

Four of these green Santa Claus trees were ranged along the center of the hall, Great Britain and South Africa in the middle, with Canada and Australia on each side. Upon the walls were such mottoes as "Advance, Natal," and "May the New Year Bring Happiness," and the children were as happy as though war, famine and horrible death had never existed.

On February 27 General Buller took Pieter's Hill, the Boers' main position outside Ladysmith. His story of the capture, as told in his official report, was a rather picturesque one:

"Headquarters, Mlandwani, February 28, 1900, 5 a. m.

"Finding that the passage of Langewacht Spruit was commanded by strong intrenchments, I reconnoitered for another passage of the Tugela. One was found for me below the cataract by Colonel Sandbach, Royal Engineers, on February 25.

"We commenced making an approach thereto, and on February 26, finding that I could make the passage practicable, I crossed the guns and baggage back to the south side of the Tugela, took up the pontoon bridge on Monday night, and relaid it at the new site, which is just below the present marked cataract. During all this time the troops had been scattered, crouching under hastily constructed small stone shelters and exposed to a galling shell and rifle fire, and throughout they maintained the most excellent spirits.

"Tuesday General Barton, with two battalions of the Sixth Brigade and the Dublin Fusiliers, crept about a mile and a half down the banks of the river, and ascended an almost perpendicular cliff of about 500 feet, assaulted and carried the top of Pieter's Hill.

"This hill, to a certain extent, turned the enemy's left, and the Fourth Brigade, under Colonel Norcott, and the Eleventh Brigade, Colonel Kitchener commanding, the whole under command of General Warren, assailed the enemy's position, which was magnificently carried by the South Lancashire regiment about sunset.

"We took about sixty prisoners and scattered the enemy in all directions. There seems to be still a considerable body of them left on and under Bulwana Mountain. Our losses, I hope, are not large. They

certainly are much less than they would have been were it not for the admirable manner in which the artillery was served, especially the guns manned by the royal naval force and the Natal naval volunteers."

Relief to the imprisoned garrison came unexpectedly on that ever memorable 28th of February. At noon the firing of General Buller's army seemed to recede instead of approach, and the garrison was consequently depressed. Suddenly, everybody was startled to hear the garrison's 4.7 gun firing. It had not been used much, owing to the diminishing ammunition, and it was evident something was up.

On hurrying out the garrison found that the Boers were trying to remove the big gun on Bulwana by the erection of a derrick. This proved that something extraordinary was happening. The other garrison guns then directed their fire on Bulwana, with the result that the Boers were compelled to abandon the attempt with the derrick. Later on they placed the gun on a wagon, which capsized in a donga and the piece was abandoned.

During the afternoon, whenever the Boers were seen approaching, the British resumed the shelling of Bulwana. About 4 o'clock a terrific thunderstorm broke over the town, just after a message had been heliographed from Wagon Hill that the Boers were in full retreat. Some of the officers said they believed they could desecry British cavalry, but most people supposed the wish was father to the thought.

As soon as the storm ceased the British guns reopened on Bulwana, gradually concentrating the fire on the left and driving the Boers before them, with the object of preventing the enemy from hampering any British approach.

An hour later a party of British horsemen on the dead run could be seen crossing the flat below Bulwana at a distance of some miles, and soon the gallant Dundonald was inside the town.

It would be impossible to describe the excitement and enthusiasm among the troops that followed. Most of the townspeople had been driven into the houses by the storm and did not learn the good news

until later. Then they rushed out into the streets and a general jubilation followed.

The storm broke out again at 7 o'clock in the evening and continued until 2 o'clock the next morning, which seriously hampered the retreating Boers.

Lord Dundonald's force went after the retreating Boers, while 4,000 of the best men of the garrison went toward Elandsbaagte in the hope of being able to cut off the retreating burghers, but got there too late, as the Boers had lost no time in getting away and out of reach.

The relief of Ladysmith cost hundreds of lives but the British people considered it cheap enough, for the stubbornness of the defense excited universal admiration. In every part of the British Empire the relief was celebrated with the greatest rejoicings, tempered, however, by the grief of those who had lost fathers, sons and brothers during the fierce fighting. Ladysmith was put by the side of Lucknow, and General White returned to England; he was received by the people with unbounded enthusiasm.

The force under General White's command in Ladysmith was composed as follows, and is a veritable roll of honor:

Infantry—Seventh Brigade: First Devons, First Gloucesters, First Manchester, Second Gordon Highlanders. Eighth Brigade: First Royal Irish Fusiliers, First Leicesters, First King's Royal Rifles, Second Royal Dublin Fusiliers. Not brigaded: First Liverpools, Second Rifle Brigade, Natal Mounted Rifles, Natal Borderers.

Cavalry—First Dragoon Guards, Fifth (Royal Irish) Lancers, Eighteenth Hussars, Nineteenth Hussars, Imperial Light Horse, Natal Light Horse, Natal Carbineers.

Artillery—Thirteenth Battalion Royal Field Artillery, Twenty-first Battalion Royal Field Artillery, Forty-second Battalion Royal Field Artillery, Fifty-third Battalion Royal Field Artillery, Sixty-seventh Battalion Royal Field Artillery, Sixty-ninth Battalion Royal Field Artillery, No. 10 Mounted Battery, Natal Volunteer Battery, naval guns.

general jubila-

and continued
ed the retreat-

ers, while 4,000
in the hope of
ere too late, as
uch.

ut the British
of the defense
sh Empire the
ered, however,
ners during the
w, and General
eople with un-

mith was com-

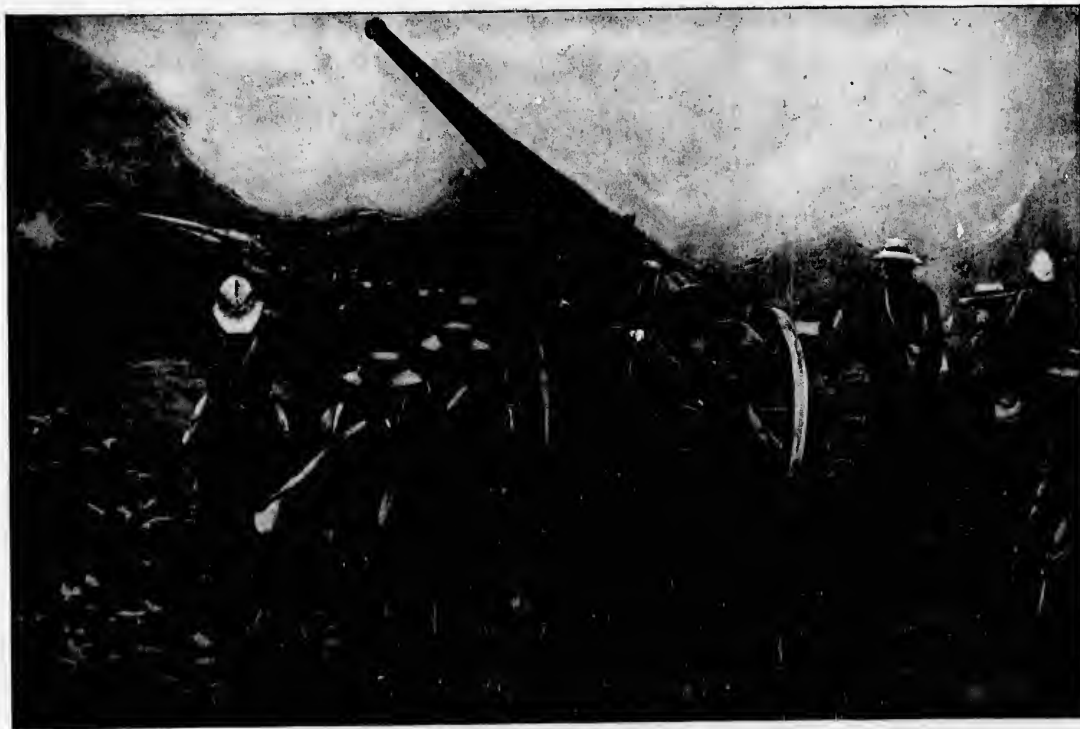
ncesters, First
rigade: First
Rifles, Second
y, Second Rifle

ish) Lancers,
t Horse, Natal

y, Twenty-first
n Roynl Field
Sixty-seventh
oyal Field Ar-
y, naval guns.



BEFORE LADYSMITH.—Ladysmith has been the scene of some of the bloodiest battles fought between British and Boers. Upon retreating from Dundee, General White found an almost overwhelming force of Boers strongly entrenched on the hills around Ladysmith. The Boers opened fire with their heavy artillery and forced the British from the positions they had occupied. Our photograph shows the Horse Artillery rushing from within range of the Boer batteries to take up another position on the slopes of Uhlana Hill, from which they shelled the Boer entrenchments. Meanwhile, under cover of the fire, the Gordons and Royal Rifles stormed the hills in the rear, marksmen succeeding in picking off a number of British officers. The horses used by the Artillery were all brought to Natal from England, many of them having seen service and been in battle in other countries.



NAVAL BRIGADE AT BATTLE OF LADYSMITH.—The British forces in Natal were deficient in heavy artillery, that of the Boers outclassing them in every respect, and had it not been for the prompt arrival of the naval brigade from Durban the British reverses would have been more severe in the many engagements had with the Boers in the vicinity of Ladysmith. Our photograph shows the brigade from H. M. S. "Powerful" in action at the battle before Ladysmith. The big 4.7 gun, mounted on Captain Scott's land-service carriage, successfully shelled the Boer's position and put out of action several of their big guns, including "Long Tom," which was doing considerable damage to the town. This brigade, under command of Captain Lambton of the "Powerful," was in the thick of the battle at Ladysmith and has rendered valuable service at several other engagements since.



stands
fighting
The
tions an
derstood
people a
trooper
The
various
as being

GILA

A n
he saw
Club in
ish who
ing the

CHAPTER XXI.

THRILLING PERSONAL EXPERIENCES OF ACTUAL PARTICIPANTS IN VARIOUS BATTLES.



PERSONAL experiences of those who were actual participants in the fighting are more interesting than anything else that can be written about a battle on either land or sea. The commanding General and his staff view the battle from afar—some safe place—and the man who carries a rifle in the ranks, the officer who leads him, the surgeon who attends him on the field after he is wounded, the stretcher-bearer who carries him off the field of carnage, the artilleryman who stands behind the guns; and, in fact, those who actually do the real fighting, are the ones we want to hear from.

These men who do the work and receive neither medals nor promotions are the real heroes in the main, although we do not wish it understood by this that any reflection is meant upon the officers; but most people are interested in the infantryman who carries the rifle and the trooper who rides cheerfully to the slaughter.

The personal experiences given below have been gathered from various sources on both sides—British and Boer—and are vouched for as being exactly what they purport to be.

GHASTLY WOUNDS RECEIVED AT THE MODDER RIVER FIGHT.

A medical officer under General Lord Methuen, in describing what he saw of the fight at the Modder River, writes to a friend at the Service Club in London about the ghastly wounds received by some of the British who fell on that fatal field, and also the dangers he ran while succoring the injured. Said he:

"A lot of the North Lancashire men were horribly wounded. I turned over a Sergeant, black in the face, dead. One man was brought to me who had been struck by a shell fragment—face mutilated, throat cut and chest lacerated. Oh, God! The sight cut me to the very heart it was so sickening; there was blood everywhere.

"Very few of our men being wounded, I went out near sunset to aid the Highlanders. They had been lying all day under that frightful sun and their wounded were still there. No stretcher-bearers could advance, as they were all shot at by the Boers. They shouted to me to crawl on the ground. Although most of the firing was over, there were still three or four Boers, with express rifles and explosive bullets, who were under cover, and who kept picking off our men.

"It was awful to think of wounded men treated in this way, and many who might have survived were killed as they lay on the ground.

"So great is the hatred of the Boers for the English that they will not hesitate to kill a wounded man while the fight is going on, although, as a rule, they are extremely kind to prisoners, and the British injured receive the best care possible.

"Some men utterly collapsed, and all I could do was to put a pad to their wounds and my whisky flask to their lips. I then crawled back to my horse, and made way to some ambulances two miles distant to get their aid. I was under fire all the time, bullets dancing around me. I felt a kind of solemn disregard, as I had been exposed to greater dangers before.

"However, I can never forget some of the sights of that awful day, for I actually saw several of the English wounded—not so badly hurt, either—killed by Boer marksmen as they lay upon the field gasping for breath. Men in battle are savages and beasts, but when a soldier is on the ground helpless it is simple butchery, and nothing else, to kill him."

A COLDSTREAM GUARDS' SERGEANT'S NARROW ESCAPE AT THE MODDER RIVER ENGAGEMENT.

Some men seem to be watched by a special providence when in battle, as was amply and fully demonstrated by the experience of Sergeant Watson, of the Coldstream Guards, with Lord Methuen's column in the Modder River engagement, who miraculously escaped death several times during that awful day.

In writing to his wife after the battle he told a plain and straightforward story, but thrilling nevertheless:

"Dear Wife:—I am safe, thank the Lord; but I don't know just why or how, for somebody had it in for me and did his best to kill me. He was a good shot, too, and if he spots me again I'm pretty sure it will be all up with me.

"During the afternoon some one seemed to have spotted me from the trenches, and he meant business, too. First a shot struck the side of my boot and then another right after it struck my rifle just in front of my face, filling my eyes with dirt and splinters. I rose up a little, when another bullet struck the middle finger of my left hand.

"I had got on my knees when a bullet struck me fair in the chest on the buckle of my haversack, breaking through it and causing a slight puncture of the skin and bruising my chest. I have been congratulated as being the luckiest beggar in my battalion.

"Now, Mary, you can't tell how I will come out, but you must be a brave girl and not give in. If my time has come, why, I'll go and no grumbling. These Dutchmen are rare shots, but they won't stand the bayonet.

"We got after them twice with the steel, and I put mine through three good fellows, one right after the other. You know I like the bayonet, as does every Coldstream, and we're good, hefty men, if I do say it.

"Going into the charge the balls whistle around us like hailstones. Poor Ned Gringman was shot through the head at my right side, and Scotty McLennan got it right through the chest. Neither knew whatever hurt them, it came so quick. These Mauser bullets go right through one.

"But when we got amongst them it was a different tune. The Boers won't show the steel and can't take it, though I don't blame 'em.

"Kiss the baby for me.

"JIM."

MEN PRAYED FOR WATER DURING THE MARCH TO KIMBERLEY.

When General Lord Methuen was marching toward Kimberley the cause of the greatest distress among the troops was the lack of water, and the men literally burst out in prayer in the ranks calling upon God to grant them the privilege of one cool drink.

The color-bearer of one of the regiments related his experience to his brother in a letter written when the column was not far out from the Orange River. Said he:

"When the sun came out it was so hot that it seemed to me all of us were just so many stokers in the belly of a ship. We couldn't hardly breathe.

"We gasped just like fishes as we ploughed through the heavy sand, over stones and furrowed ground, and thought we'd die. First our lips dried up and cracked; then our mouths parched, and finally our throats seemed to be coated with plaster of paris. The hair shriveled on our hands and our feet were dry as the stones in a lime kiln. Every few minutes a man fell forward on his hands and knees or stumbled out of the ranks and fell flat on his face in the dry, dusty grass. It was awful.

"Finally we came to Pinham's, a yellow, Spanish-looking house; all about were trees. Behind the house the Tommies crowded like bees around a honey pot, filling their bottles out of a stone tank, while others walked around and around a sort of windlass that pumped new water into the tank. Every man filled his bottle, emptied it down his throat and filled it again. It was heavenly.

"We paddled in spilled water and the sounds it made in pouring, gurgling and splashing were music to all of us. You bet we knew the value of water, and we always will know it. I wouldn't give a canteen full of water for all the beer that was ever made in the world. If you're well or wounded you want water, and you want it bad, too, out in this country. I wish I was home, but I'm going to stick it out.

"India is heaven to this infernal country, where you get sunstruck if you don't get bored through by a bullet or die from thirst."

a. The Boers
me 'em.
"JIM."
I TO KIM-

imberley the
ack of water.
ng upon God
xperience to
far out from

to me all of
ldn't hardly

e heavy sand,
First our lips
y our throats
veled on our
Every few
umbled out of
it was awful.
ag house; all
ed like bees
while others
d new water
n his throat

e in pouring,
we knew the
ve a canteen
ld. If you're
o, out in this

et sunstruck
t,"



A MESSENGER OF DEATH.—The illustration is of an incident in the engagement November 18, 1899, near Estcourt. The Naval Brigade had brought up one of its big guns, and the first shot sent a shell bursting in a squad of Boers, many of whom were killed and the rest fled in all directions. The shot was so effective that it turned the engagement for the time in favor of the British. The drawing is from a sketch made by an officer who was near enough to the scene to get a clear view of the terrible effect through his glass. The illustration portrays characteristically the horrible effect of a modern shell bursting in the midst of a squad of mounted men.



MARTIAL LAW IN DURBAN.

MARTIAL LAW IN DURBAN.—When Captain Percy Scott assumed command of the port of Durban it fell to his lot to order the suspension of the "Review and Critic" published in that town. This newspaper lived too frankly up to its name in its criticism of generals and campaigns. The editor and staff were invited to leave their chairs and the door was officially shut, as shown in the illustration, notice of this being chalked on the door by a bluejacket, while another bluejacket sealed the door. Colonel the Earl of Dundonald, whose portrait is here given, was in command of one of General Buller's divisions of cavalry before Ladysmith, and was the first officer to lead his command into the besieged town when the siege was broken. It goes without saying that he was hailed by delighted people.



COLONEL THE EARL OF DUNDONALD.

OOM

their
peran

was
capa

all th
out,
burn

bottl
stuck
those
they
but I
table

very

THE

to se
popol

I sho
in Ch
Lady
a vol
there

OOM PAUL'S BURGHERS ARE GREAT DRINKERS OF FIERY GIN.

Although the Boers are very religious men, constantly reading their Bibles and continually praying, they are not cold water or temperance advocates. In fact, quite the contrary.

A private soldier in writing to his sister about the campaign—he was with General Gatacre—dwells in wonderment on the gin-drinking capacity of the Boers:

"These Dutch drink gin all the time, and I should think they spent all their pay on it. It is awful fiery stuff, too, and burns your throat out, though, you know, Molle, I can drink about anything that won't burn the bottom out of a glass bottle.

"Whenever we came across a position held by the Boers empty gin bottles, bottles still containing gin and sometimes full bottles were seen stuck in the loose dirt of the trenches. These full bottles belonged to those fellows who were killed at the first are from our batteries, before they had a chance to gulp any of it down. They just about live on gin, but I never saw a drunk Boer yet. They can put our men under the table every time, and we've got some hearty drinkers, too.

"The stuff is made of red-hot fire, and will burn leather. It's the very worst I ever saw, and there isn't much I haven't seen.

"We'll be fighting soon again and perhaps I won't write any more."

THE INTENSITY OF THE BOERS' HATRED FOR THE ENGLISH.

A former officer in the Bulgarian army who went to South Africa to serve with the Boers wrote his experiences to a friend in Philippopolis. In the course of his letter he said:

"Look at the heading of my letter—Natal. Can you imagine that I should write you from South Africa, whereas you thought me to be in Chicago? I am now in the intrenchments of the Boer army before Ladysmith. As soon as war was declared I made up my mind to go as a volunteer and at New York presented myself to the Dutch committee there, who paid my traveling expenses and I embarked on the *Sidon* at

Flitwe, bound for Madeira. On November 4 we landed at Lorenzo Marques, on the 6th I was in Pretoria and on the 7th already here.

"I had a company of 110 soldiers intrusted to me, and as a pioneer officer my task is very important. Bearded, stalwart, hardy fellows are these Boers. I speak English, and that with the Boers is the universal language. Good people, but how terribly they hate the English! We never hated the Turks so much.

"All of them are good shots, good horsemen and good Christians. Those of them who have finished their tasks of digging sit down to rest with their Bibles in their hands. They know no other book. They believe in God and their rights.

"Our tactics here and everywhere along the fighting line are 'keep in your trenches.' We get ourselves intrenched and wait for the enemy. The English make their attacks in the open, thinking that they fight the Soudanese. We fire volleys at them and make havoc in their ranks. Hundreds are left on the battlefield and the others retire.

"As we are well mounted we do our movements quickly. The hardest things we have to endure are the terrible heat, which keeps us in our shirt sleeves all day, and the Siberian cold of the night, the heavy downpours of rain and the duststorms."

FOUND IN THE EMBRACE OF DEATH.

The Earl de la War, who was in South Africa during the heavy fighting up to the latter part of February, 1900, in a letter to a London friend, thus describes an incident at the battle of Belmont, of which he was an eye-witness:

"I dare say you have heard that David St. John, the heavy-weight champion boxer of the Guards, was killed here at Belmont in the charge up the Kaffir kopje. He came face to face with a Boer as big as himself. They had a bit of a scuffle. The guardsman gave Mr. Boer a lunge with his bayonet so hard that he drove it right over the hilt and cross-guard, and, not being able to extract it, he was practically unarmed, and while endeavoring to withdraw another Boer shot him clean through the temple. I saw them lying one on top of the other, both dead."



A REMARKABLE ESCAPE.—The battle of Glencoe was fought October 20, 1899, and was one of the most severely contested battles of the war. The Boers, commanded by General Joubert, defeated the British, nearly equal in force, were commanded by General Symonds, who was shot through the stomach, from which wound he later died. The battle lasted nearly seven hours. The British losses were about 340 men, and the Boer losses were estimated at nearly three times that number. The Eighteenth Hussars took an active and prominent part in this battle. Wherever the fighting was hottest the company was to be found. This illustration is of an incident in this battle, where a shell burst under a trooper of the Eighteenth Hussars without injuring horse or man.

hottest they were sure to crowd to the front. This illustration is of an incident in this battle, where a shell burst under a trooper of the Eighteenth Hussars without injuring horse or man.



MAJOR-GENERAL HECTOR A. MACDONALD.

GENERAL MACDONALD.—Major-General Hector A. MacDonald is so well known as a fighter that the soldiers have named him "Fighting Mac." He is in command of the Highland Brigade in South Africa. In the operations at Paardeberg, preceding the surrender of General Cronje, he dismounted and led the advance in person. In one of these charges he was wounded, being hit in the foot by a bullet. In this action the Highlanders struggled through a storm of bullets, following their commander bravely. **Major Arnold**, of Winnipeg, Manitoba, commanded the Canadian troops in the actions at Paardeberg leading to the surrender of General Cronje. Here as elsewhere in the South African war the Canadian troops distinguished themselves by the most telling charges where the fighting was hottest. In this campaign Major Arnold was among the killed.



MAJOR ARNOLD OF WINNIPEG.

CHAPTER XXII.

HOW A BOER BOY STOOD THE BRITISH CHARGE AT ELANDSLAAGTE—HE PRAYED AND FIRED.



THOUSANDS of those in the Boer ranks were mere boys, ranging from sixteen to eighteen years of age, all of them excellent shots and proud of the opportunity to fight for their country. Their hatred of the English was intense, it having been instilled into them by their mothers from the time they were old enough to understand anything. They were taught to shoot as soon as they were able to hold a rifle, and being good marksmen naturally they were dangerous foes when protected by intrenchments. One Boer youth, just about seventeen years old, wrote his experience at the battle of Elandslaagte, where the English charged and drove the Boers from a very strong and seemingly unassailable position, to his mother, and it is most interesting reading, being clothed in the simple language of a lad who had something to say and said it in a perfectly candid way.

The letter is reproduced exactly as written:

"We were on a kopje. Our horses were behind it in a hollow. As the English infantry advanced against us up the hill we began shooting. When it looked as if we were going to be surrounded, a certain number of our men fell back to another position. About a hundred of us remained on the kopje. But the fire of the Maxims and the other guns became so violent that we withdrew a little to find cover.

"The General and Commandant Viljoen rallied us and brought us back to the top of the hill, and advised us to get under shelter there as much as possible. I followed the General with a dozen others to the right and Viljoen led the others to the left.

"The English were still advancing, and they were now within 500 yards of us. It was easy to recognize the kilties they were wearing. We fired at them incessantly. All our bullets seemed to strike. I had not time to be afraid. I prayed God and fired on, aiming each time at one

of their men. You know I am not a bad shot. Their Maxims gave us back what we sent them without a moment's stop.

"A few of us, finding our position too risky, ran back to where the horses were, and rode off. I was close to the General, and remained. We fired on, he as well as I, and tried to get cover behind three great blocks of rock when a lyddite shell burst close to us and covered us with earth and stones.

"Then the General withdrew us a little back. At this moment one of my neighbors was hit in the side. But he had strength enough to get to his horse, and galloped off. We were now only fighting on the kopje with the General, and the kilties were still advancing and crushing us in a circle. At fifty yards' distance we were still firing on them.

"Just then the General fell. The group around me was reduced to eight, of whom three were wounded. My friend, Van Nlekerke, had been wounded at the wrist, but he kept on firing with his left hand, resting his gun on his right arm. We could neither carry away the General nor defend him, and our cartridges were exhausted.

"What now?" said Coghill, while we looked at each other. One of the wounded said: 'We must raise the white flag.' Coghill answered with a curse. The balls whistled all around us. Something had to be done.

"Well?" said one of the wounded—Coghill completed the phrase—'we must run for it.'

"Good luck!" cried the General, who was seated on the ground and pale as death. We threw down our muskets and everything that might delay us, and then we rushed down from the kopje, for it was a case of saving our own skins.

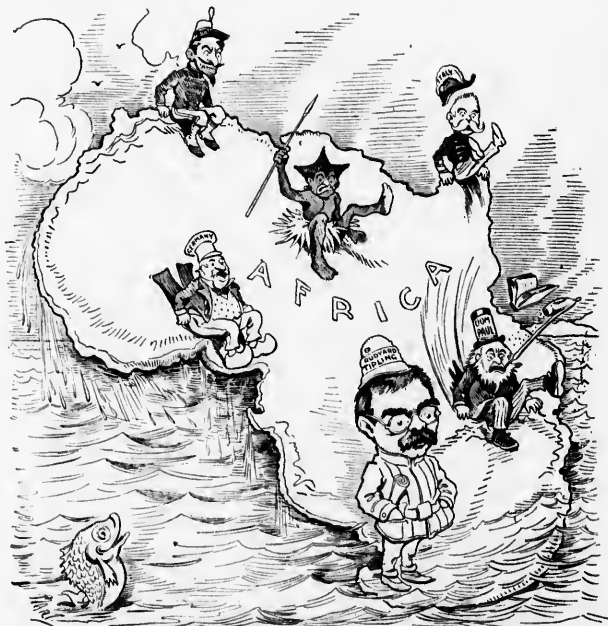
"The two bodies of the advancing English troops were within 200 yards of each other. I ran down between them without turning my head to right or left. The bullets gave me wings. I don't think that I ever ran so quick.

"I was lucky enough to get to the horses without being hit. I could not find mine, but I got hold of another. Then off I went on him, and managed to get clear of the Lanciers, who were pursuing us.

"I passed the night in an abandoned Kafir kraal, and the next morning managed to join the commando of Viljoen. I don't know what became of my comrades, but I hope that they were as lucky as I was.

"The British kept coming on in the face of a fire that it seemed would wipe them out, but they didn't seem to mind it. They kept coming ahead. I fired at as many officers as I could. I was told to shoot all the officers, and then the men would run, but they didn't, although most of the officers, I thought, were killed or wounded.

"Never did I see such courage as those English had, although I hate the English and would gladly kill all of them. But they are very brave, but very foolish. They seem to want to get killed, and don't mind the bullets at all. I don't like their machine guns for they shoot pretty straight."



MR. KIPLING MAY GIVE A TIP TO THE SITUATION.

From "Minneapolis Journal."

The cartoonist thinks Mr. Kipling, the great writer, such a heavy-weight that his arrival at Cape Town would give a tip to the whole African Continent.



TATION.

uch a heavy-
to the whole



MAP SHOWING GENERAL CRONJE'S POSITION NEAR PAARDEKOP AT TIME OF HIS SURRENDER.



ON THE ALERT—This strong drawing illustrates well the hazardous employment of the British cavalry in the South African war. It is hard to comprehend the risks that a cavalry detachment takes while scouting among the "kopjes" and mountains in the sections in which the war is being conducted. When an army is about to move, it is customary to send small detachments of cavalry in advance to act as scouts in locating the enemy, that the enemy's force may not be attacked unaware and at a disadvantage. This scouting service has been particularly hazardous in South Africa, where the Boers have been hidden behind boulders and "kopjes," seeing but not seen, and ready to attack without notice.



marv

what
600 m
The c
and m
Coste
tion o
statio
gathe

in nu
up th
in th
the fi
see th
lange
men o

African war. It is hard to comprehend the risks that a cavalry detachment takes while the British cavalry in the South mountains in the sections in which the war is being conducted. When an army is about to move forward into the enemy's territory, it is customary to send small detachments of cavalry in advance to set as scouts in locating the enemy, that the advancing force may be met at a disadvantage. This scouting service has been particularly hazardous in South Africa, where the Boers have been hidden behind boulders and "kopjes," acting but not seen, and ready to attack without notice.

CHAPTER XXIII.

A DUTCH VOLUNTEER'S REPORT OF THE BATTLE OF ELANDSLAAGTE.



THIS is not often that a private soldier, and a volunteer at that, writes out the report of a battle, but below will be found the story of the action at Elandslaagte, the work of a Dutch volunteer in the Boer army, who was taken prisoner by the British during the retreat, which is well worthy perusal. The language is well chosen, the young man has good ideas and did not fail to keep his eyes open, while his general grasp of the subject is really marvelous. This letter was written to a friend at Pretoria:

"Pietermaritzburg, October 25, 1899.

"This letter having to be read by the authorities, I only tell you what has happened to me since Friday, October 20. On this day about 600 men arrived at Elandslaagte, about two hours from Ladysmith. The day before we took a train with provisions and a military escort, and now I had to go with nine others, amongst them the lawyer, Dr. Coster, to break up the railway at three different places. The destruction of the railway was close near the station at Modder Spruit, the first station from Ladysmith, where the chief forces of the enemy were gathered. We did this dangerous work without being disturbed.

"The following day being Saturday, October 21, being still alone in number, we still received no reinforcements; nevertheless we broke up the communication between two strong divisions. At seven o'clock in the morning we saddled our horses, as the enemy was noticed, and the first shells began to fall between us, doing no harm. I was glad to see that all the men kept extremely calm. All the shells fell in the laager of the Dutch Volunteer Corps, which numbered then ninety-eight men on horseback. Only our two guns answered, and as we advanced

the enemy disappeared. We removed afterwards our laager a little.

"Two cars with our luggage and tents had just arrived. Immediately we saddled again, as the enemy was seen advancing in great numbers. We drove up a kopje, dismounted on a place where the horses were safe, climbed the hill, and there we waited—viz.: 60 Germans, 98 Dutchmen, 300 Afrikanders from Fordsburg and Johannesburg—on the enemy, numbering 4,000 men. The enemy brought on two batteries with twelve guns, three regiments infantry, 3,000 men, one regiment lanciers, one regiment light and one regiment heavy cavalry.

"I can't tell the strength of the mounted men, but the infantry amounted to 3,000 men. The artillery began with shelling heavily our two poor guns, and from time to time a shell burst in our neighborhood. After twenty minutes one of our poor guns was disabled; in the meantime we opened our musketry fire on the advancing infantry, which fired heavily.

"In these moments the greater part of the men of Fordsburg and Johannesburg retreated, notwithstanding our commander shouted out: 'Stay, fellows, stay; all my Dutchmen are still here.' The advancing infantry opened a heavy fire on our remaining 300 men. I fired lying down on the ground, and resolved, as I lost view of the advancing enemy, to wait till I should see them again, and had a sharp look round. I saw nothing but killed men, the others having retreated without my perceiving it, through the heavy noise of the bursting shells. The only men in my neighborhood were lying behind me. I kept waiting, while some shells covered me with mud.

"At last the artillery stopped firing, and I understood that the infantry had reached the top of the hill; again I heard the whistling of the rifle-bullets. I saw the infantry at 200 yards' distance, and began to fire my last cartridges. I saw Gordon Highlanders, and it seemed

that they fell by two or three at one shot. I heard some more shooting from other places, which rejoiced me, as I thought myself quite alone. My cartridges being at an end, I retreated, and now the bullets flew around me, and I heard nothing else but the striking of them against the rocks! At last! After two minutes I reached the slope. That I remained unhurt in these two minutes is most wonderful.

"Reaching the top again, I met another regiment of English infantry, and all was over, our men retreating in the valley below, surrounded by cavalry. I had nothing to do but sit down and wait. The English were with me in a moment, and took off my gun. Nine of us were taken prisoners with me (three Dutchmen, one artilleryman, one German, and five Afrikanders), who all held their position to the last moment.

"The Dutch Volunteer Corps suffered badly in this obstinate struggle—thirty-four were taken prisoners while retreating, and three in the battle, while on the whole 188 men were taken prisoners. Among the dead are Dr. Coster, shot through the head; De Jonge, two lance-wounds and two revolver shots; Bodenstein and Chitters, shot in the stomach; Remmelink, shot in the head. Most men of the corps were shot or wounded on the retreat.

"The English soldiers treated us like gentlemen. They gave us to drink and shared their bread with us. In Pietermaritzburg things changed, and we were treated like criminal prisoners.

"In Transvaal the prisoners of war are much better treated."



SHAVING THE COMBINE.

From "Minneapolis Journal."

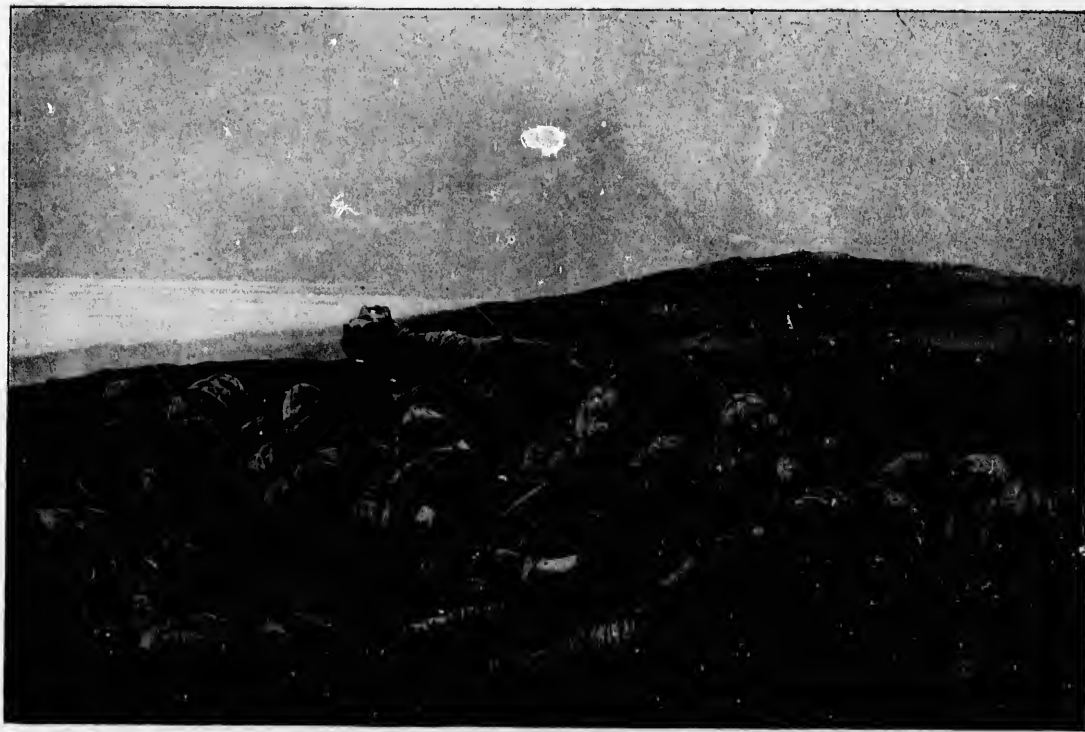
John Bull thinks there was too much whiskers in that South Africa Combine, so he proceeds to clip President Steyn of the Orange Free State and President Kruger of the Transvaal.



South Africa
Orange Free



NATIVES DIGGING TRENCHES AT KIMBERLEY.—The siege of Kimberley came without warning to the inhabitants of the diamond city. Although the siege lasted 124 days, it is evident, judging by all reports, that the town suffered much less than did Mafeking and Ladysmith. Cecil Rhodes was among the besieged in Kimberley, and it was due much to his resourcefulness that the town endured the siege with but little suffering. Everything he could supply was placed at the disposal of the people. He managed not only to avert famine, but to feed the people so as to keep away want. The large number of natives who were in the town when the siege began, and who were then thrown out of employment, he set to work at his own expense to dig trenches around the town and thus prepare it for defence in the event of an attack. The illustration shows the natives at work.



TO THE RELIEF OF LADYSMITH.—In his final and successful attempt to relieve Ladysmith, General Buller, reporting February 27, said: "General Barton, with two battalions of the Sixth Brigade and the Dublin Fusiliers, crept about a mile and a half down the banks of the river, and ascending an almost precipitous cliff of about five hundred feet, assaulted and carried the top of Pieter's Hill. This hill, to a certain extent, turned the enemy's left, and the Fourth Brigade, under Colonel Norcott, and the Eleventh Brigade, Colonel Kitchener commanding, the whole under command of General Warren, assailed the enemy's position, which was magnificently carried by the South Lancashire Regiment about sunset." The illustration here given shows the gallant Dublin Fusiliers crawling forward to the attack while under a hot fire.

CHAPTER XXIV.

STRANGE AND PECULIAR STORIES RELATING TO THE SOLDIERS ACTIVELY ENGAGED IN THE CAMPAIGN.



WONDERFUL and peculiar stories came out during the progress of the war which interested not only England but other countries of the world as well. Anything connected with men engaged in the conflicts which go to make up a bloody campaign possesses such human interest that all nations want to know of it. Here is a copy of a field order, found on the body of an English officer who fell in the first attempt made by General Buller to cross the Tugela River for the purpose of relieving the imprisoned garrison at Ladysmith, it having been written by General Buller himself:

"Field order from Sir Redvers Buller, V. C.: This to be read to and impressed on all ranks. General order, Springfield, January 12, 1900. The field force is now advancing to the relief of Ladysmith, where, surrounded by superior forces, our comrades have gallantly defended themselves for the last ten weeks. The general commanding knows that every one in his force feels as he does. We must be successful. We shall be stoutly opposed by a clever, unscrupulous enemy. Let no man allow himself to be deceived by them if a white flag is displayed. It means nothing unless the force displaying it throw down their arms and throw up their hands at the same time. If they get a chance the enemy will try to mislead us by false words of command and false bugle sounds. Every one must guard against being deceived by such conduct. Above all, if any are ever surprised by a sudden volley at close quarters, let there be no hesitation. Do not turn from it, but rush at it. It is the road to victory and safety; retreat is fatal. The one thing the enemy cannot stand is our being at close quarters with them. We are fighting for the health and safety of our comrades; we

are fighting in defense of our flag against an enemy who has forced war upon us for the worst and lowest motive, by treachery, conspiracy and deceit. Let us hear ourselves as our cause deserves. Signed, A. Wynne, Colonel C. S. O."

More than once during the progress of the campaign were the English commanders compelled to protest against the practice of the wounded Boers of firing upon British officers who endeavor to aid them, and the unfair use of flags of truce. The following is a letter written to the Boer commandant just after the battle of Belmont by Lord Methuen:

"Belmont, November 25, 1899.

"Sir—I ask you to warn those under you not to, when wounded, shoot my officers when they endeavor to help them.

"I also ask you not to use dum-dum bullets. Eighteen of my men were wounded by dum-dum bullets fired by your men during the late engagement.

"I cannot accept any but a fair flag of truce. To place a handkerchief on a rifle is cowardly and will not be respected."

The British during the course of the war frequently suspended hostilities when the Boers put up a white flag, only to have their officers who showed themselves shot down.

Men will sleep under peculiar circumstances when necessity compels, and become accustomed to all sorts of strange conditions. An officer of the Guard's Brigade, in a letter written just after the fight at the Modder River, said:

"To fight for thirteen hours is an ordeal that in any kind of warfare would be a terrible strain; but out on the treeless, shadeless veldt, with the thermometer at the degree above mentioned, the exhaustion suffered by our men was so great that in hundreds of cases men and officers alike

slept as they lay in the scrub, careless of the shell and rifle fire that surged over them.

"Our brigade lay all day on the open veldt with the heat 110° in the shade."

Another English officer who was in the Belmont engagement wrote to his brother:

"On top of one small hill, or kopje, in the storming of which the brave Grenadiers suffered part of their fearfully heavy loss, the Boer commander had compelled the poorer men of his command to live for weeks. I took it that these were men of the servant and laborer class. Their dead, whose untidy and neglected bodies I saw lying as the British bullets and bayonets found them, confirmed this theory, for they were poorly clad, unshaven, unclean and hungry looking.

"They were of that class of Boer whom James Bryce describes as having started at a seventeenth century standard and deteriorated for 300 years. I knew when I saw such men among the dead, the wounded and the prisoners, how it could be that white men could misuse the white flag and mock the sacred purpose of the Geneva cross. The food, the dirt and the extraordinary profusion of cartridges and cartridge wrappings were all mixed together, but the earth and disorder were not so offensive as the grimy, beastly condition of the dead."

General Lord Methuen was always in trouble with his officers, this fact probably giving rise to the reports that the General was not entirely responsible. One of Lord Methuen's officers wrote in a letter to his mother at Leeds:

"Some strange things are happening now, and have happened, too. During the fight at the Modder River, when the horses of the Ninth Lancers were jaded and the men completely exhausted after many hours' fighting, Lord Methuen expected them to charge an absolutely impregnable position. Colonel Gough sent a respectful refusal. Lord Methuen then returned to the head of his regiment and severely rebuked him. Colonel Gough again pointed out the impossibility of executing the order, and Lord Methuen left the regiment after uttering remarks which made the ears of every man sting.

"Early next morning, it is said, Lord Methuen sent a note to Colonel Gough to this effect:

"My Dear Colonel:—Please come over to my quarters as quickly as you can. I wish you to spend the day with me."

"Colonel Gough was able to perceive the sun at noonday. He answered:

"My Dear General:—I quite see your meaning, and as I must decline to leave my regiment, please let me know whether you wish to put me under arrest or whether you would prefer that I should return to England?"

"Lord Methuen replied, 'Thanking my dear colonel' for his perspicacity, and indicating that Colonel Gough would better return home.

"Colonel Gough returned to England, nominally on sick leave. He at once sought the authorities at the War Office, laid the facts before them and demanded a court-martial. This had to be refused because of the impossibility of recalling Lord Methuen for the purpose of giving evidence.

"Three days after his dispute with Colonel Gough, Lord Methuen gave an order to the Scots Guards, which their commanding officer, Colonel Arthur Paget, declared it was impossible to execute.

"He absolutely refused needlessly to sacrifice his men in a vain effort to take an impregnable kopje. However, he told Lord Methuen that he would himself walk up to the position and be shot. Lord Methuen declined to allow this, but told him he might go back to England.

"Colonel Paget declined point blank to leave his men, except upon the instructions of Sir Redvers Buller, and he wrote to the latter to the same effect. Sir Redvers Buller is reported to have written in reply that he hoped that by the time his answer was received the two old brother officers would have forgotten their differences. There the matter ended, and Colonel Arthur Paget is still at the head of his men."

One of the finest features of the war was the splendid pluck and spirit shown by the English officers at the front. The following extracts, taken by permission from the letters of a prominent officer under General French, show in a remarkable manner how willingly the leaders went to the fight, and how game and sportsmanlike they were:

"January 26th, 1900. With General French's column.—Since I last wrote you many things have happened. General French sent for me one day and asked me if I would go to a more exposed position than Colonel P——, with the Cavalry Brigade, thought it safe to. I said yes; that I would reconnoitre, and go the following day. So I picked a farm near the enemy's position and came out. General French said if I went I

Monday. He

as I must
ou wish to
ould return

r his per-
turn home.
leave. He
acts before
ed because
e of giving

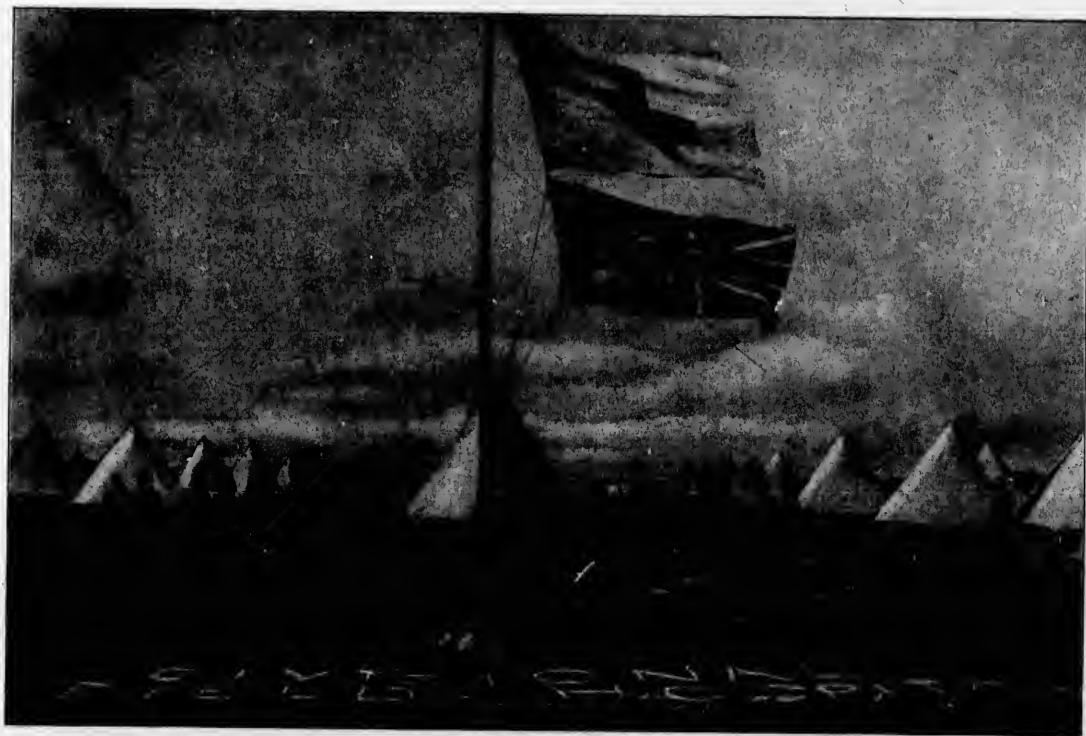
d Methuen
ing officer,

in a vain
d Methuen
hot. Lord
o back to

cept upon
tter to the
n in reply
ne two old
e the mat-
his men,"
pluck und
owing ex-
leer under
lingly the
they were:
ince I last
for me one
ar Colonel
yes; that
farm near
I went I



Bird'a-eye View of the Island of St. Helena, Where Napoleon Was and Cronje is a British Prisoner of War.



DIVISIONAL FIELD HOSPITAL.—The illustration here given is of a divisional field hospital in Lord Roberts' forces while operating against General Cronje's forces along the Modder River. The arrangement and location of the large tents for the temporary accommodation of the sick and wounded are well shown. The Union Jack is flying to indicate to which side in the controversy the hospital belongs, and this is surmounted by the banner of the Red Cross which, in civilized warfare, insures the place from being fired upon by the enemy. The Red Cross has done much to alleviate suffering in war. The compact between nations to observe its sign of neutrality makes it possible to reach the wounded in battle much sooner. By thus immediately removing the wounded to the field hospitals where they can have temporary care many lives are saved and much suffering alleviated.

should
conve
of the
find C
going
guns
At 4:3
a nice
In the
shelle
some
found
he fir
retire
over t
A
Bloem
"
peeml
ngaln
stluct
all th
battle
like g
have r
T
tle th
succes
"
the B
effect
at hal
"
anoth
them,
than t
men t
hong,
Gover

should have more troops if I wanted them. I asked for the troops if convenient, as the position was somewhat exposed. I got a squadron of the Life Guards and ditto of the New Zealanders, and came out to find Colonel P—— had been shelling the enemy here, and was just going back. So I stayed the night, and next afternoon asked for two guns R.I.A., as I wanted to shell enemy out of a kopje near my position. At 4:30 p. m. they came out, also a squad of Carbineers. I had arranged a nice little fight with the New Zealanders on the right and the 'Guides' in the center to assault kopje. We went out after a 'cup of tea' and shelled by accident another hill. The Guides went up the hill and drove some Dutchmen out, but the wrong hill which we shelled in error was found to contain about 150 Boers, who promptly came to B.'s hill, where he fired on them and our guns did ditto. We kept out till dark and retired with no casualties, but we sent quite a number of the Dutch over the Jordan."

A sergeant in the Household Brigade wrote to his brother from Bloemfontein:

"If I could write steadily for a week I could not exhaust the list of peculiarities, eccentricities, anomalies and novelties of this war waged against us by an undisciplined force of rebels, who are soldiers by instinct and farmers or cattle raisers for livelihood. But I could not in all that week state a more astonishing fact than that at some of these battles the better class of Boers have come to battle in their carriages, like gentlemen driving to the Derby at home, and, having done their best, have retired in the same way, leaving their vassals to cover their retreat."

The private soldiers usually kept their eyes and ears open, and little that went on got by them. One of the Tommies, writing after the successful attempt to cross the Tugela, said:

"The one-pound Maxim gun was the most effective weapon used by the Boers. The five or six shots fired in one second had more moral effect than the steady discharge of shrapnel of the ordinary 15-pounder at half-minute intervals.

"One man not far from me had both thighs blown off as he sat near another by one of these little shells landing on the ground between them, but there is no question that the moral effect was as a rule greater than the practical results. No gun was more cordially disliked by our men than this new weapon, that was usually christened 'Bong-bong-bong,' the patent of which in 1892 was offered to and declined by our Government."

The spectacle of a rocky hill practically dripping with blood may seem like an exaggeration, but there is no reason why it should be. At Gras Pan the slaughter was frightful at one place, and in describing it an officer in the Yorkshire Regiment wrote his wife:

"The storming line was now so near the crest that the guns could only be directed upon the Boers enfilading the position from the spurs of the kopje on the left; and almost in a calm Lieutenant S. C. Taylor, closely followed by Lieutenant Jones of the marines, reached the outer works of the Sangar and made his way over. In the next half minute fifty men tumbled over and immediately rushed forward to clear the position in the rear. This was, however, stubbornly held for a quarter of an hour more, perhaps more as a screen than anything else, to cover the retreat of the Boers.

"Above, the hilltop was dripping with blood. Not a boulder escaped its splash of crimson, and the innumerable splinters and chips of iron stone blocks indicated the terrific nature of our fire. Most of the dead or wounded Boers were carried off. Fifty of the more severely wounded were found in their hospital, a quarter of a mile away, but here and there a dead man proved that here the Transvaal had sent its men down for the first time to meet the oncoming column."

The English marines did good service in every action in which they took part, and an American officer, who witnessed them in one engagement, wrote to a comrade in Washington:

"The marines numbered 183, and every man was in the fighting line, four yards apart. Of the total, the number hit was ninety-two—exactly fifty per cent. Not a particle of cover was to be had, save three small ant hills, and the Boers had accurately measured the ranges of those from their position.

"One gallant fellow, describing the fire to an officer, said: 'Yes, sir, the bullets came middling thick,' and while actually making the ascent he remarked to his next man that it was like a 'blooming hail-storm.'

"Each of the three companies had only one officer. Two of those were soon hit, and the commanding officer was shot dead. Sergeants at once supplied their places, and of these seventy per cent were hit. Four bullets went through the clothes and helmet of one officer, and a fifth knocked away the magazine of his rifle. That was 'middling thick,' as Tommy said."



ON CRONJE'S HEELS.—When Lord Roberts began his Middel River campaign, General Cronje's forces were divided between besieging Kimberley and trying to prevent the British from getting over the border into the Orange Free State. Lord Roberts' plan was to break through the Colesberg district, relieve Kimberley, then march into the Orange Free State and take Bloemfontein on his way to Pretoria, the Transvaal capital. General Cronje's task was to oppose these movements. The cavalry brigade under General French was sent to the relief of Kimberley. After General Cronje's forces, engaged in the siege of Kimberley, were driven from that town, they started to join their commander further south. General French hung on their heels as shown in the illustration until they were cooped up with Cronje at Paardeberg.



FAREWELL TO MANITOBA DETACHMENT.—The men who formed the detachment from Manitoba for the Canadian contingent for service in the South African war met at Winnipeg and started from there for Quebec, the place of embarkation, while their British Columbia comrades of the Manitoba and British Columbia detachment met at Vancouver, whence they went to the port of embarkation. The illustration portrays vividly one of the scenes of the day on which the Manitoba detachment left Winnipeg for the front, and is of the time the detachment was bidden farewell and God-speed. The interest which the people of Winnipeg manifested in their departing soldiers, and the enthusiasm they felt for the cause for which the young men were going forth to fight, are well demonstrated in the masses who turned out to bid the boys farewell, as shown in the illustration.



CANADIAN CONTINGENT PASSING UP ADDERLEY STREET, CAPE TOWN.—Cape Town, since the beginning of the war, has had her fill of military spectacles. Military contingents have landed there from every quarter of the compass. This, however, did not prevent her giving an enthusiastic welcome to the Canadian contingent when they arrived November 30, 1919. The force numbered 1,039 men and officers. They disembarked at nine o'clock in the morning from the steamer "Sardinian," and made an imposing appearance as they marched up Adderley street, headed by the Cape Town Highlanders, to Green Point Common, where a camp had been pitched for their accommodation. The illustration is from a photograph and shows the magnificent form in which the troops lined up after the tiresome voyage and the regularity of marching, both indicative of excellent drill and good discipline, both of which manifested themselves when the troops came under fire.

son
the
rea
offi
gen
swi
cun
pos

fitt
bur
the
his
hun
self
In S
offi
was

CHAPTER XXV.

CANADA'S ROLL OF HONOR AS CALLED UPON THE FIELD OF BATTLE—CAPTURE OF GENERAL CRONJE.



HE Canadians have shown their loyalty to the British Empire in the most practical manner, as the roll of honor containing the names of the sons of the Dominion who fell in battle in South Africa amply demonstrates. Wherever the Canadians were put they did their full duty, nor was there a single instance where they turned their backs upon the foe. As fighting men, they were equally good on the defensive as the offensive; they charged with the bayonet like tried and seasoned veterans, withstood the heat of the day and the chill of the night, the fatigue of the march and the sickness of the camp, and were always ready for battle. In many things they opened the eyes of the English officers, who were inclined to put a low estimate upon the Colonials in general, and particularly by reason of their adaptability, for they could swim, ride, shoot, and take care of themselves under any and all circumstances, exhibiting an individuality the British regular never possessed.

As steady in action as the English regular, the Canadian was better fitted than the former for fighting the Boers, for he could meet the burgher on his own ground and beat him at his own game; could force the Boer to take his own medicine and acknowledge himself beaten with his own peculiar tactics. The Canadian soldier was always good-humored and willing, never out of temper and ever in control of himself, the very natural result being that it was not long after his arrival in South Africa until he became a favorite with the British commanding officers, who were always pleased when a Canadian regiment or battery was assigned to their columns.

The first real opportunity afforded the Canadians to show their

mettle, and of which they took prompt and praiseworthy advantage, was during the pursuit and at the capture of General Cronje, the craftiest, wildest and most subtle of all the Boer commanders.

It was the First Canadian Contingent which forced the surrender of General Cronje, for it worked its way for a distance of two hundred and eighty yards, after the most desperate fighting, to a position where it commanded the Boer trenches and could have inflicted awful slaughter.

However, before the Canadians could fire, a flag of truce was shown and General Cronje surrendered.

Queen Victoria sent a despatch of congratulation to Lord Minto, Governor-General of Canada, expressing her admiration of the heroism displayed by the Canadians, Field Marshal Lord Roberts having, in his report to the War Office at London, told how the Dominion's troops had forced the "Boer fox" to come out of his hole and give himself up.

The following was the Queen's despatch, sent by her express order to Governor-General Minto, at Ottawa, by the Secretary of State for the Colonies:

"Her Majesty the Queen desires you to express to the people of the Dominion her admiration of the gallant conduct of her Canadian troops in the late engagement and her sorrow at the loss of so many brave men.
CHAMBERLAIN."

Sir Alfred Milner, British Commissioner, also sent the following from Cape Town to Governor-General Minto:

"Cape Town, February 27, 1900.

"Cronje surrendered at daylight this morning. I congratulate you upon the noble share taken by the troops from your Colony.

"MILNER."

Field Marshal Lord Roberts, Commander-in-Chief of the British forces in South Africa, cabled to the London War Office from Paardeberg the morning of the surrender of General Cronje as follows:

"Paardeberg, February 27, 1900.

"In a very successful attack made by the Royal Canadian contingent on one of the enemy's trenches this morning, Major Pelletier was wounded, eight men were killed and twenty-nine wounded.

"ROBERTS."

Canada's glorious roll of honor up to the time of the surrender of General Cronje on February 27, 1900, the nineteenth anniversary of the slaughter at Majuba Hill, is one of which any people might feel justly proud.

Of the 1,000 Canadians who composed the First Contingent that went to the front in South Africa, one hundred and thirty fell in battle, thirty-six being killed and the remainder wounded.

The story of the pursuit and final capture of General Cronje is a most thrilling one, showing, as it did, the height of military cunning, doggedness and persistency on the part of the Boer commander, and the great breadth and scope of the plans of Lord Roberts, as well as the enthusiastic and heroic bravery of the English and Colonial troops, who were determined that their enemy should not escape them.

Filled with fire and zeal the Dominion soldiers were not to be stopped by anything. Although they were the pride of the columns with which they had served during the campaign previous to that time, having given proof of the qualities which made them the admirable and reliable troops they were, they wished to clinch the argument and convince their leaders that they could be depended upon in every conceivable sort of emergency. That was one of the reasons they pushed forward in the face of the most extreme dangers, finally crowning the glory of their achievements by that startling charge upon General Cronje's entrenchments at Paardeberg, which compelled the surrender of that tactful chieftain.

From the day the pursuit of General Cronje began the Canadians were well up to the front, as the roll of honor shows.

In the battle at the Modder River the First Contingent, after a hard march through the night, forded the stream without stopping to

take a rest and plunged at once into the fight, which lasted all day. Twenty of their men were killed in this action and sixty wounded.

The list of the killed is as follows:

Manitoba and Western men—Captain H. M. Arnold, of Winnipeg, wounded and died shortly afterwards. Company A: Corporal W. S. Scott, Fifth Royal Canadian Artillery; A. Mandeville, Fifth Royal Canadian Artillery; W. Jackson, Fifth Royal Canadian Artillery; J. H. Somers, Fifth Royal Canadian Artillery; J. Todd, Fifth Royal Canadian Artillery.

London men—Company B: J. A. Donegan, Twenty-sixth Battalion; R. Smith, Twenty-second Battalion; W. White, Twenty-first Battalion.

Toronto men—Company C: J. H. Findlay, Thirty-fifth Battalion; W. T. Manion, Tenth Royal Guards.

Ottawa men—Company D: Z. Lewis, Northwest Mounted Police; S. L. Jackson, Thirty-seventh Battalion; O. T. Burns, Forty-third Battalion.

Montreal men—Company E: P. Goodfellow, Fifth Battalion; C. Lister, civilian; C. A. Barry, civilian; A. McQueen, Eighth Battalion.

New Brunswick men—Company G: R. D. Taylor, Charlottetown; E. C. P. McCrary, Sixty-seventh Battalion.

Captain J. C. Mason, of Toronto, was one of the wounded.

Among the others wounded, as reported to the Canadian Militia Department by Colonel Otter, were:

Private R. Kidner, Company C, Tenth Royal Grenadiers, Toronto.
Private J. Holland, Company C, Tenth Royal Grenadiers, Toronto.
Private W. Downing, Company F, Sixty-second St. John Fusiliers.
Private A. Parker, Company H, Sixty-eighth Kings County Battalion.

Private Adams, Twenty-seventh Fusiliers, missing after the engagement of Paardeberg, afterwards reported.

The killed and wounded at Paardeberg, in the gallant charge which resulted in the raising of the white flag by General Cronje, as reported to the London War Office by Field Marshal Lord Roberts, were:

Killed: Ontario—Privates Page, Johnson, Scott and Biggs.

Quebec—Corporal Withy.

Nova Scotia—Privates Ormand and Withers.

New Brunswick—Private Quinn.

Wounded: Quebec—Major Pelletier, Sergeant Peplate, Privates

sted all day.
ounded.

of Winnipeg,
rporal W. S.
Fifth Royal
tillery; J. H.
yal Canadian

th Battalion;
st Battalion.
h Battalion;

unted Police;
ty-third Bat-

Battalion; C.
th Battalion.
harlottetown;

ed.
adian Militia

ers, Toronto.
ers, Toronto.
ln Fusiliers.
County Bat-

r the engage-

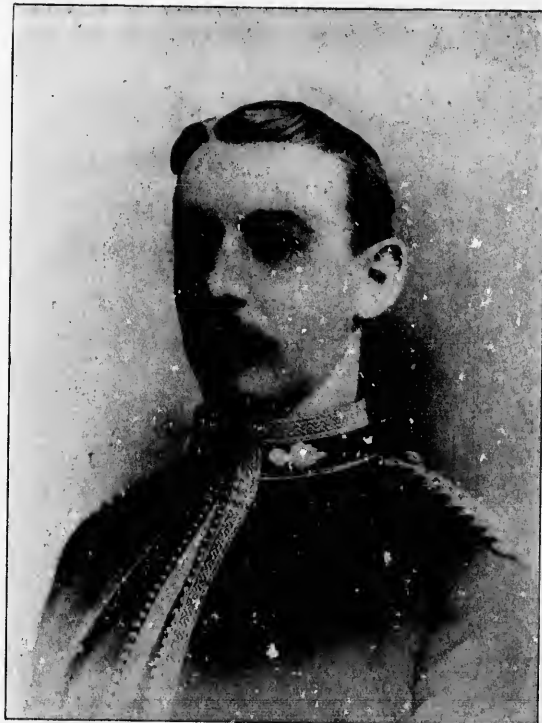
charge which
e, as reported
were:

Biggs.

ate, Privates



BRITISH COLUMBIA DETACHMENT LEAVING VANCOUVER.—In raising the thousand men to form the Canadian contingent for the South African war, British Columbia and Manitoba as one military district were assigned the privilege of raising one company. This was Company A. The British Columbia half of the company assembled at Vancouver. The illustration is of the scene at the time the British Columbia detachment of Company A boarded the train at Vancouver on their way to Quebec to join the Canadian contingent for embarkation. The day the detachment left Vancouver a pouring rain was falling, but the enthusiasm which prevailed in the town was so great that vast crowds assembled at the station to bid the men of the detachment good-bye and good luck. The train departed amid cheers and good wishes.



LIEUTENANT FRED C. JONES.



LIEUTENANT C. W. WELDON McLEAN.

OFFICERS IN CANADIAN CONTINGENT.—Not only did a wave of patriotic enthusiasm spread over Canada at the outbreak of the war in South Africa, but substantial proof of Canada's interest in the struggle was furnished in hearty manner in which the Canadian contingent was raised and officered. From west to east came willing offers of volunteers. It was not a question of getting enough men, but rather one of whom to select from among the many who offered their services. Canada sent a large contingent to the front, and there was no lacking of patriotism for sending a still larger had there been need. The men that went to the front were of Canada's best, strong, sturdy and valorous. The portraits presented herewith are of Lieutenant C. W. Weldon McLean of the 8th Hussars, and Lieutenant Fred C. Jones of the 3d Regiment Canadian Cavalry, both of the Canadian contingent.

Harr
Was
Thou

Pelk

ber c

Robe
the
equa
could
time
cedes
by s
of the
colum

at th
were
the f
eary
the l
on th
the
pray
was

they
of un
of th

was
he h
prev

Harrison, Sutherland, Proulx, Roy, Theriault, Bagot, Siebert, Matheson, Waddell and Donahue, late of the Sixth United States Infantry.

Ottawa—Privates MacDonald, Holland, Croft, Livin, Brady, Thomas, Sprague, Coombs and Vickers.

Winnipeg—Private Hughes.

Nova Scotia—Private Harris and Harrison.

New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island—Privates Durant, Pelky, Leavitt, Simpson and Fradsham.

Private Johnson, of Ontario, who was killed, was a son of the member of Parliament for Lambton.

After the surrender of General Cronje, the heroes of Field Marshal Roberts' army were the Canadians, whose splendid conduct excited the warmest admiration of the veterans in the service. They were equally effective with rifle and with spade, and in their enthusiasm could with difficulty be kept out of the enemy's laager. It was the first time in the history of the British Army that the regulars had ever conceded anything, and it was indeed a great concession wrung from them by sheer force of admiration for men who would not flinch in the face of the hottest fire ever poured from trenches into the ranks of a charging column.

Field Marshal Lord Roberts told the Colonial bodyguard in London at the jubilee of 1897 that he would like to have them with him if he were to have another campaign. He was true to his word in putting the fine Canadian force well to the front when the hard fighting necessary to force General Cronje's surrender was on. It so happened that the heroic dash of the Canadians on the 27th of February did not bring on the desperate conflict anticipated, the Canadians themselves being the worst sufferers, but the result was what Lord Roberts had been praying and working for—the surrender of the Boer commander who was acknowledged to be the most dangerous of all the burgher leaders.

The Dominion men felt as though they had done their part when they saw the flag of truce, and afterwards witnessed the laying down of arms by the stolid Boers, whose defense had excited the admiration of their foes.

What pleased the Canadians as much (if not more) as anything else was that when he placed his troops for the final charge at Paardeberg he headed the column with the Canadian Contingent, which twice previously had rendered such brilliant service right under the very eyes

of the Commander-in-Chief, putting the Gordon Highlanders behind the Dominion men. It showed the absolute confidence Lord Roberts had in the Colonials when he put them ahead of the Highlanders, who were usually selected for the most desperate work, but in this instance the Scotch gracefully conceded that the Canadians had fairly earned the right to lead.

The Shropshires were also assigned to act as supports, and the entire body got as close as possible to the Boer entrenchments during the night of the 26th and waited until daylight.

When the long-looked-for and welcome dawn came the column was up, and with a ringing cheer dashed toward the Boer defenses, receiving the bitter and well-directed fire from the rifles of the burghers without flinching or stopping for a moment. Being in front the Canadians took the worst of the continued volleys, but before they had their revenge the white flag was hoisted.

General Cronje said afterwards that he appreciated the hopelessness of endeavoring to check such an impetuous advance as that of the Canadians.

This tribute paid to the gallantry of the Dominion Contingent by such a tried warrior as the greatest of the Boer commanders, coupled with the praise bestowed by Field Marshal Roberts, the greatest of British leaders, has gone around the world, and has been the means of elevating the Canadian soldier to the plane he is so well worthy of occupying.

The dispatch from Queen Victoria, expressing her gratitude and admiration for the heroism of her Canadian troops at Paardeberg, was not the only one sent by Her Majesty. Upon the departure of the Third section of the Second Canadian Contingent from Halifax for South Africa, the Governor-General of Canada, Lord Minto, received the following cablegram from Hon. Joseph Chamberlain, Secretary of State for the Colonies, dated February 21, 1900, written by the direct order of the Queen:

"London, February 21, 1900.

"Her Majesty the Queen appreciates the enthusiastic loyalty of Canada, and wishes the troops godspeed and a safe return."

On the same day, news of the part taken by the First Canadian Contingent in the severe fighting on the Modder River having been

received at Ottawa and other cities of the Dominion, the Premier, Sir Wilfrid Laurier, cabled Colonel Otter, commanding the Canadian Contingent at Modder River, expressing the gratitude of the Government for its behavior on the field, saying:

"Ottawa, February 21, 1900.

"I desire to convey to you and your men the grateful thanks of the Government and the Parliament of the Dominion of the gallantry displayed on the battlefield. Canada warmly appreciates the sacrifices made by her sons for the honor of the empire. The wounded have our sympathy and our prayers for speedy recovery. Those who have given up their lives will ever be held in remembrance by a grateful people."

Naturally Canada was very proud of the record her soldiers had made in the pursuit and capture of General Cronje, and the dispatch from Queen Victoria to Lord Minto, expressing her admiration for the gallant conduct of the Canadian volunteers, was received throughout the length and breadth of the Dominion with every demonstration of loyalty and enthusiasm. In almost every city and town celebrations were held, and at a monster military patriotic entertainment in Toronto the night of the 27th of February the Queen's cable was received with deafening cheers. The heavy losses the Canadians suffered were almost forgotten in the general joy over the record the troops had made for their country in being in the principal fighting preceding the capture of General Cronje.

In the Legislature at Ottawa on the afternoon of the 27th Hon. George W. Ross, Premier of Ontario, and J. W. Whitney, leader of the opposition, referred to the losses the Canadians had suffered, but said that the country had heard with feelings of pride that the members of the Contingent had acquitted themselves so well as to call forth the public thanks of both the Queen and Lord Roberts.

At a meeting of the British-American Corporation in London on the same day, at which the Marquis of Dufferin presided, he referred to

the surrender of General Cronje and said that not even on an occasion so unromantic as a business meeting could he refrain from adding his tribute of admiration for the spirit of loyal devotion which had induced "that great country, Canada, to dispatch across the Atlantic those noble battalions of gallant soldiers, who were risking their lives and shedding their blood, as some had already done, in the cause of their Queen and in defense of the integrity of their common empire."

The Marquis was once Governor-General of the Dominion, and knew the Canadians probably better than any other Englishman.

Colonel William Dillon Otter, who commanded the First Canadian Contingent, on Field Marshal Lord Roberts' fighting line at Paardeberg, made his fighting record years before. He was born at Clinton, Ontario, in 1843, and commenced his military service in 1861 at Toronto. In 1864 he was a lieutenant of the Queen's Rifles. Then he became adjutant of the Queen's Own, and as such served against the Fenians in 1866, taking part in the engagement at Ridgeway. A major in 1869, the brevet rank of lieutenant colonel was given him in 1874. Since that time he commanded his battalion during the "pilgrimage riots" in Toronto, the Grand Trunk Railway riots at Belleville, and the center of the Battleford column in the Riel rebellion of 1884-5.

He was in command against the Indian chief, Poundmaker, and fought him at Cut Knife Creek. The year 1896 found him an inspector of infantry, then seven months' service with the Imperial army, and finally qualification for the rank of lieutenant colonel in the army.

He early became a member of the Church of England. Toronto gave him a purse for his services in the Riel rebellion, and he was several times called to England by the authorities there on army matters. He took to South Africa a staff of strong and ambitious men. The Contingent left home with the determination to be at the front in every battle, and set an example to every other colony or dependency Mother England ever possessed.

an occasion
adding his
had induced
hantle those
ir lives and
use of their
ire."

minion, and
shman.

st Canadian
Paardeberg,
on, Ontario,
oto. In 1864
me adjutant
ans in 1866,
n 1869, the
Since that
ge riots" in
he center of

maker, and
an inspector
army, and
army.

d. Toronto
and he was
army mat-
itions men.
the front in
dependency



MAJOR W. A. WEEKS.



LIEUTENANT J. HARRY KAYE.

CANADIAN OFFICERS:—The officers and men of the Canadian contingent in the South African war have distinguished themselves in every engagement in which they have taken part. The history of the contingent since its arrival in Africa shows conclusively that every man went to the front with a determination to fight hard, the harder the better. At first the chances for distinguished services were small, the Canadians being largely assigned to garrison duty. Finally they were sent to join General Methuen's forces operating along the Modder River. Here they were conspicuous in several important engagements. When the British forces closed in on General Cronje, the Boer commander, the Canadians were at the front and rendered the most distinguished services. In fact, the Canadians were the most conspicuous in the daring deeds that forced the surrender. Major W. A. Weeks and Lieutenant J. Harry Kaye, whose portraits are presented here, have been among the most conspicuous Canadian officers for dash and bravery in leading their men.



CAPTAIN H. B. STAIRS.



LIEUTENANT R. B. WILLIS.



LIEUTENANT J. C. OLAND.

NOVA SCOTIA OFFICERS IN FIRST CANADIAN CONTINGENT.—When the first Canadian contingent for services in South Africa was raised, Nova Scotia responded promptly and patriotically by sending 126 men and five officers to the front. Enthusiasm ran high and more men would have gone had there been places for them. The enlisted men were distributed to regiments and corps as follows: Thirty-four to the 60th Princess Louise Fusiliers; twenty-one to the 63d Halifax Rifles; eighteen to the 93d Cumberland; fourteen to the 1st Canadian Artillery; ten to the 68th King's County; three to the 78th Colchester. The remaining twenty-six were attached in scattering numbers to various corps. The five officers furnished were: Captain H. B. Stairs and Lieutenant R. B. Willis, both of Halifax, who went with the 66th Princess Louise Fusiliers; Lieutenant J. C. Oland, of Dartmouth, who went with the 63d Halifax Rifles, and Corporals H. W. Ackhurst and Charles Hancock, both of Halifax, who went with the Bearer Corps.

Milit
gener
—the
T
neutl
T
poses
it wa
T
popul
Domi
of the
T
thirte
There
of ca
M
the w
by th

CHAPTER XXVI.

THE DOMINION'S PROMPT RESPONSE TO THE CALL FOR TROOPS—GALLANT RECORD OF THE CAN- ADIANS EVERYWHERE.



WHEN the war with the South African Republic broke out Canada fairly blazed with patriotic excitement, and fully 20,000 men volunteered their services at once, but the Imperial Government could not accept them all at that time, and selected 1,000 men from the active militia—the flower of that gallant organization—who were placed under the command of Colonel William Dillon Otter.

The Canadian militia, governed by the Militia Act of 1886, was put under the immediate command of a major general of the British army. It was properly divided into three sections—the permanent militia, the active militia and the reserve militia.

The first section, having a strength of only 865, remained permanently with the colors and formed the nucleus of the whole army.

The second section, or active militia, constituted for practical purposes the available fighting force of Canada. It was 35,000 strong, but it was not permanently attached to the colors.

The third section of the Canadian army consists of the entire male population between the ages of 18 and 60, the constitution of the Dominion permitting a general call to arms if required for the defense of the country.

The Canadian militia forces at the breaking out of the war included thirteen batteries of garrison artillery and seventeen field batteries. There were also two companies of engineers and thirty-eight squadrons of cavalry.

Major-General E. T. Hutton was the commander of the militia when the war broke out, but was shortly afterwards ordered to South Africa by the Imperial War Office. When appointed to the command of the

militia of the Dominion in 1897 he was colonel in the British army and an aid-de-camp to the Queen. Previous to his taking command of the forces in the Dominion, General Hutton was best known in connection with the Mounted Cavalry, and had been employed as commander of the military forces in New South Wales, where he was instrumental in bringing forward the question of Australian federation. For this service the Government of New South Wales gave him a vote of thanks, and in consideration of the work he did in that colony he was appointed honorary colonel of the Mounted Rifles. His rank of major general was conferred upon him when he went to Canada.

When the First Canadian Contingent was ready to sail, which was within ten days after notification from the Imperial War Office that it would be accepted, the Queen sent her thanks from Windsor, and on October 27, 1899, Lord Minto, governor general of Canada, sent this reply to the cablegram from Joseph Chamberlain conveying Her Majesty's thanks to Canada for its manifestations of loyalty and patriotism in sending troops to assist Great Britain in the Transvaal:

"Ottawa, October 27, 1900.

"The people of Canada have received with sincere gratification the message from Her Majesty the Queen, conveying her thanks for Canada's contribution to the British forces now en route to South Africa. The good wishes expressed by the Sovereign for her Canadian troops will inspire them with deep sentiments of loyalty and patriotism and with a determination to sustain the reputation that Canadian volunteers have earned in the past history of this part of the Empire."

The Militia Department in recruiting this contingent had to consider the feelings of the different provinces, each of which would willingly have supplied the whole number required. In consequence, each

military district was ordered to recruit and supply its quota, and within a fortnight of the order for enrolment the companies assembled at Quebec, the place of embarkation, on October 27 and 28, and were there fully equipped and ready for service by noon on the following Monday, the 30th, the day of sailing. On Dufferin Terrace they were inspected by Major-General Hutton, who was immensely pleased with the physique of the men, and who said he had written to Sir Redvers Buller that Canada "had sent him of her best." After the contingent had been reviewed and addressed by the Governor-General, Lord Minto—who among other things said that "Surely we have this day opened a new chapter in the history of our Empire"—the thousand troops marched to the place of embarkation amid a scene of indescribable enthusiasm. As the Sardinian cast off the big guns boomed a salute from the citadel, the steamers whistled, and the national anthem was sung by over 40,000 people, who crowded the wharves, walls, the terrace, and every available spot.

The contingent arrived at Cape Town on the 29th of November, the Sardinian having made an uneventful voyage, and the troops were received with the greatest enthusiasm. The men were sent at once to the division commanded by General Lord Methuen, and about the 1st of December moved from the Modder River, with the Horse Artillery, the Australian contingent and three regular infantry regiments to the De Aar and Belmont line. They were given active employment of all sorts—stiff work like building sidings, erecting platforms and other duties incident to routine service—and showed themselves zealous in everything they were ordered to do. There was fighting ahead, and they hungered and thirsted for it, contenting themselves as best they could until the time came to have it out with the enemy. This preliminary work was good exercise for them, and they continued in most excellent health.

The Canadians, in connection with the Australians, had, in the latter part of December, the honor of striking the first blow on the western frontier since the battle of Magersfontein, when they captured the towns of Sunnyside and Douglass, constituting a flying column under Colonel Pilcher, and liberated a number of loyalist refugees. After that the flying column returned toward Belmont, acting as an escort for the refugees.

The immediate result of Colonel Pilcher's success was the entire

dispersal of the Boers who had been governing the country for the previous six weeks.

Several bodies of Boers were encountered by the column, but the Torontos, alone and unaided, dispersed many of them. In other instances, they acted in conjunction with the Australians.

A report of the occupation of Sunnyside and Douglass, sent out on January 3, 1900, said:

"After Sunnyside was captured the Torontos occupied the laager for the night and joined the main body the following morning, bringing the whole of the Boer tents, wagons and loot, and leaving the Cornwalls in garrison at Sunnyside. The British force then started for Douglass, the Torontos bringing up the rear in wagons. In the afternoon the troops entered the town unopposed and amid extraordinary scenes.

"The inhabitants were overjoyed and crowded about the soldiers, shaking hands with them, and when they learned that their deliverers were Canadians and Australians the enthusiasm became frenzied. There were deafening cheers as the troops traversed the main street, and it was almost impossible for them to make progress, the crowds being so eager to shake hands with the colonials.

"It appears that the laaidrost and all the mounted rebels evacuated the place on the previous night. The unmounted rebels are reported to be intrenched in the vicinity. Quantities of ammunition were captured and destroyed.

"The Canadians acted as an escort for the refugees, singing as they marched, and carrying babies in their arms. The account of the march to Dover farms reads like a holiday revel rather than serious warfare, but the whole effect of this demonstration of Imperial gallantry and loyalty is inspiring.

"Many prisoners were taken at Sunnyside, these being disaffected British subjects, who were not treated as prisoners of war but subjects of the Queen caught in open rebellion."

Colonel Pilcher's raid was not an isolated movement from Belmont, but, as given out from the Imperial War Office in London on January 3, was supported by a preconcerted reconnaissance by a mounted force from Modder River, conducted by General Babington. Colonel Pilcher's flying column was constantly in touch with General Methuen's cavalry.

At the Modder River camp, where General Lord Methuen had headquarters, the conduct of the colonials was greatly admired, while the

for the pre-
mu, but the
n other in-
sent out on

the larger
g, bringing
Cornwallis
r Douglass,
ernoon the
scenes,
he soldiers,
r deliverers
e frenzied.
ain street,
the crowds

s evacuated
reported to
e captured

ing as they
the march
s warfare,
antry and

Disaffected
at subjects

a Belmont,
n January
nted force
I Pilcher's
s cavalry.
had head-
while the



CANADIAN ARTILLERY ENTRAINED AT OTTAWA.—From Canada's Snows to Afric's Sunny Fountains.

From Greenland's icy mountains,
From India's coral strand,
Where Afric's sunny fountains
Roll down their golden sand;

From many an ancient river,
From many a palmy plain,
They call us to deliver
Their land from error's chain.



MANITOBA DETACHMENT OF CANADIAN CONTINGENT.—When word was received from Great Britain that a Canadian contingent of one thousand men would be accepted for service in the South African war, Manitoba and British Columbia were assigned the privilege of supplying one of the eight detachments of the Canadian contingent. The greatest enthusiasm prevailed in volunteering. This was the first opportunity the present generation has had to show its steadfastness to the mother country. So great was the enthusiasm that the entire contingent could have been raised in any one of the eight military districts. Manitoba sent the flower of her young manhood to the front, and a finer lot of young men than those who went from Manitoba never volunteered for service in the field. The photograph here shown is of the Manitoba detachment drawn up in line before the Winnipeg Armory prior to leaving for South Africa.

Brit
and
entl

thel
and
It w
Lon
Tore
eng
priv
had
to t

Gov
tary

the

cove
milk
the

rece
seco
Bor
wou
mou
mou
corp
ent

the
be p

mo
but
was

British public paid unbounded tribute to the prowess of the Canadians and Australians. Graphic accounts were published in London of the enthusiasm in Douglass as the victorious troops entered that place.

Toronto was very proud of her sons when despatches regarding their part in the taking of Sunnyside and Douglass reached that city, and not only there but all over Canada there was great enthusiasm, as it was the first time since the Northwest Rebellion, in 1884-85, for which Louis Riel suffered death, that Canadian troops had been under fire. In Toronto the interest was greater because the majority of the company engaged in the operation at Sunnyside were from Toronto. Many of the privates were sons of wealthy farmers. Officers serving in the ranks had held commissions, which they resigned to have a chance of getting to the front.

The following cablegram was received on January 3, 1900, by Governor General Minto, at Ottawa, from Joseph Chamberlain, Secretary of State for the Colonies:

"London, Jan. 3, 1900.—I congratulate you on gallant behavior of the contingent in engagement at Sunnyside."

Two companies of Canadians were despatched from Belmont to cover the return of Colonel Plicher's column, and occupied a pass six miles out from the town to prevent any attempt of the Boers to cut off the force.

The Dominion was again roused to enthusiasm when word was received from the Imperial War Office at London that the offer of a second Canadian contingent had been accepted. Minister of Militia Borden announced in the Parliament at Ottawa that this contingent would have a strength of 1,044 men, comprising three squadrons of mounted rifles, numbering in all 531, to be taken from the Northwest mounted police and the other half recruited from the different cavalry corps of the Dominion; and three field batteries, selected from the different batteries in Canada, 513 officers and men.

A cable despatch received from Secretary Chamberlain said that the officers need not be members of regularly drilled forces, but must be good shots and rough riders.

When the first contingent was being formed hundreds of Northwest mounted police and cavalymen were anxious to volunteer for service, but the troops were then restricted to foot soldiers. The second force was mainly mounted, and was as fine a body of men as ever went to

war, for the police possessed every qualification for the style of warfare prosecuted by the Boers.

The second Canadian contingent for South Africa sailed from Halifax in three sections, the first, consisting of the artillery, leaving on the steamer *Laurentian* on January 21, 1900, Major Hurdman in charge. At Cape Town Colonel Charles William Drury took command. A large number of people from different sections of the maritime provinces were on hand to see the soldiers depart, the railroads having allowed excursion fares for the occasion. The scene along the streets as the soldiers marched to the dockyard was one of great enthusiasm. Thousands assembled along the route of march and gave the men a tumultuous demonstration. The crowds cheered almost constantly and waved flags and handkerchiefs.

Before the artillerymen left their armory they were addressed by Hon. Frederick E. Borden, Minister of Militia and Defense in the Ottawa cabinet; General Hutton, commander-in-chief of the military, and Sir M. E. Daly, Governor of Nova Scotia.

The artillerymen arrived at Cape Town on February 17, and were welcomed by Major John Hanbury-Williams, Military Secretary to the Governor of Cape Colony, and the British High Commissioner in South Africa, Sir Alfred Milner, on behalf of His Excellency.

Colonel Drury commenced his military career in the New Brunswick Garrison Artillery, January 2, 1874; later, while attached to "A" Battery in Quebec, he was placed in charge of Meteorological Works; in 1882 he was appointed A. D. C. to the Governor-General of Canada, the Marquis of Lorne, and had served the Earl of Aberdeen and Lord Minto in the same capacity. He distinguished himself during the Northwest rebellion in 1885. Just after the outbreak of the British-Boer war he was sent on special service at the Cape.

The second section of the Second Contingent, comprising the Northwest mounted men, or Prairie Rangers, under command of Major Williams, sailed from Halifax a few days later. Many of the men were of independent means, one being a millionaire, and yet he went as a private. There was much blue blood among the mounted police volunteers—sons of English aristocracy, who joined the force purely for love of adventure. Policeman Harecourt, for instance, was a son of Sir William Vernon Harecourt, former Liberal leader in the British House of Commons.

The men were remarkable for their splendid physique and horsemanship and all were expert marksmen, the necessary qualifications for enlistment in this battalion.

When the Rangers, over 400 strong, arrived at Ottawa on their way to Halifax, the Canadian capital fairly went wild. The march of the troop from the depot to Parliament Hill was made amid the most profound demonstration of loyalty ever witnessed there. At Parliament Square the squadron was received by Governor-General Lord Minto, and Lady Minto presented the officers with handsome guidons, remarking that she was especially glad to make this presentation to the men from the West, where His Excellency had campaigned during the rebellion of '85.

The third section of the Second Contingent Mounted Volunteer Infantry, recruited from Toronto and Kingston, 300 strong, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Evans, sailed for Cape Town on February 21. Upon arrival at Cape Town Colonel Evans turned over the command to Colonel Francois Louis Lessard, a Canadian officer on Field Marshal Roberts' staff. Colonel Lessard was born in the city of Quebec, December 9, 1859, and received his education there. He entered the Canadian Permanent Militia force in 1880 as second lieutenant in the Quebec Garrison Artillery. Four years later he joined the Cavalry School Corps, with which he served with great promise during the Northwest rebellion in 1885, for which he was awarded a medal. For several months he was on special service in South Africa previous to being appointed to the command of the Canadian Mounted Infantry.

Many of Canada's sons were signally honored by Field Marshal Lord Roberts, among them Major Septimus Denison, who was appointed on General Roberts' personal staff. He was born at Toronto September 3, 1859, received his preliminary training at the Royal Military College, Kingston, Ontario, served in the South Staffordshire Militia, and was gazetted into the Canadian Permanent Militia force as lieutenant in June, 1888. He went through a special course of instruction at Hythe and Aldershot, serving as A. D. C. to the Duke of Connaught, and taking part in the Jubilee procession. He afterwards served the Earl of Aberdeen, Governor-General of Canada, in the same capacity. Major Denison was an officer of the first Canadian contingent that sailed for South Africa.



THE BALANCE OF POWER.

From "Minneapolis Journal."

The cartoonist here represents all Europe except Japan as being against England, and the United States throwing the weight of its power on the side of England. Whether England and America and Japan could whip the three great, powerful nations of France, Russia and Germany is a question that will probably never be answered.



Japan as being
weight of its
America and
France, Russia
answered.



A STALWART GROUP.



EMBARKATION OF SECOND CANADIAN CONTINGENT.



WINNIPEG DIVISION.



THE PICK OF BRITISH COLUMBIA.

SECOND CANADIAN CONTINGENT.—The Canadians have been exceedingly enthusiastic and patriotic in their attitude toward Great Britain in the latter's war in South Africa. When it was learned that a contingent of one thousand men would be accepted from Canada for service in South Africa, the interest was so great throughout the Provinces that this number and more could easily have been raised in any one of them, and each Province would have been glad to have furnished the full quota. The first contingent was a splendid body of fighting men, and they have won laurels on several battlefields. A second contingent was raised, but for some time there was a question whether this contingent would be needed. The illustrations given here are of and in connection with the Second Canadian Contingent, for which the very best of Canada's men were accepted.



COL. W. D. OTTER, FIRST IN COMMAND OF CANADIAN TROOPS IN SOUTH AFRICA.



COLONEL BUEHAN, SECOND IN COMMAND OF CANADIAN TROOPS IN SOUTH AFRICA.



CANADIAN TROOPS ASSEMBLED AT TORONTO, CANADA, BEFORE LEAVING FOR SERVICE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

COLONEL W. D. OTTER, commanding the Canadian contingent, is an experienced officer and a born fighter. His knowledge of Indian tactics in warfare have stood him in good stead in fighting the Boers, and he has rendered signal service in effecting some of the important strategical moves of the British column.

COLONEL BUEHAN, second in command of the Canadian contingent now in South Africa. A reliable and brave officer, especially in military tactics generally and particularly in handling infantry. He had for many years command of the Infantry School in London.

TORONTO TRANSVAAL CONTINGENT parading in front of their army in Toronto, Canada, prior to their departure for South Africa. Upon their arrival at Cape Town the Canadian contingent met with great enthusiasm, the Colonial Volunteers escorting them to the special train that carried them off to the front. This contingent consisted of 1,000 men, 100 of whom were British in the advance upon Kimberley, serving with great distinction under General Methuen. Accustomed to colonial life they were able to stand the effect of the trying marches in the heat of the African sun better than most of the English regiments accustomed to the hard, rough life of the colonies.



was i
propo
cepte
C
came
with
cent
year
whic
sett
abou
near
the
super
and h
the c

edge of Indian tactics in warfare have stood him in good stead in fighting the Boers, and he has rendered signal service in effecting some of the most successful strategic moves of the British column.

COLONEL RUSSELL is second in command of the Canadian contingent now in South Africa. A reliable and brave officer, experienced in military tactics generally and particularly in landing infantry. He had for many years command of the Infantry School in London.

TORONTO TRANSVAAL CONTINGENT pending in front of their arrival at Cape Town the Canadians were received with great enthusiasm, the British in the advance upon Kimberley, serving with great distinction under General Methuen. Accustomed to colonial life they were accustomed to the hard, rough life of the Colonists.



The offer involved an expenditure of £200,000, but Lord Strathcona was in earnest. The War Office at London regarded Lord Strathcona's proposal as an extraordinary proof of colonial patriotism, and accepted it.

Colonel Sam B. Steele, named to command Strathcona's Horse, came of good fighting stock, his father, Captain Steele, having served with distinction under Nelson at Trafalgar and elsewhere. Of magnificent physique, six feet three and one-half inches in his socks, fifty-two years of age, in 1900, he was born in the northern part of France, in which country his father, together with numbers of retired naval men, settled after the conclusion of the Napoleonic wars. When Sam was about seven years of age the family migrated to Canada, and settled near the borders of the lovely Lake Simcoe. Sam was apprenticed to the sea, but after a short but adventurous career on the ocean, the superior attractions of border life induced the youth to quit the sea, and he became one of the earliest recruits of the frontier force. Upon the outbreak of the great Indian rebellion he was given a separate

CHAPTER XXVII.

SIGNAL DEMONSTRATIONS OF CANADIAN LOYALTY TO THE EMPIRE AND QUEEN—STRENGTH OF THE DOMINION'S ORGANIZED AND UNORGAN- IZED FORCES.

SIGNAL demonstration of the desire of the Canadians of all stations to show their devotion to the Empire was the offer of Lord Strathcona, Canadian High Commissioner in London, to provide, distinct from the Canadian contingents, a force of at least 400 mounted men from Manitoba, Northwest Territory and British Columbia, and to arm, equip and convey them to South Africa at his own expense, all to be expert marksmen, rough riders and scouts.

command, and as the leader of Steele's scouts performed yeoman's service.

After the rebellion Colonel Steele occupied many difficult posts, and his skill and diplomacy in dealing with Indians and others were beyond all praise. This caused him to be chosen above all others for the difficult task of maintaining order in the Yukon District of the Northwest. The magnitude of that task may be in part appreciated when it is recognized that at one time there were assembled in Dawson City no less than 28,000 men. Like to every other new mining camp they numbered amongst them the scum of the earth, including 246 known murderers. The fact that under his régime crimes of violence were conspicuous by their absence spoke volumes for his administrative ability; and that he was three thousand miles from his base with but seventy troopers was but additional evidence of the value of the Canadian Mounted Police.

In recognition of the fact that mounted infantry must form a most important part of the armies of the future, the attention of Great Britain, has been directed toward Western Canada, a country of such magnificent distances that everybody living there must ride, while horses are so cheap, owing to the abundance of free pasture and the small cost of raising grain and putting up hay, that the poorest farmer invariably owns a saddle-horse. Then the abundance of game and the privilege of shooting it anywhere and everywhere bring it about that every settler possesses a gun (in most cases a Winchester) and knows how to use it properly.

It developed during the British-Boer war that the Canadian soldier was about the handiest man in the service of the Empire; also, that

Western Canada was the best recruiting ground England possessed for mounted infantry. It can be said without fear of contradiction, that every able-bodied settler in Western Canada is just as capable a fighter on the defensive as the Boer, and as good in offensive operations as Mr. Thomas Atkins. In the first place, his manner of living and the nature of his surroundings are to a great extent the same as those of the inhabitants of the belligerent republics; secondly, he is and always will be a Briton.

Again, the vast majority of Western Canadians are willing and able to turn their hands to any kind of work, and are proud of their ability to do so. Public opinion in the West insists upon a man using his hands, and the result is that nobody lives any length of time in that country without learning to chop firewood, cook a meal, groom a horse, hitch up a team, and perform all other necessary "chores" or odd jobs about a farm or ranch.

The horses of Western Canada are among the best in the world for strength and endurance. The English thoroughbred, who is the cornerstone of British supremacy in horse breeding, is the product of a century of scientific breeding on strictly common-sense lines. England has not made the mistake of cultivating mere racing machines as the trotter and the pacer; a mistake which has had most serious consequences in some other countries. On the Alberta ranges the stock-raisers bring their stallions from Eastern Canada, where horse-breeding is as well understood as in the Mother-country. And the Western settler knows that a little English blood means greater stamina, greater adaptability to circumstances, less vice, and more "horse-sense."

When recruiting began in the Dominion for the Canadian Mounted Rifles, practically the whole of the Northwest Mounted Police and eighteen hundred others volunteered and underwent a very stringent medical examination. Less than 8 per cent of these candidates were rejected on the score of physical unfitness! Again, when the call came for volunteers for Strathcona's Horse nearly two thousand offered, and of those less than 10 per cent failed to pass the doctor, albeit the loss of a single front tooth in one case was made the excuse for rejecting a candidate. On both occasions very short notice was given, and it was impossible for many range-riders and dwellers in the out-lying settlements to send in their names in time. Moreover, married men were debarré from volunteering, and nearly all with a stake in the country

abstained from doing so; for it was felt that the Empire was not in danger, the result of the war being a foregone conclusion. However, had any European Power consented to help the Boers, the whole of Western Canada would have risen in defence of the Empire.

How great a force of mounted men could be raised in Western Canada is a question often asked. Figures at hand show that the Northwest Mounted Police has an efficient strength of 740 officers and men. Then there are at least 2,000 settlers, who have served the minimum term of five years in the Northwest Mounted Police; furthermore, there are at least 2,500 settlers who have served in an Imperial regiment or in the Canadian Militia; lastly, there are nearly 20,000 settlers without military experience of any kind, who are able-bodied, able-minded, are between the ages of twenty-one and forty-five, and who can ride and shoot.

Not more than a month's drill would be necessary to put the latter class into shape, for the Western Canadian (and his horse as well) is amazingly quick.

It is understood that the Canadian Militia Department has been considering the question of organizing the great latent strength of the Dominion, the main features of the scheme being as follows:

1. The Northwest Mounted Police to be under the control of the Minister of Militia instead of the Minister of the Interior.
2. Men who have served in the Northwest Mounted Police, and all others now serving with the Canadian Mounted Rifles and Strathcona's Horse, to form a reserve.
3. The existing Rifle Associations, etc. (of which there are about thirty in Western Canada with at least two thousand members in all) to receive a full measure of support from the Dominion and Provincial Governments. The Lee-Metford (or some other approved weapon) to take the place of the Martini-Henry; the rifles, of course, remaining the property of the Government. Ammunition for annual trainings to be furnished by the Government. Instructors to be supplied, etc.
4. Competent individuals to be authorized to raise bodies of Mounted Infantry, which should receive grants in proportion to their efficiency (a) in shooting (b) in cavalry drill.
5. Manœuvres to take place annually in June or July, at some central and convenient point.

Trooper Zachary R. E. Lewis, killed in action at Paardeberg in the

re was not in
on. However,
the whole of
ire.

d in Western
hat the North-
cers and men.
the minimum
ermore, there
erial regiment
settlers with-
able-minded,
o can ride and

put the latter
se us well) is

ment has been
rength of the
ws:

control of the
or.

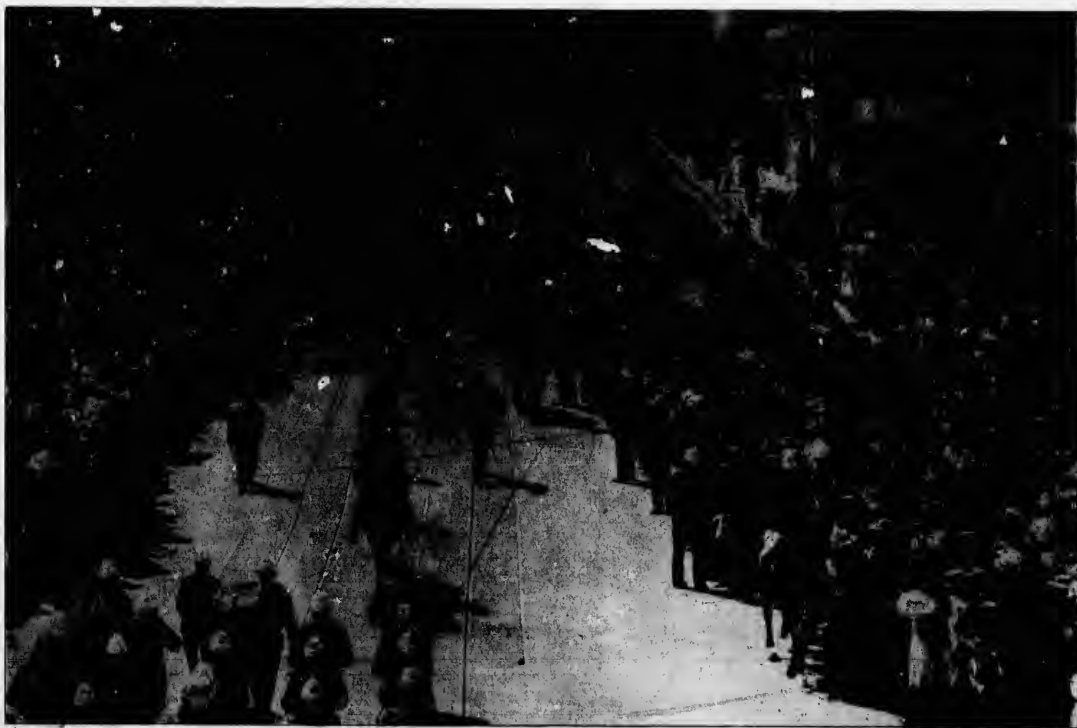
d Police, and
s and Strath-

ere are about
embers in all)
nd Provincial
(d weapon) to
se, remaining
d trainings to
died, etc.

ise bodies of
ction to their

July, at some

deberg in the



SECOND VICTORIAN CONTINGENT.—The people of Australia have been enthusiastic in their support of their mother country in the war with the Boers. In fact, this enthusiasm has been general in Great Britain's colonies, and shows the strong bond that exists between the different parts of the British Empire. It is this bond of a common cause and a common interest that makes Great Britain strong not only in war but in peace. Great Britain would have been seriously handicapped in the South African war had it not had its sturdy colonial troops to depend upon. The illustration here given shows the second Victorian contingent marching through Melbourne on its way to embark for the Cape for South African service. This contingent left Melbourne January 13, 1900, commanded by Colonel Price.



SIR DONALD A. SMITH—LORD STRATHCONA.



NEWS OF THE RELIEF OF LADYSMITH.

LORD STRATHCONA.—This gentleman is the High Commissioner for Canada in London and governor of the Hudson Bay Company, and a man of much wealth. In February he raised from the western prairies of Canada a force of rough riders for service in South Africa, known as the Strathcona Horse. Col. Sam Steele, a man of much experience on the plains, was given command, and the men were largely those who had served under him against the Indians, and to whom adventure in South Africa was an inducement to join the force. **News of the Relief of Ladysmith.**—The illustration is of the scene when the first man from Ladysmith, after the relief, arrived in Pietermaritzburg. He was at once set upon by the women anxious to hear news of their men kind. There was a chorus of "How's my husband?" and the poor man was glad to get out of the way.

gallant
Police
Canada
Lewis
one of
popul
latter
ago.

8
offered
to South
ists for
large
the En
Montr

L
Regim
comm
Methu
both a
for a
and t
subal

gallant attack upon Cronje's laager, belonged to the Canadian Mounted Police, and was attached to the "D" Company (Ottawa) of the Royal Canadians. A son of the late Dr. Lewis, and a nephew of Archbishop Lewis, of Ontario, Anglican Metropolitan of Canada, he was formerly one of the Speaker's pages in the Canadian House of Commons, and very popular with a large circle of acquaintances in Ottawa and Regina, the latter town being that in which he joined the Mounted Police four years ago.

Surgeon-Major A. B. Osborne, of the Hamilton Field Battery, who offered his services as a surgeon, accompanied the Canadian Contingent to South Africa. Dr. Osborne was one of the most distinguished specialists for eye and ear in the Hamilton district of Canada, and carried on a large and lucrative practice, but sacrificed it to give his services to the Empire in the Boer war. He was graduated from McGill University, Montreal, and was born in 1862.

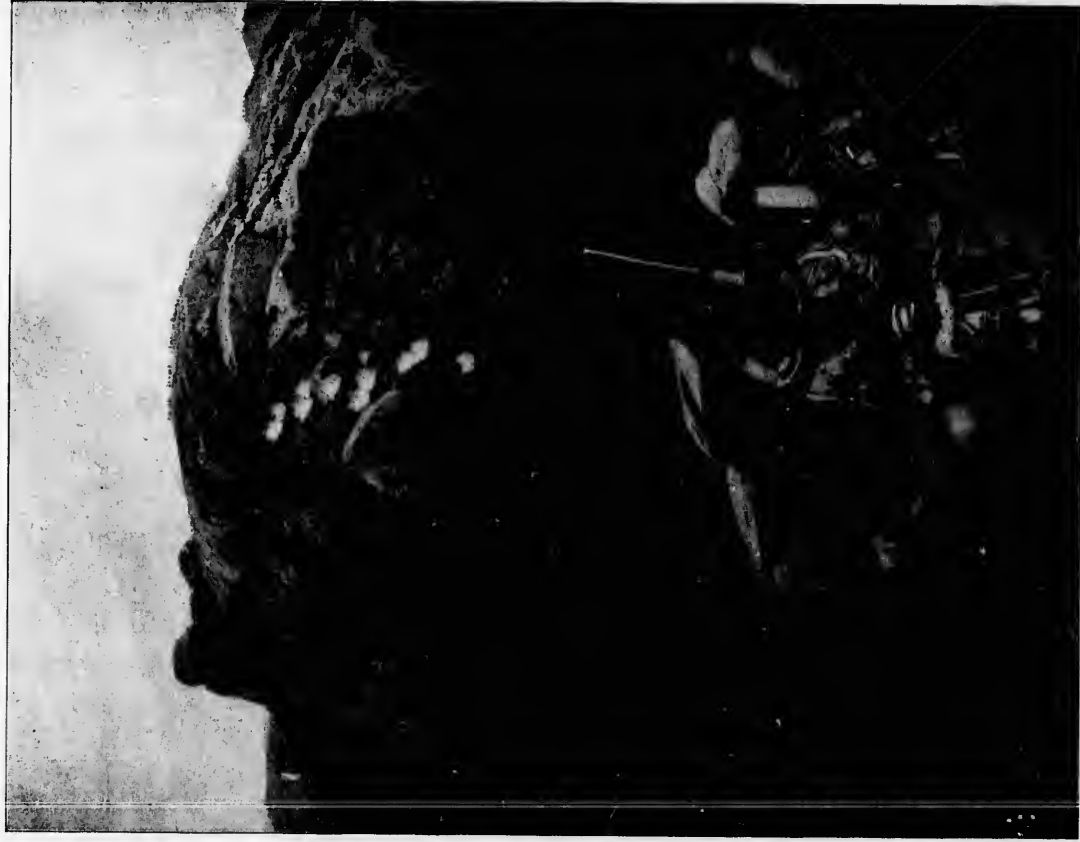
Lieutenant McLean, of St. John, company "G," Royal Canadian Regiment, who resigned to join the Imperial Field Artillery, was much commended by Lord Methuen for his maps of the country. Lord Methuen was highly impressed with Lieutenant McLean's efficiency, both as cartographer and officer, and promised to endorse his application for a commission in the Imperial Army. Lord Methuen carried this out, and thus the Royal Canadians lost one of their most promising subalterns.



TRYING TO TRIP JOHN BULL.

From "Minneapolis Journal."

The combination between President Paul Kruger of the Transvaal and President Steyn of the Orange Free State did not trip John Bull so easy as they thought it would.



4.7-INCH NAVAL GUN IN OPERATION.—One of the most serious drawbacks that the British had to contend with in the early part of the South African war was the lack of heavy guns. Ever since the days of the Jameson Raid the Boers had been preparing for war, in the belief that the spirit which prompted the Jameson Raid was but checked by the downfall of Dr. Jameson and his followers, and would have to be met, sooner or later, by an appeal to arms. The Boers were consequently well supplied with arms, and would have to be met on the field of battle. Shortly after the beginning of hostilities, Dr. Jameson was killed, and the British brought up one of these guns in action at Grobler's Kloof. Our illustration shows one of these guns in action at Grobler's Kloof.

4.7-INCH NAVAL GUN IN OPERATION.—One of the most serious drawbacks that the British had to contend with in the early part of the South African war was the lack of heavy guns. Ever since the days of the Jameson Raid the Boers had been preparing for war, in the belief that the spirit which prompted the Jameson Raid was but checked by the downfall of Dr. Jameson. The Boers were consequently well supplied with heavy guns and ammunition for them from the beginning of hostilities. The British, however, had to draw to the vicinity of Ladysmith, the British brought up several heavy naval guns from Durban, which they used effectively in the campaign involving the siege of Ladysmith. Our illustration shows one of these guns in action at Grobler's Kloof.



RAMMING THE CHARGE HOME.—The illustration here given is of a sixteen-pounder made about 1770, which the British garrison, besieged at Mafeking, unearthed. The gun is of the ancient naval type, and how it came to Mafeking is a mystery. A resident of the town recalls that it passed into the Mafeking district in charge of two Germans nearly forty years ago. The British, who were supplied with no artillery except 7-pounders of the Crimean period, cleaned up the gun and turned it against the Boers with good effect. At first it was tested with two pounds of powder, which threw a ten-pound ball more than two thousand yards. The charge was increased to three pounds, which threw the same weight ball more than two miles, thus making the gun a valuable means of defense.



FIELD-MARSHAL LORD ROBERTS, V. C.



MAJOR-GENERAL LORD KITCHENER.

FIELD-MARSHAL LORD ROBERTS, V. C.—Appointed commander-in-chief of the British forces in South Africa. He is recognized as one of the most capable as well as the most popular generals of the British army. His brilliant successes in the field have made him the idol of "Tommy Atkins," to whom he is known as "Little Bob." In India his distinguished services earned for him the Victoria Cross, he being in most of the famous battles of that country, including Lucknow and Delhi. His famous march of 313 miles with a force of 10,000 men, from Kabul to Kandahar, he accomplished in twenty days and at once engaged and defeated the besiegers. For this he was elected to the Peerage and has since been known as Lord Roberts of Kandahar.

MAJOR-GENERAL LORD KITCHENER.—Appointed chief of staff to Lord Roberts in South Africa. His recent achievements in Egypt, the subjugation of the hordes of barbarians at Omdorman and the brilliancy of his diplomacy at Fashoda, have endeared him to the British public and soldiers alike. His remarkable genius at military organization enabled him to bring to its present state of perfection the Egyptian army, of which he is Sirdar. He is the highest type of scientific soldier that the English army possesses, and as an engineer officer he is unequalled. An advantage he possesses over many of his brother officers is his wonderful command of the Arabic and other languages of the East.



ment
in no
patch
17 to
descri
ented
Robert
after
by Ge
plan
Kop.

“
move
secret
with
he di
appe

CHAPTER XXVIII.

LORD ROBERTS' SEVERE CRITICISMS OF GENERAL BULLER AND OTHER OFFICERS—CAPTURE OF BLOEMFONTEIN AFTER HEAVY FIGHTING.



ALTHOUGH General Buller had, in the opinion of many, retrieved his three previous failures and redeemed himself by his fourth and victorious attack to relieve the Ladysmith garrison, there was a great surprise in store for him. General Gatacre had been sent back to England by Lord Roberts because he allowed himself to be caught napping at Stormberg, and in April the Imperial War Office published a despatch from Lord Roberts, dated February 13, in which the Field Marshal severely criticised General Buller for having permitted the abandonment of Spion Kop. General Warren and others were also dealt with in no gentle way. Lord Roberts, in submitting General Buller's despatches describing the Spion Kop and other operations from January 17 to January 22, explained that the plan of operations was not clearly described. After sketching General Buller's intentions, as communicated to Sir Charles Warren, who commanded the whole force, Lord Roberts pointed out that General Warren seemed to have concluded, after consultation with his officers, that the flanking movement ordered by General Buller was impracticable, and, therefore, so changed the plan of advance as to necessitate the capture and retention of Spion Kop. Lord Roberts then went on to say:

"As Warren considered it impossible to make the wide flanking movement which was recommended, if not actually prescribed in the secret instructions, he should forthwith have acquainted Buller with the course he proposed to adopt. There is nothing to show whether he did so or not. But it is only fair to Warren to point out that Buller appears throughout to have been aware of what was happening."

Regarding the withdrawal from Spion Kop, the retention of which had become essential to the relief of Ladysmith, Lord Roberts said:

"I regret to be unable to concur with Buller in thinking Thornycroft exercised wise discretion in ordering the troops to retire. I am of the opinion that Thornycroft's assumption of responsibility and authority was wholly inexcusable. During the night the enemy's fire could not have been formidable, and it would not have taken more than two or three hours for Thornycroft to communicate by messenger with Major General Coke or Warren. Coke appears to have left Spion Kop at 9:30 p. m. for the purpose of consulting with Warren. Up to that hour the idea of withdrawal had not been entertained. Yet, almost immediately after Coke's departure, Thornycroft issued the order, without reference to superior authority, which upset the whole plan of operations and rendered unavailing the sacrifices already made to carry it into effect. On the other hand, it is only right to state that Thornycroft appears to have behaved in a very gallant manner throughout the day.

"It is to be regretted that Warren did not himself visit Spion Kop in the afternoon or evening, knowing as he did that the state of affairs was very critical and that the loss of the position would involve the failure of the operations. He consequently was obliged to summon Coke to his headquarters, and the command at Spion Kop thus devolved on Thornycroft, unknown to Coke, who was under the impression that the command devolved upon Colonel Hill as senior officer. Omissions or mistakes of this nature may be trifling in themselves, yet they may exercise an important influence over the course of events, and I believe Buller was justified in remarking, 'There was a want of organization and system which acted most unfavorably on the defense.'

"The attempt to relieve Ladysmith was well devised, and I agree

the most popular generals
needed for him the Victoria
accomplished in twenty

barbarians at Omdurman
ing to its present state of
vantage he possesses over

with Buller in thinking it ought to have succeeded. That it failed may in some measure have been due to the difficulties of the ground and the commanding positions held by the enemy, and probably also to errors of judgment and want of administrative capacity on the part of Warren. But, whatever faults Warren may have committed, the failure must also be attributed to the disinclination of the officer in supreme command to assert his authority and see that what he thought best was done, and also to the unwarrantable and needless assumption of responsibility by a subordinate officer."

The despatch concluded: "The gratifying feature of these despatches is the admirable behavior of the troops throughout the operation."

General Buller's report, commenting on General Warren's reports of the capture and evacuation of Spion Kop, after disputing the correctness of some of Warren's assertions and describing the dangerous situation occupied by Warren's force, told how he saw the force at Spion Kop had given way before Warren knew of it. Buller therefore telegraphed to Warren: "Unless you put a really good hard fighting man in command on top you will lose the hill. I suggest Thornycroft."

General Buller continued: "I have not thought it necessary to order an investigation. If at sundown the defense of the summit had been taken in hand, intrenchments laid out and the dead and wounded removed, the whole place would have been brought under regular military commands and the hills would have been held, I am sure. But no arrangements were made. Coke appears to have been ordered away just as he would have been useful, and no one succeeded him. Those on top were ignorant of the fact that the guns were coming up, and generally there was a want of organization and system that acted most unfavorably on the defense. It is admitted that all of Thornycroft's command acted with the greatest gallantry throughout the day, and really saved the situation. But preparations for the second day's defense should have been organized during the day and commenced at nightfall. As this was not done, I think Thornycroft exercised wise discretion."

General Warren set forth the fact that the Spion Kop operations had not entered into his original plans, as his instructions were to occupy a plain north of it. On consultation with the commander-in-chief January 21, however, when the question of retiring from or attacking Spion Kop was discussed, Warren expressed his preference for attack-

ing. This was successfully accomplished by General Woodgate. Then came the order of the commander-in-chief to put Thornycroft in command of the summit. In the meantime Warren had sent General Coke up to re-enforce him, with orders to assume command. Ineffectual efforts were made to telegraph Thornycroft and ask whether he had assumed command. Toward sunset he was finally enabled to get orders through and concluded the position could be held the next day if guns could be provided and shelter obtained.

Said General Warren:

"Both these conditions were about to be fulfilled when, in the absence of Coke, whom I had ordered to come and report in person on the situation, the evacuation took place under orders given on his own responsibility by Thornycroft. This occurred in the face of the vigorous protests of Coke's brigade major and others."

In conclusion General Warren said: "It is a matter for the commander-in-chief to decide whether there will be any investigation into the question of the unauthorized evacuation of Spion Kop."

General Buller issued a general order to his troops, after Ladysmith was relieved, commending their fortitude and gallantry. Nearly 2,400 officers and men were put out of action during Buller's ten days of fighting for the relief of Ladysmith, and about 5,500 during his entire campaign on the Tugela.

After General Cronje's surrender Lord Roberts turned his attention to Bloemfontein, capital of the Orange Free State. The Boers fled incessantly from Cape Colony into the Free State, abandoning the Colesburg district, but the Dutch population in the Prieska and Kenhardt districts rose in rebellion and threatened danger. They were not suppressed until vigorous measures had been taken. In the meantime the English occupied Burghersdorp, the Boer position on the Modder was flanked and the road to Bloemfontein cleared.

Lord Roberts reported to the War Office on his movements as follows:

"Poplar Grove, March 7, 1900.

"We had a very successful day and have completely routed the enemy, who are in full retreat. The position which they occupied was extremely strong and cunningly arranged with a second line of intrenchments, which would have caused us heavy loss had a direct attack been made.

Woodgate. Then
 a rocket in com-
 mand General Coke
 and. Ineffectual
 whether he had
 ed to get orders
 next day if guns

l when, in the
 port in person on
 ven on his own
 of the vigorous

er for the com-
 investigation into
 p."

fter Ladysmith
 . Nearly 2,400
 n days of fight-
 his entire cam-

d his attention
 Boers fled in-
 ning the Coles-
 and Kenhardt
 were not sup-
 meantime the
 e Modder was

movements as

arch 7, 1900.
 ly routed the
 occupied was
 ne of Intrench-
 et attack been



together
 shed the
 in their
 g, daring
 eption of

with Bu
in some
comman
of judg
But, whi
be attrit
assert h
also to t
a suborc

The
is the ad

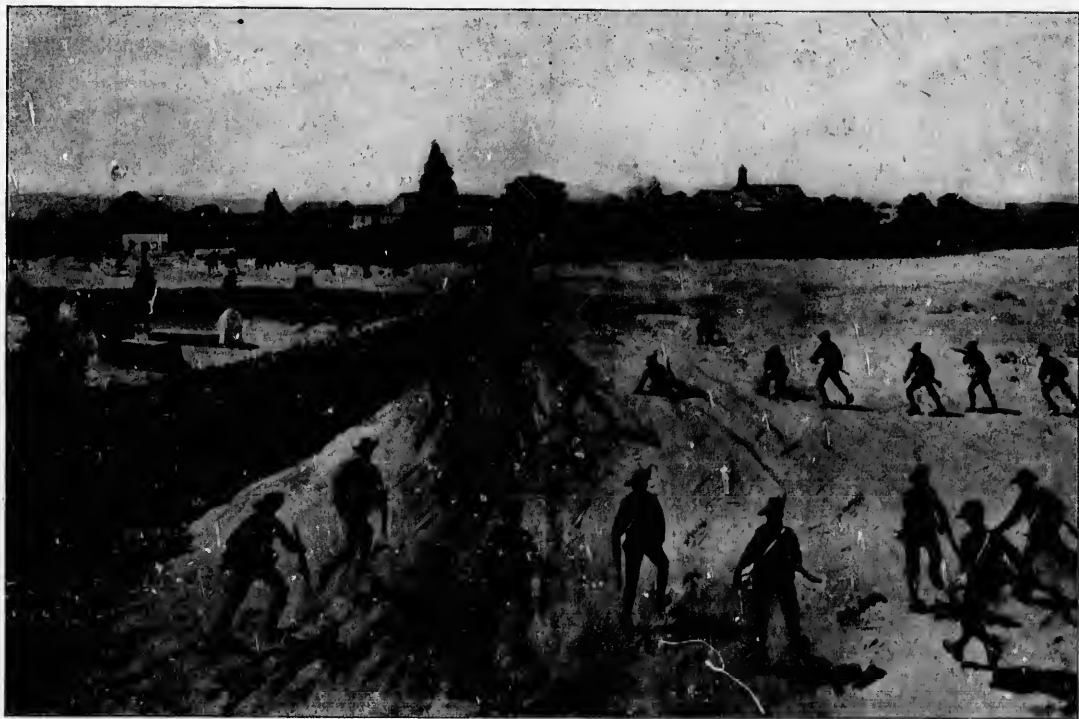
Gen
of the ca
ness of s
ation oc
Kop had
graphed
in comm

Gene
an inves
taken in
moved, ti
command
arrangen
just as h
on top w
generally
unfavora
command
really sa
defense s
at nightf
discretior

Gene
had not
occupya
January
Spion Ko



LORD ROBERTS' RECEPTION.—The many unsuccessful attacks and frequent reverses of the British troops and the slow progress that had been made, together with the gallant record of Lord Roberts, combined to make the troops enthusiastic and to give the commander-in-chief a hearty and royal reception when he reached the field. The illustration is of the scene that took place when Lord Roberts reached Lord Methuen's division at the Modder River camp. The men were hilarious in their greeting of "Little Bob," as Lord Roberts is familiarly known among the troops, and demonstrated that they were made of the stuff that would follow a dashing, daring and successful commander wherever he led. In the campaign that followed, hot with many trying battles, they proved that the promise which their reception of the commander gave was not empty.



THE C. I. V.'S BAPTISM OF FIRE.—In Lord Roberts' advance on Bloemfontein, after General Cronje's surrender at Paardeberg, the capture of Jacobabad by General Wavell's brigade was an incident that not only involved some hot fighting with the Boers, but gave the City Imperial Volunteers an opportunity to receive their baptism of fire. Not only this, but they had the honor of being the first to enter the town. In reporting the action, Lord Roberts sent this message to the Mayor of London: "The City of London Imperial Volunteers came under fire for the first time yesterday under Colonel Cholmondeley at Jacobabad, and behaved most gallantly." Not only did they behave well while under fire, but after they entered the town. The illustration shows them entering Jacobabad under fire.

"The turning movement was necessarily wide, owing to the nature of the ground, and the cavalry and horse artillery horses are much done up. The fighting was practically confined to the cavalry division, which, as usual, did exceedingly well, and General French reports that the horse artillery batteries did great execution among the enemy.

"Our casualties were about fifty.

"Generals DeWet and Delarey commanded the Boer forces."

Lord Roberts' advance guard of cavalry, with Kelly-Kenny's division behind it, met the Dutch forces near Dreifontein, and drove them back after a severe engagement. There was no stampede, as the Dutch held their ground in a strongly intrenched position and fought bravely.

The British infantry finally broke through the center of the Dutch line of defense among the hills and captured many prisoners. The Boers left one hundred dead on the field, while the British loss was heavy. Their retreat entirely uncovered Bloemfontein, which was abandoned, and General French reached it on the evening of March 12. On the way he had a hard fight, losing sixty in killed and 321 in wounded and missing.

Lord Roberts' first report was:

"General French reached Bloemfontein last evening and occupied two hills close to the railway station.

"General French encountered the Boers in force and won a hard battle.

"The cavalry division is astride the railway six miles south of Bloemfontein.

"Colonel Umheley has died of his wounds. The wounds are a rule more serious than usual, owing to the expanding bullets which are freely used by the Boers.

"A brother of President Steyn has been made a prisoner.

"The telegraph line leading northward has been cut and the railway broken up.

"I am now starting with the Third Cavalry Brigade, which I called up from the Seventh Division near Petrusburg yesterday, and the mounted infantry to reinforce the cavalry division."

The Boer losses in the fighting preceding the capture of Bloemfontein were much heavier than those of the British.

Lord Roberts' second dispatch on Bloemfontein was as follows:

"Bloemfontein, March 13, 1900.

"By the help of God and by the bravery of Her Majesty's soldiers, the troops under my command have taken possession of Bloemfontein. The British flag now flies over the presidency, evacuated last evening by Mr. Steyn, late President of the Orange Free State.

"Mr. Fraser, member of the late Executive Government; the Mayor, the Secretary to the late Government, the Landrost and other officials met me two miles from the town and presented me with the keys of the public offices.

"The enemy have withdrawn from the neighborhood and all seems quiet. The inhabitants of Bloemfontein gave the troops a cordial welcome.

ROBERTS."

On the day Lord Roberts entered Bloemfontein the Orange Free State ceased to exist.

President Steyn led the retreat of his forces to Winburg, 160 miles north of Bloemfontein, and established his capital there.

Just after the capture of the Orange Free State capital a pretty exchange of compliments took place between General Lord Methuen and Commandant General Joubert. Lord Methuen, speaking at the town hall in Kimberley, said:

"Although some of the enemy's men were guilty of dastardly tricks, we must remember that their army is not organized with the same discipline as our own. I never wish to meet a braver general than Cronje, and never served in a war where there was less vindictive feeling between the two armies than in this one."

Upon hearing of this General Joubert said:

"The courage of the British soldiers is beyond question. They rushed the kopjes and intrenchments in a fearless manner, but were not a match for the Mankers, which simply mowed them down."

This was almost the last public utterance of General Joubert, as he died shortly afterwards at Pretoria.

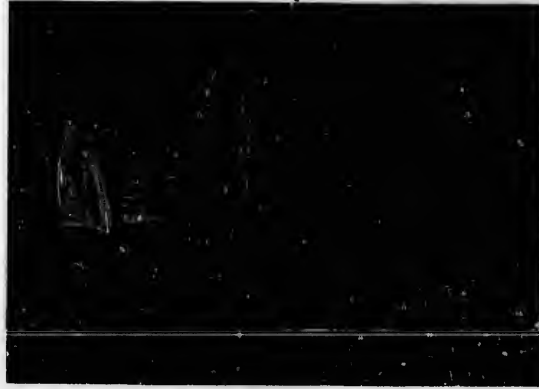


SEEKING SHELTER FROM BOER SHELLS.—When the town of Kimberley was besieged by the Boers, Cecil Rhodes, who happened to be in Kimberley at the time, set about in his usual forceful businesslike manner to save the town. His first concern was to arrange for the protection of the women and children from the 100-pound shells which the Boers began throwing at the town. He fired up splinter-proof caves in the De Beers mine, and placed a look-out in a conning tower to blow a trumpet at the first sign of a bombardment. As soon as the trumpet was sounded the police took up the alarm by blowing their whistles. This warned the women and children to seek shelter in the caves. The illustration is of the scenes that followed the sounding of these alarms. By these precautionary methods many lives were no doubt saved.

happened to be in Kimberley at the time, set about in his usual forceful business way to arrange to make the best of this. His first concern was to arrange for the protection of the women and children from the 100-pound shells which the Boers began throwing into the town. He fired up splinter-proof caves in the De Beers mine, and placed a look-out in a conning tower to blow a trumpet at the first sound of a shell. As the shells were sounded the police took up the alarm by blowing their whistles. This warned the people to seek shelter in the caves. The illustration is of the scenes that followed the sounding of these alarms. By these precautionary methods many lives were no doubt saved.



A WELL-AIMED BOER SHELL.—During the battle of Elandslaagte the Boers suddenly opened fire on the British as they were galloping up into position. The 21st field battery were crossing the open country below the hills where the Boers' artillery was located, when the shells commenced to burst among them. Being forced to unlimber in the open they became fine targets for the Boer gunners, who brought their guns to bear upon them with great accuracy, one shell striking directly under the limber, where it burst and shattered it in atoms. The Boers occupying the best positions on the hills and kopjes always had the advantage of the British, who, before they were able to get into action, were subjected to a fierce fire from the Boer big guns. The horses being disabled or killed while bringing up the guns, often necessitated their temporary abandonment of the ground being so rough and broken that the men were unable to proceed without the aid of horses. The splendid maneuvers of the British horse-artillery were a source of much amazement to the Boers who, in the transportation of their guns, generally used oxen, which were peculiarly adapted to the rough and mountainous country.



GEN. SIR REDVERS HENRY BULLER, COMMANDING BRITISH FORCES IN SOUTH AFRICA.



GEN. SIR GEORGE WHITE, COMMANDING BRITISH FORCES AT LADYSMITH.



MAJOR-GENERAL SIR W. P. SYMONS, VICTOR OF DUNDÉE



GENERAL YULE, SUCCESSOR OF GENERAL SYMONS AT DUNDÉE

GENERAL SIR REDVERS BULLER, Commander-in-Chief of the British forces in South Africa. He outlined the plan of campaign in South Africa, placing the Eastern Division under General Methuen, while General Gatacre assumed command of the Western Division. General Buller then proceeded to the Tugela river, where he met the Boers. He was wounded in the leg, but he remained in the field. He then moved his forces slowly along from Pietermaritzburg, occupying Eshowe, Pieter and Chieveley in succession. From the latter point he made his advance towards Ladysmith, at the Tugela river meeting with his first serious reverse. In this action he lost eleven guns and over 800 men in killed, wounded and missing. **General Sir George White** for two months successfully carried on the defense of Ladysmith against a vastly superior force of Boers. He made several successful sorties and destroyed some of the heaviest Boer cannon. **Major-General Sir W. P. Symonds** commanded at the battle of Dundee in Natal, one of the first engagements of the war. He won an important victory over the Boers and virtually stayed their invasion of Natal. **General Yule** succeeded to the command of the British after the battle of Dundee upon the death of General Symonds. He distinguished himself in several engagements with the Boers, but was forced to retire with General White to Ladysmith.

campaign in South Africa, placing the Eastern Division under General Methuen, the Western Division under General Buller, and the Cape Division under General Buller. With as states he made his advance slowly along the Orange River, meeting with his first serious reverse in succession. From the latter point he made his advance towards Ladysmith, at the Tugela river meeting with his first serious reverse. In this action he lost eleven guns and over 800 men in killed, wounded and missing. General Sir George White for two months successfully carried on the defense of Ladysmith against a vastly superior force of Boers. He made several successful sorties and destroyed some of the heaviest Boer cannon. The General Sir W. E. Buller commanded at the battle of Dundee in Natal, one of the first engagements of the war. He won an important victory over the Boers and virtually stayed their invasion of Natal. General Buller succeeded to the command of the British after the battle of Dundee upon the death of General Symonds. He distinguished himself in several engagements with the Boers, but was forced to retire with General White to Ladysmith.

CHAPTER XXIX.

"ON TO PRETORIA!"—LORD ROBERTS' CRITICISM OF GENERALS METHUEN AND GATACRE—DEATH OF GENERAL JOUBERT—DISASTER AT BUSHMAN'S KOP.



THE cry of the British being "On to Pretoria," Lord Roberts set his immense force in motion to clear the Orange Free State of Boers, and it was not long before he had them on the run, although the English commander suffered severely at various times. On March 15, General Pole-Carew occupied Bethany, General Gatacre crossed the Orange River and occupied Bethulie, Generals Clements and Brabant advanced simultaneously, remaining in touch with Gatacre, while Lord Roberts remained at Bloemfontein, but was not idle himself. The Free State Government having surrendered its capital, a military government was substituted for it.

He kept various municipal and State offices in operation under the general supervision of the military government, and by proclamation and practice encouraged the people of the Free State to follow the example of their own authorities and withdraw from a hopeless struggle.

Ex-President Steyn, upon his arrival in Kroonstad, issued counter proclamations and strove to rally his troops in defense of the Republic, but the old order of Government had lost its political center with the surrender of its capital, and a new order of administration created under the British flag, which greatly discouraged his followers.

Lord Roberts' main work during the next fortnight was one of pacification and restoration of order. His paymasters bought supplies for an army of 50,000 men, and his disciplinarians enforced respect for private property.

With gold to pay out and with soldiers under rigorous discipline, Lord Roberts proved a successful politician in Bloemfontein.

His first work was the opening of the railway southward to the Orange River and the abandonment of the convoy system of supplies from Kimberley. The entire district south of Bloemfontein was cleared in the course of a few days and railway traffic restored.

The occupation of Bloemfontein was a peace measure of great efficacy. The capital welcomed Lord Roberts' soldiers and rejoiced that so far as the Free State is concerned the war was virtually at an end.

The influence of the capital was felt north and south. The forces blocking the advance of Gatacre, Brabant and Clements continued breaking up, while the commandoes in the north thinned out nightly from desertion.

A relief column was organized at Kimberley to assist Mafeking, being recruited from volunteers and local forces, and stiffened with regulars. General Kitchener was clearly at work there, and the seizure of Boshof was connected with the movement.

As there was a Boer force at Fourteen Streams, the column, it was predicted, would have severe fighting before it crossed the Vaal and cleared the western border.

The casualties in the battle of Dreifontein ran up the losses of Lord Roberts' army in the final stage of its advance upon Bloemfontein to 379. In contrast with these slight losses, with victory crowning the British arms, was the heavy cost of Methuen's and Gatacre's defeats at Magersfontein and Stormberg, of which official reports were gazetted March 16.

General Methuen's report revived criticism of his tactics, since he

adhered tenaciously to his opinion that a portion of the Black Watch broke at a critical moment, and that there was an unfortunate retirement of the Gordons when the enemy was quitting the trenches.

Gatacre's report was accompanied by General Roberts' criticisms that he ought to have halted or fallen back when he discovered that the guides had misled him, and not risked the safety of his entire force.

Lord Roberts, in transmitting General Gatacre's report of the Stormberg defeat, gave his opinions thus:

"The failure was mainly due to reliance on inaccurate information regarding the ground to be traversed to the position held by the Boers, to the employment of too small a force, and to the men being tired out by a long night march before they came in contact with the enemy. When it became evident shortly after midnight that the guides were leading the column in the wrong direction I considered Gatacre should have halted and endeavored to find a proper road, or should have fallen back on Molteno, rather than have risked the safety of the entire force by following a route which brought the troops into difficult ground commanded on both sides by Boers."

General Methuen's report of the actions at Magersfontein, December 10 and 11, as dated from the Modder River, February 15, after explaining the difficulties of any attempt to outflank 16,000 Boers and arguing that a blow dealt at the Boer center at Magersfontein would be more effective, he said his orders were to relieve Kimberley, and therefore the day the last re-enforcements arrived he decided to attack Magersfontein Kopje.

The general then described the artillery bombardment of the position and how the Highland brigade was led to the point of assault after Major-General Andrew G. Wauchope had previously explained all he intended to do and the particular part each battalion was expected to play. Lord Methuen then said:

"Two rifles accidentally went off and the flashes from a lantern gave the enemy timely notice of the march."

The report then proceeded to show General Wauchope deployed his men too late, and suddenly the Boers poured in a heavy fire. Colonel Hughes-Hallett immediately ordered the Seaforths to charge, and the other commanders followed suit. At this moment some one gave the word to retire and part of the Black Watch rushed back through the ranks of the Seaforths. Colonel Hughes-Hallett ordered the latter to

lie down and not retire. After awhile the colonel again tried to reach the trenches, 400 yards off, but the officers and half the men fell before the heavy fire which opened after the men moved. Ten minutes later the Seaforths tried another rush with the same result. Colonel Hughes-Hallett then decided to await orders.

After describing sending the Gordons and guards to support the Highland brigade Lord Methuen continued:

"At 1 o'clock in the afternoon the Seaforths were exposed to a heavy cross-fire, the order to retire was given and the greater part of the casualties then occurred. This was an unfortunate retirement for Hallett. He received instructions to remain in his position until dusk, and the enemy were then quitting the trenches in tens and twenties.

"Wauchope told me in the evening of December 10 that he quite understood his orders, and he made no further remark. He died at the head of his brigade, where his name will always remain honored and respected. His high military reputation and attainments disarm all criticism. Every soldier in my division deploras his loss. He was a fine soldier and a true comrade.

"The attack failed. The Highlanders were ready enough to rally, but the paucity of officers and noncommissioned officers made it difficult. I attach no blame to this splendid brigade."

The report paid a high tribute to the conduct of all the troops "under conditions as hard as can be imagined."

Lord Roberts' report of operations up to March 18 was as follows:

"Bloemfontein, Sunday, March 18, 1900.

"The Guards' Brigade returned yesterday from Norval's Pont. Several burghers have laid down their arms to General Pole-Carew at Edenburg and elsewhere.

"The officer commanding at Belmont reports that some deserters have come in with a Maxim—a nine-pounder—and another gun. Another nine-pounder has been brought into Colesburg.

"The cavalry brigade has gone to Thabanchu in order to reassure the inhabitants of that district and to distribute copies of the proclamation to the people of the Free State. These proclamations are being eagerly sought after.

"Lord Methuen reached Warrenton on March 16. He was in time

to reach
all before
ates later
Hughes-

upport the

posed to a
art of the
ment for
ntil dusk,
nd twen-

he quite
ed at the
ored and
sarm all
was a fine

to rally,
difficult.

e troops

follows:

, 1900.
s' Pont.
Crew at

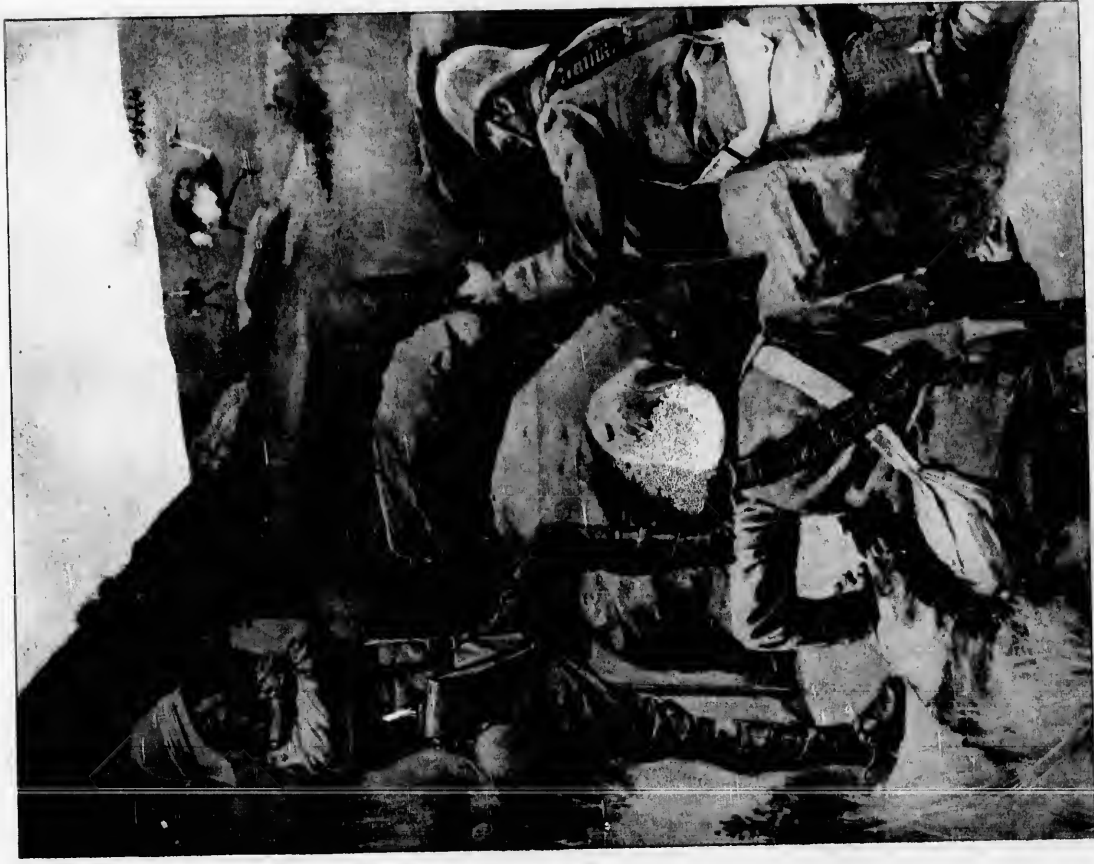
deserters
ner gun.

reasure
proclam-
re being

In time



THE REWARD OF TREACHERY.—The reports that have come from the forces in the South African war indicate that both sides are animated by a spirit of animosity not common in warfare. The causes that prompted the war on both sides seem to have come home to the individual soldier with a force that makes him relentless when he faces his opponent in battle. This spirit of resentment in many instances seems to have passed the boundary of ordinary warfare, and led to acts that cannot be harmonized with civilized methods of conducting a war. The illustration is of a case in point. Major Woods of the Red Cross and hospital service was attending a wounded officer when he was fired upon by a mounted Boer. The officer's corporal seized a rifle and shot the Boer as a reward for his treachery.



NO ENEMY AFTER ALL—The artist has preserved one of the many ludicrous incidents of the war in Africa. A detachment of the British army was scouting along the Mokolier River, when they discovered in the far distance what they took to be a party of Boer commanders. Making a detour behind a range of kopjes they approached the suspected enemy. The artist has given us a view of the scene when they reached a point from which they could make a closer inspection, and where they discovered that the suspected Boers were only a troop of African ostriches. These birds are numerous in South Africa, and are frequently mistaken for squads of troops.

to prevent the deviation bridge from being completely destroyed and to secure the point on the Vaal.

"The English mail was dispatched from here by rail yesterday, and to-morrow the regular railway service with Cape Town will be reopened.

"Mafeking reports that all was well on March 6.

"General Pole-Carew's force has returned from Spruitfontein, where a junction was effected with General Gathorne.

"General Pole-Carew also proceeded to Norval's Pont, from which point he heliographed to General Clements that 1,800 Free Staters had submitted at Edenburg."

A Pretoria dispatch of Friday, March 16, said: "The chief of the intelligence department, Molengraaf, announces that the federal losses prior to the relief of Kimberley and Ladysmith were: Killed, 677; wounded, 2,129. Accidents, sickness and other disabling causes, he asserts, bring the total to 4,351."

Lord Roberts, in a bulletin to the London War Office dated March 20, announced that Lord Kitchener had occupied Prieska without resistance after the rebels had surrendered and the Boer leaders had escaped. Two hundred stands of arms were captured and thirty-three prisoners, and the rebellion in the "poor white" district was apparently suppressed.

Lord Roberts also reported that the Boers were beginning to surrender on the Basuto border, and that Ex-President Steyn was circulating a notice that burghers signing the declaration made in accordance with the British proclamation would be shot as traitors.

In the meantime the Mafeking relief force, under Colonel Plumer, was compelled to retire to Crocodile Pools, the British Commissioner at Cape Town having received the following advices:

"Buluwayo, March 16, 1900.

"The following is from Plumer: 'Lobatsi, March 14.—The Boers advanced from the south in considerable force this morning. They first advanced from Goode's Siding. After a sharp little engagement Lieutenant Colonel Bodle's advanced post was compelled to retreat. The retirement was excellently carried out to our main position. The casualties included Lieutenant Chapman and a corporal prisoners and two missing, probably prisoners. Five troopers were wounded. Chapman's

horse fell with him close to the enemy, who immediately surrounded him.

"The exact Boer casualties are unknown, but several were shot at short range. In the afternoon the Boers advanced further north and shelled our position from a ridge on our left. Our 12½-pounder replied, the artillery duel continuing until sunset. NICHOLSON."

Nicholson was the General commanding the British South African police in Rhodesia.

The Boers suffered a severe loss in the death of Commandant-General Pietrus Jacobus Joubert, who expired at Pretoria, March 27, 1900, of peritonitis, just as he was about to set out for his army. "Slip Piet" the Boers called him, meaning "clever Piet." He it was who said before the first defeat of Buller at the Tugela: "Forty bullets per Boer soldier and one Briton per bullet."

He was frankness and honesty combined—Independent! Of all the Boer leaders, the one who would never accept an office from the English Government after Shepstone's time. Kruger accepted an office, drew English pay. Joubert never. He was originally bred on a farm. His birthplace was in Cape Colony, and he was sixty-eight years old when he died. First he was State's Attorney of the Transvaal, then Vice-President. Twice he was defeated for the Presidency by Kruger. He was a liberal Boer as compared with the old regime led by Oom Paul.

At Majuba Hill he led the Boers in the charge that overcame the English.

In 1884 the Boers were anxious to raid some English territory. The action would possibly have involved in the end some dependence upon England. Joubert stopped the movement. He said: "I positively refuse to hold office under a government that deliberately breaks its covenants, and we have made covenants with England."

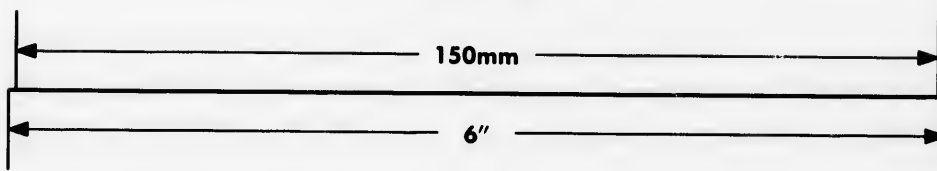
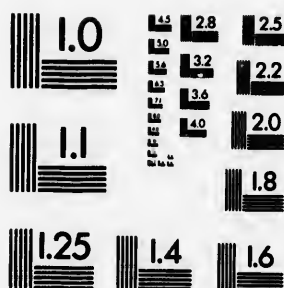
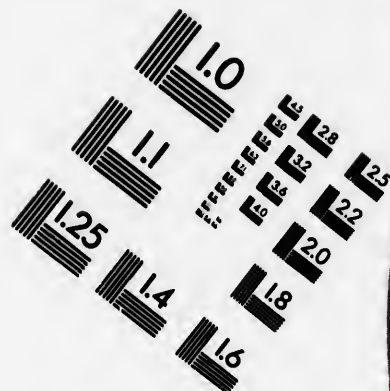
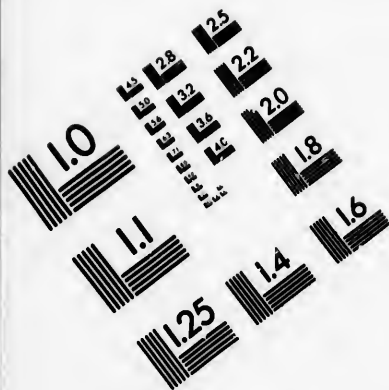
He organized the army of the Transvaal. The country was divided into seventeen military departments, and each department into smaller divisions. Commanders, field cornets and lieutenants were selected. Every man in the Transvaal became a trained soldier without leaving his farm. Every man had a complete military equipment at home.

To mobilize the entire force of the republic Joubert had but to send seventeen telegrams. It required but forty-eight hours to place the entire nation under arms, fully equipped and provisions for a month.

NO ENEMY AFTER ALL.—The artist has preserved one of the many ludicrous incidents of the war in Africa. A detachment of the British army was scouting along the Modder River, when they discovered in the far distance what they took to be a party of Boer commanders. Making a detour behind a range of kopjes they approached the unsuspecting enemy. The Boers, however, were only a troop of African ostriches. These birds are numerous in South Africa, and are frequently mistaken for squads of troops.

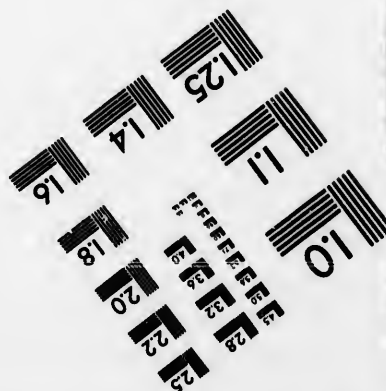


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



APPLIED IMAGE, Inc
1653 East Main Street
Rochester, NY 14609 USA
Phone: 716/482-0300
Fax: 716/288-5989

© 1993, Applied Image, Inc., All Rights Reserved





This story was told of Joubert and Kruger in Paris: The general was asked how he trained the Boers to such splendid marksmanship.

"We are hereditary marksmen," he said. "We had to send our children to school, and the country was full of wild beasts and Kaffirs. So every boy had to carry a rifle and know how to defend himself and his sisters. He was expected to prove his skill by bringing home bags of game. That's how we teach our boys. Isn't that so, Kruger?"

The burly President, thus appealed to, puffed his pipe contentedly for a few moments and then said: "Yes, we make our boys understand that the meek inherit the earth."

Joubert and Kruger were not warm personal friends when the former died. Not that there was enmity, or even coldness, between them, but they drifted apart. This was unavoidable between two such men, when Joubert grew big enough to become a serious rival to the great Boer President.

Asked once what he cared for most Joubert replied: "My wife first, my home next, and then the Transvaal." This time he also said: "I do not hate the English. I hate no man. But let any man come and try to trample on my neck and I will fight till I am free or dead, even if I have only twenty men."

Joubert never led his forces to the attack without their first singing "Old Hundred." Divine services were held in his camps every Sunday morning. He was a firm believer in God, and a persistent student of the Bible. He would say:

"We may be killed, but God will not permit us to be conquered."

It was he who designed the main plan for the defenses of Pretoria and Johannesburg. At Pretoria the cannon pointed out. At Johannesburg they pointed in. Pretoria was the Boer center, Johannesburg the Uitlander center. Joubert understood.

In the market place at Pretoria there was a warm discussion one day on the merits of English soldiers as marksmen. The burghers said this and said that. Kruger pulled at his pipe, Joubert listened. Finally he said slowly:

"They do not have to win by shooting. They have numbers."

He was beloved throughout the Transvaal even though his political views varied from those of many.

When he set his trap for Dr. Jameson and his raiders Cronje carried out his orders and did the fighting. It was Joubert who said:

"Let them come on until they think we have fled. Then fire."

His instructions were obeyed. His military tactics closely resembled those of Stonewall Jackson—to mystify the enemy at all times, and avoid so far as possible an open engagement with a prepared foe.

In the war he planned the siege of Kimberley and that of Ladysmith. It is now known that he intended to capture both places before the new year came, and then to move on Cape Town. It is believed Kruger materially interfered with his plans, and that also Steyn and the Free State men were not helpful allies. At one time it was reported that he had gone insane. Again, he was injured severely by being thrown from his horse. He was personally without fear. He spent a great deal of time in the trenches, encouraging the men, and was always received with joy, not cheers. The phlegmatic burghers do not understand the cheer. One of his early instructions to his forces was:

"Make of yourselves sharpshooters and watch for the officers. Always let them come on until you are ready and they unprepared."

General Louis Botha was named by Joubert before his death as his successor. Botha had seen a great deal of service, although the youngest general in the republican armies, having commanded the Boer forces at Colenso and Spion Kop. Botha was appointed in accordance with Joubert's request, and proved worthy of the latter's opinion of him.

The Boers were too stoical to have many popular heroes, but the name Botha was on every tongue in the two republics when Joubert died.

Botha was a farmer, and modestly claimed to know more about sheep raising than fighting. He was only thirty-six years of age when appointed as Joubert's successor, and had spent almost every year of that time in raising sheep and cattle on the large ranges of land in the Vryheid district of the Transvaal.

Like all Boers, he was a democrat of democrats, and when commanding at Colenso and Spion Kop he was clothed in a suit of clothing that might have been dear at \$10 when he bought it. He wore no collar or scarf, an old, stained, broad-brimmed hat surmounted his head, and the elbows of his coat were worn through. Apparently he left his flocks of sheep, and, without changing his clothing, went to the battlefield to assume command of his burghers.

He invariably spoke of the bravery of the British soldiers and the injustice of the war, which made such slaughter necessary.

re."
 osely re-
 all times,
 ured foe.
 of lady-
 es before
 believed
 teyn and
 reported
 oy being
 e spent a
 s always
 ot under-
 ras:
 officers.
 ured."
 death as
 ough the
 the Boer
 eordance
 n of him.
 , but the
 Joubert

re about
 age when
 r year of
 nd in the

then com-
 clothing
 wore no
 his head,
 e left his
 e battle-

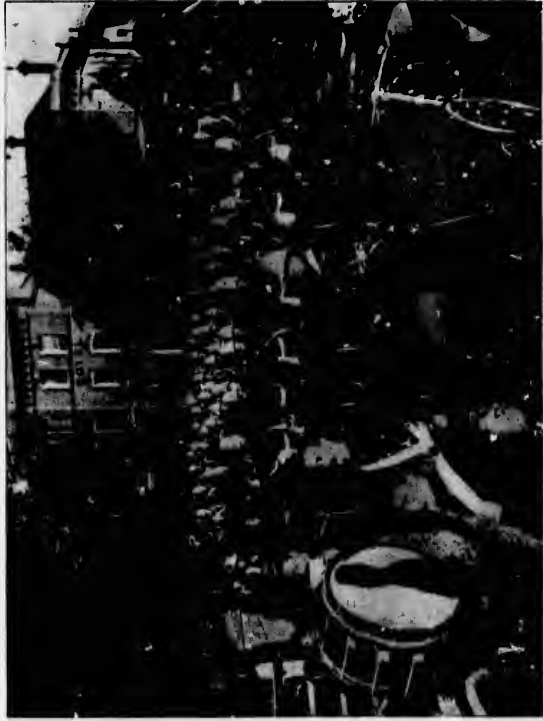
s and the



NURSES' QUARTERS AT RONDEBOSCH.—The intense interest that the British people as a whole have taken in the South African war has not only insured a plenty of men and supplies to carry on the war, but has inspired heroic efforts toward doing everything possible for taking care of the sick and wounded. Almost as great a campaign has been conducted to procure supplies and care for the disabled soldiers as has been waged to send men and munitions to the front. There has been an unusual supply of hospital and hospital ships and nurses enough for every reasonable emergency. The illustration here given shows the quarters of the nurses at the general hospital at Rondebosch. Sister Brown and Col. Wood are seated. Major Keogh, the secretary, stands. The Canadian sisters are known by the red brushes in their hats.



BALLOON TELEGRAPHING.—The illustration shows the adjusting of a telegraphic apparatus to a military balloon. By this method, observations made from the balloon may be communicated instantly to any desired point. This plan of locating the enemy and securing information about his operations has been much employed in South Africa.



TELEGRAPH Wires EN ROUTE.—The telegraph plays an important part in the conduct of a great war. Whenever possible, wires are stretched on the battlefields, instruments placed and operators supplied that at communication. For this service a regular corps of telegraph operators are enlisted.

One of the men who went up the hill at Spion Kop said General Botha was one of the first to reach the summit, and that he himself took two rifles from the hands of British soldiers, one of whom he knocked to the ground with the butt end of his revolver. He was bravery itself. During this period of apparent inactivity only skirmishing was indulged in.

A dispatch from the Boer camp at Glencoe, dated Friday, March 23, 1900, said:

"No attack is expected to be made on the Boer forces in Natal. Generals Botha and Meyer have been joined by their wives. Pretorius, with a patrol, got between an advance guard of lancers and its main body March 22. One lancer, who refused to surrender, was shot.

"General Botha denies the reports that Transvaal women were wounded in the Tugela trenches. General Buller has sent the Boers a list of their wounded, stating that he buried sixty men. General Botha says this is impossible, as his rolls do not show any such loss."

A Ladysmith special also said: "A printed document has been found giving the Boer losses at Spion Kop at over 2,000."

Lord Roberts began moving troops northward from Bloemfontein on March 28, and about the same time General Gatacre's forces began to arrive at that place. General Count de Villebois, the French strategist who had allied himself with the fortunes of the Boers, was at this time appointed commander of the burgher forces in the Free State. He was the scion of an old Breton family, served as a lieutenant during the Franco-Prussian war, and achieved an enviable reputation as an organizer of the first class. He was an indefatigable student of the literature of his profession, and was said to be an expert in the use of large bodies of mounted riflemen working in a broken country. He was called the brains of the Boer forces. Through Dr. Leyds, the Boer representative in Europe, De Villebois was provided with an agreement under which on arrival at Pretoria he was gazetted to the rank of lieutenant-general. The count's success in assisting in the defeat of General Buller at Colenso and at Spion Kop gave him a great reputation.

General Clements' column entered Fauresmith March 27, having previously occupied Jagersfontein. Magistrates were appointed, the proclamation read, bands of music met the troops, and flags were down. Among the spectators at Fauresmith was ex-President Steyn's daughter.

It was also reported that the Boers at that date had 40,000 men

still under arms, of whom 10,000 were in and around the Natal border, 20,000 being massed at Kroonstad.

The British regular and colonial forces then in the field numbered 175,000, but this great army was an absolute necessity, as captured places had to be garrisoned, and the British, being invariably the attacking party, were compelled to use large bodies of men, as the Boers were always on the defensive.

The latter part of March and the early days of April were distinguished by rather heavy fighting. On March 29 the Seventh Division and General French with two cavalry brigades attacked and dislodged the Boers from several kopjes at Kamek Siding, a station on the railway eight miles north of Glen. The British loss was over 180 killed, wounded, and missing; the Boer loss somewhat smaller. The victory had little result, as Lord Roberts had intended to envelop and capture the burgher force, yet through some bungling in the execution of his orders, such as occurred at Poplar Grove, no Boer guns were captured and no prisoners taken. The secondary object, which was to prevent the enemy's outposts from raiding the country to the immediate north of Bloemfontein, was secured.

In his report Lord Roberts said:

London, March 30, 1900.

The War Office has issued the following dispatch from Lord Roberts:

Bloemfontein, March 30, 1900.

"Owing to the activity of the enemy on our immediate front and their hostile action toward the burghers who surrendered under the terms of my proclamation, I found it necessary to drive them from some kopjes they had occupied near the Kamek Siding station, a few miles south of Brandfort.

"The operation was successfully carried out by the Seventh (Tucker's) Division, assisted by the First and Third Cavalry Brigades under French and Le Gall's Regiment of Mounted Infantry. The enemy retreated to Brandfort and our troops now hold the kopjes.

"Our loss is eight officers and 169 men killed and wounded.

"ROBERTS."

A disaster befell the British on April 1, at Rushman Kop, when seven guns were captured by the Boers a short distance east of Bloem-

TELEGRAPH
war. Whenever possible, the telegraph plays an important part in the conduct of a great war. Whenever possible, the telegraph plays an important part in the conduct of a great war. Whenever possible, the telegraph plays an important part in the conduct of a great war.

fontein, and 350 English soldiers killed, wounded and taken prisoners. The British deliberately walked into a trap, as they had more than once before.

Lord Roberts told the whole story in his report to the War Office:

"Bloemfontein, April 1, 1900.

"I received news late yesterday evening from Colonel Broadwood, who was at Thaba N'Chu, thirty-eight miles east of here, that information had reached him that the enemy was approaching in two forces, from the north and east. He stated that if the report proved true he would retire toward the waterworks, seventeen miles nearer Bloemfontein, where we have had a detachment of mounted infantry for the protection of the works.

"Broadwood was told in reply that the Ninth Division, with Martyn's Mounted Infantry, would march at daylight to-day to support him, and that if he considered it necessary he should retire from the waterworks. He moved there during the night and bivouacked.

"At dawn to-day he was shelled by the enemy, who attacked on three sides. He immediately dispatched two horse-artillery batteries and his baggage toward Bloemfontein, covering some of them with his cavalry.

"Some two miles from the waterworks the road crosses a deep nullah, or spruit, in which during the night a force of Boers had concealed themselves. So well were they hidden that our leading scouts passed over the drift without discovering them, and it was not until the wagons and guns were entering the drift that the Boers showed themselves and opened fire.

"Many of the drivers of the artillery horses were immediately shot down at short range, and several of the guns were captured. The remainder galloped away, covered by Roberts' Horse, which suffered heavily.

"Meanwhile Lieutenant Chestermasters of Remington's Scouts found a passage across the spruit unoccupied by the enemy, by which the remainder of Broadwood's force crossed. They reformed with great steadiness, notwithstanding all that had previously occurred.

"Broadwood's report, which has just reached me and which contains no details, stated that he had lost seven guns and all his baggage. He estimates all his casualties at about 350, including 200 missing.

"On hearing this morning that Broadwood was hard pressed I im-

mediately ordered General French with two remaining cavalry brigades to follow in support of the Ninth Division. The latter, after a magnificent march, arrived on the scene of action shortly after 2 p. m.

"Broadwood's force consisted of the Royal Household Cavalry, the Tenth Hussars, Q and U batteries of the Royal Horse Artillery, and Pilcher's Battalion of Mounted Infantry, 1,400 strong.

"The strength of the enemy is estimated at from 8,000 to 10,000, with guns, the number of which is not yet reported."

A second dispatch was dated at Bloemfontein, Sunday, April 1, 8:15 p. m. After referring to his previous telegram Lord Roberts gave a partial list of the missing British officers. Of "Q" battery four officers were wounded, two of whom were missing. One gunner was killed and forty non-commissioned officers and men were wounded or missing. Lord Roberts then continued:

"In 'U' battery all are missing except Major Taylor and a sergeant major. The two cavalry regiments did not suffer so much.

"A report has just come in that the enemy has retired toward Ladybrand, leaving twelve wounded officers and some seventy men at the waterworks. We are now sending an ambulance for them."

Colonel Broadwood, the leader of the ill-fated column, belonged to the Twelfth Lancers, and was appointed to command Warren's Light Horse at the beginning of January, 1900.

He was 37 years old and was one of Lord Kitchener's most trusted lieutenants in the expedition to Khartoum.

On the other hand, the Boers suffered an irreparable loss in the death of General Marell. He was of far too high a type to be understood by the Boers, who showed open contempt for his advice and disobedience to his orders.

He it was who warned General Cronje that he was being flanked by Lord Roberts. Cronje replied angrily: "The British will never leave the railway." The French officer persisted, saying it was obvious that the British meant to outflank the Boers. Then Cronje shouted: "Boy, keep still. I was a soldier before you were born."

Being reinforced, the Boers irritated Lord Roberts and General Gatacre by swift raids. Five companies from the latter's force were compelled to surrender near Reddersburg, being surprised while marching across the country via Dewetsdorp, and although they made a plucky stand, it was of no avail, as the Boers had three field guns and

ry brigades
a magnifi-
cavalry, the
artillery, and
to 10,000,
April 1, 8:15
eris gave a
our officers
killed and
or missing.

a sergeant

ward Lady-
men at the
" "
belonged to
ren's Light

ost trusted

loss in the
be under-
advice and

ng flunked
never leave
vious that
ted: "Boy,

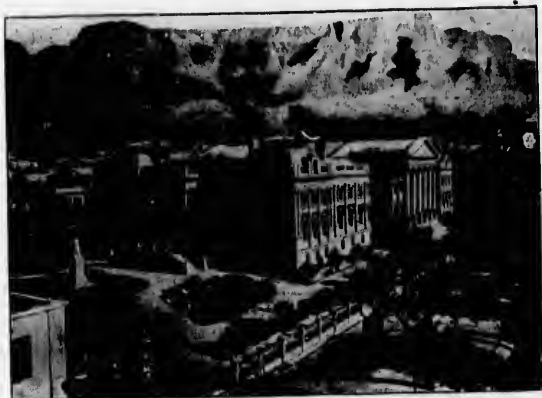
and General
force were
the march-
ey made a
f guns and



OFFICERS OF THORNEYCROFT'S HORSE.—This troop, which has done excellent service, was officered as follows as far as known: 1. Lieutenant Otto, wounded; 2. Hon. J. L. H. Petre, killed; 3. Captain Knapp, wounded; 4. Lieutenant Bosomworth; 5. Lieutenant Prettijohn; 6. Dr. Bensusan; 7. Lieutenant Steer; 8. Quarter-master Chipman; 9. Lieutenant Brown, wounded; 10. Lieutenant Martins, wounded; 11. Captain Bettington, wounded; 12. Colonel Thorneycroft; 13. Captain Morris; 14. Lieutenant Sargent; 15. Captain Hendry; 16. Lieutenant Flower-Rilla, missing; 17. Lieutenant Jenkins, killed; 18. Lieutenant Baldwin, wounded. The number of British officers that have been killed and wounded in the South African war has been a matter of common surprise, and indicates the ability of the Boers as sharpshooters. The officers of Thorneycroft's Horse have suffered their share.



THE BOER FORT AT BLOEMFONTEIN.



PARLIAMENT HOUSE IN CAPE TOWN, AND TABLE MOUNTAIN.



INTERIOR OF THE RAADZAAL AT BLOEMFONTEIN.



TRANSVAAL GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS, AND DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH WHERE PRESIDENT KRUGER PREACHES.

BOER FORT AT BLOEMFONTEIN, the capital of the Orange Free State. A strong position, mounted with some of the finest modern artillery, in the use of which the Boers have become proficient under skilled officers formerly of the German and French armies. **Parliament House, Cape Town**, with Table Mountain in the background. The buildings and grounds occupy the most beautiful part of the city, near the Botanical Gardens. A statue of Queen Victoria is seen on the lawn before the main entrance to the assembly rooms. **Interior of Raadzaal, Bloemfontein**. The legislative assembly room of the Free State government. It was in this building, in an adjoining chamber, that the noted conference took place between Sir Alfred Milner and President Kruger. **Transvaal Government Buildings and Dutch Reformed Church at Pretoria** where President Kruger preaches occasionally. Church Square, on which these are located, has many fine public buildings, including banks and hotels, all of which would do credit to many European cities.

the British none. General Gatacre arrived too late. Reddersburg was already recaptured by the Boers.

The Boer report of the capture of these five companies was thrilling. It said:

"A British force, comprising 500 men of the Royal Irish Rifles, entered Dewetsdorp on April 1, and Captain McWhinney called upon Magistrate Dissell to surrender the keys to the public building, which he readily did, having previously hidden all public records, guns, and ammunition under the floors.

"Captain McWhinney was greatly surprised at learning that a Boer force was approaching, and promptly retreated upon Reddersburg. Commandant Dewet, fresh from the brilliant victory at Sannas Post, followed the Royal Irish Rifles and learned on Wednesday that the British were retreating westward along a range of kopjes.

"For two hours the two opposing forces encamped on each side of the range. Dewet knew all about the British positions and movements, but the Royal Irish were quite unaware of the proximity of the Boers.

"They blundered again as they did at Sannas Post. Their scouts were not on the alert.

"Before sunset on Tuesday Dewet had the British force in his power after an engagement which lasted all the afternoon. The Irish made a most brilliant defense, but their fate was never in doubt.

"Dewet during the afternoon sent 800 burghers to cut off the retreat of the British, and then moved forward a small force of Boers to the top of the kopjes held by the enemy.

"The British boldly attacked them. Then Dewet's plan was suddenly developed and the British soon found that they were surrounded. They had, indeed, fallen into a beautiful trap, for they were commanded at every point by Boer guns, while their force was separated on two kopjes with the Boers between.

"At sunrise on Wednesday the Boer guns commenced to hurl shell upon the devoted Irishmen, who refused to surrender, but fought with the utmost fierceness for three hours. At 10 o'clock, however, the British commanding officer saw that further resistance would only involve useless waste of life and that his military position was quite hopeless. He therefore hoisted the white flag. Twelve officers sorrowfully handed over their swords to Dewet, and 450 non-commissioned

officers and men surrendered. All the prisoners were sent to Thaba N'Chu under escort, and Dewet continued his march towards Wepener."



JOHN BULL LIFTS HIS HAT TO CRONJE.

From the "St. Paul Pioneer Press."

John Bull and all the world honors a hero no matter if he has fought on the losing side. General Cronje made a heroic stand and only surrendered when it was useless to fight longer.

WHERE

which the
and. The
nce to the
r, that the
nt Kruger
can cities.



THE CASCADES AT KRUGERSDORP, NEAR JOHANNESBURG.



ARUM LILIES, THE SOUTH AFRICAN WEEDS.

THE CASCADES AT Krugersdorp, near Johannesburg. It was near this spot that the Boers intercepted the Jameson raiders as they were nearing Johannesburg. The Boers were successful in driving the raiders back into the Orange River and winds through mountain passes and down the Orange River valley below. The rocks at this point are a milky white color owing to the action of the torrents that have for centuries swept over them.

SOUTH AFRICAN WEEDS.—The Arum lilies are so abundant in Africa that they have been rightly called the South African weeds. They are found in great profusion in all marshy and damp places, and along river banks they extend for miles and miles in an unbroken stretch of dazzling whiteness. The seed is distributed over so much territory by the high winds that prevail that they become a menace to agriculture to such an extent that the government is obliged to employ natives for their extermination.

THE CASCADES at Krugersdorp, near Johannesburg. It was near this spot that the Boers intercepted the Jameson raiders as they advanced toward Johannesburg. The small stream flows from the Crocodile River and winds through mountain passes and over innumerable cascades into the valley below. The rocks at this point are a milky white color owing to the action of the torrents that have for centuries swept over them.

SOUTH AFRICAN WEEDS.—The Arum lilies are so abundant in Africa that they have been rightly called the South African weeds. They are found in great profusion in all marshy and damp places, and along river banks they extend for miles and miles in an unbroken stretch of dazzling whiteness. The seed is distributed by the wind, and it is estimated that that they become a menace to agriculture to such an extent that the Government is obliged to employ natives for their extermination.



INTERIOR OF JOHANNESBURG FORT.—This fort was finished in the middle of 1897, and its origin is said to be due to the Jameson raid. It occupies a commanding position on top of a hill, whence its guns can level the city of Johannesburg and command the Pretoria road. It is rectangular in shape with two bastions at opposing corners. On each bastion is mounted a 23-centimeter quick-firing gun, with two flanking Maxim's for enfilading fire. On the side looking toward Barnato Park are four small quick-firing guns. On the opposite side toward Johannesburg is the entrance which traverses the rampart at an angle of 45 degrees. Under the bastion on the right are barracks and a magazine, and under the other bastion are the officers' rooms and another magazine. The illustration shows one of the bastions and a 23-centimeter gun.



ELANDSFONTEIN JUNCTION—"CHANGE HERE FOR JOHANNESBURG."



HARBOR AT DURBAN, WHERE THE BRITISH TROOPS ARRIVE.

ELANDSFONTEIN JUNCTION, where change is made for Johannesburg on the Cape Town-Pretoria line of railway. The station is located on the east side of one of the largest gold mining companies of the "Rand," which extends in an easterly direction from the broken line east and west along the main reef for nearly fifty miles, and is fitted most admirably for the purpose. The station is fitted with a fine restaurant for the accommodation of passengers who are often compelled to wait for hours for the Pretoria train.

HARBOR AT DURBAN, Natal, where the British troops are landed. The high back ground is the bluff which runs a considerable distance from the shore and forms an excellent natural breakwater and shelter from the fierce gales which blow from the southeast. The inner bay is shallow, but has many deep channels by which the large steamers gain entrance, and which are placed alongside the wharves for discharging their cargoes and passengers.

ELANDSFONTEIN SUNCTION, where change is made for Johannesburg on the Cape Town-Port Natal line of railway, is situated in the middle of some of the largest gold mining companies in the world. The station is an almost unbroken line east and west along the main reef of the reef, and forms a most picturesque scene from the railway when approaching the Golden City. The station is luxuriously fitted up and has a fine restaurant for the accommodation of passengers who are often compelled to wait for hours for the Pretoria train. **AT DURBAN**, Natal, where the British troops are landed. The high back ground is the bluff of the harbor, which extends into the sea and forms an excellent natural break water. The harbor is the largest in the world, and is the only one in the world which gives that name from the southeast. The inner bay is shallow, but the outer bay is deep, and the large ocean steamers gain entrance, and which are now being placed alongside the wharves for discharging their cargoes and passengers.



British, but their defense necessitated heavy patrolling work.

Interest in the siege of Wepener, held by a part of General Hrabant's force, began to heighten, being second only to that manifested in the retirement of General Gatacre, who was sent home to England. He had been very unfortunate in many instances, the last one being the loss of five entire companies, captured near Reddersburg. Whether he resigned of his own will or was forced to resign was a matter of no consequence. The general understanding was that Lord Roberts found it necessary to sacrifice some one of his generals to cover up recent blunders, and that the choice fell on General Gatacre.

The Imperial War Office received the following dispatch from Lord Roberts, dated at Bloemfontein, April 11, which detailed the situation on that date:

"Methuen reports that the party of Boers defeated April 5 made a good resistance for four hours, and only gave in when our troops with fixed bayonets were within fifteen yards of them. Seven of the enemy were killed, eleven were wounded, and fifty-one were made prisoners.

TEMPORARY successes were gained by the Boers, who reoccupied Ladybrand, Thaba N'chu and the Bloemfontein waterworks, and besieged Wepener, which, however, like Mafeking, would not give in. Raiding also began around General Buller's column, but with small effect. General Gatacre retired to Bethany. At this time the Boers stretched in a thin line from Saunus Post, on the south, to a point east of Jagersfontein. The railway stations were amply protected by the

CHAPTER XXX.

TEMPORARY BOER SUCCESSES—THE SIEGE OF WEPENER RAISED AFTER HARD FIGHTING, AND THE BURGERS RETREAT WITH LORD ROBERTS IN FULL PURSUIT.

Beside Lieutenants Boyle and Williams, Sergeant Patrick Campbell was killed, and two of our men were wounded. Williams was killed deliberately after the white flag had been held up. The perpetrator of the crime was at once shot.

"Buller reports that the enemy attacked his right flank yesterday while he was engaged in changing his position, but our artillery silenced their guns, and they did not press the attack. Our losses were four killed and eight men wounded.

"There is no further news yet from Wepener."

In another dispatch Lord Roberts wired to the War Office from Bloemfontein, under date of Tuesday, April 10, as follows:

"The enemy has been active during the last few days. One commando is now on the north bank of the Orange River, not far from Allwal North, while another is attacking Wepener. The garrison there is holding out bravely, and inflicted serious loss on the Boers. Major Springs of the Cape Mounted Rifles was killed. No other casualties have been reported as yet.

"The troops are being moved up rapidly."

To prevent sudden raids General Buller sent his cavalry to watch all the passes. The British infantry was then intrenched from Jononos Kop to Johs Kop, holding a line thirteen miles long. Jononos Kop was one of the positions held by the Boers in the battle at Elands-laagte on October 21, 1899, when the British won such a creditable victory. The naval guns were put in position upon the actual battlefield of Elands-laagte, about the center of the British line.

On this date Lord Roberts had 214,000 effective troops under his command, with 12,000 more aloft or under orders. The War Office

instructed officers not to take any more expanding bullets to Africa for revolvers.

Milyard Steyn, brother of President Steyn, a prisoner of war, in the course of an interview at Bloemfontein, said:

"The original war plan of the Boers was to overrun all Cape Colony, but, on being involved in the sieges of Kimberley and Ladysmith, the burghers found the design spoiled. To this I attribute the Boer failure to conquer the British. I expect the war to last until Christmas."

Lord Roberts determined to send no further troops from the south to the succor of Baden-Powell's heroic garrison at Mafeking. He had come to the conclusion that Mafeking was not worth the effort necessary to save it, as he would have to send 5,000 men at least to accomplish the task, and even then might fail. General Sir F. Carrington's column, sent to relieve Mafeking, consisted of 5,000 hardy bushmen. March 12 this force was at Beira. From Beira to Umtali was about two days' journey by rail. From Umtali to Fort Tuli was 250 miles' march over an accessible country. From Fort Tuli to Mafeking the distance was barely 150 miles, with a railroad most of the way.

Colonel Robert S. S. Baden-Powell, leader of the little band of soldiers who had held out in Mafeking since the beginning of the war, October 12, 1899, was one of the most brilliant of the officers in the British army. He entered the military service in 1877, and since that time his career was like that of a hero of romance. As an adjutant he served with his regiment in India and Afghanistan, and also in South Africa. In 1887 he was at Cape Town as assistant military secretary to General Sir Henry Smyth. He was "mentioned in the dispatches" for his gallant conduct during the Zulu war, and was later active in raising and commanding the native levies in the Ashanti operations. In 1896, when the Matabeles rose in rebellion a second time, he was chief of staff for Sir Frederick Carrington, who was given command of the British forces.

The Boer advance southward was checked through the gallant defense of the Wepener garrison, and the arrival of British troops at Dewetsdorp and Reddersburg. General Buller continued holding his own in Natal, but fighting continually.

The Boers were evidently adopting entirely new tactics. Two columns were moving to the south of Bloemfontein, relying on Cape carts for transport, carrying scarcely any forage and only sufficient food

to meet the immediate requirements of the convoy, with ox transports following at a secure distance, by which means their columns were enabled to move almost as quickly as cavalry.

There were 9,000 Boers to the south of Dewetsdorp, the force extending from that point to Odendahl. The burghers who had returned to their farms were rejoining their old commandos.

The actual Boer losses to the end of March, including prisoners in the hands of the British, were estimated at 12,000, according to advices from Pretoria, while on March 28 the Imperial War Office at London issued a table of British losses to that date, showing an aggregate of 16,652, not including 4,004 invalided home.

President Kruger attended a conference of the Boer commandants at Brandfort April 12, at which a decision was reached to withdraw the Transvaal forces to the north of Vet River, preparatory to a general retirement across the Vaal River, if hard pressed, leaving the Free-Staters to their own resources. After the death of General Joubert Mr. Kruger was much more active in military matters than before. After leaving Brandfort he visited the Boer camp at Kroonstad, being enthusiastically received.

One of the prisoners sent to St. Helena with General Cronje was Colonel Schiel, of Germany, who had been fighting with the Boers and was captured with General Cronje at Paardeberg. He and other prisoners were to have been landed at St. Helena April 16. A Dutch cruiser arrived on April 13, and extra vigilance was being displayed by H. M. S. Niobe round the transport Milwaukee. April 15 Schiel and two other prisoners made a daring attempt to escape from custody. Schiel bribed a boatman to take a letter to the Dutch cruiser, but it was taken to H. M. S. Niobe by mistake, and when the German colonel and his companions attempted to leave the ship the scheme was frustrated.

When searched Colonel Schiel was found in possession of a large knife. In consequence of this outbreak Schiel and his confederates were sent to the high knoll fort, which is a prison.

Schiel took the matter coolly, smoking a cigar, and refusing to ride in a carriage, saying he preferred to walk.

The ship's guard accompanied the party to Ladder Hill, where the Royal Artillery Guard relieved them and escorted the prisoners to the high knoll fort. Orders were given to shoot Schiel should he make a further attempt to escape.

ox transports
columns were

e force extend-
d returned to

g prisoners in
ing to advices
ce at London
n aggregate of

commandants
d to withdraw
ry to a general
ving the Free-
neral Jonbert
s than before.
oonstad, being

ral Cronje was
the Boers and
and other pris-
A Dutch cruiser
yed by H. M. S.
and two other
Schiel bribed
s taken to H. M.
his companions

ssion of a large
nfederates were

refusing to ride

Hill, where the
prisoners to the
ould he make a



SCENES IN SOUTH AFRICA.—1. Crocodile River. 2. Railway Station, Johannesburg. 3. Crocodile Poort. 4. Alkmaar. 5. Tunnel on Netherlands-Delagoa Bay Railway.

CROCODILE RIVER, near Pretoria, one of the largest rivers of the Transvaal, running north and forming the boundary of the State between Rhodesia. **Railway Station, Johannesburg**, a magnificent structure of steel and one of the finest in the country. **Crocodile Poort**, the eastern border of the Transvaal, where the Delagoa Bay Railroad passes through the Lebombo mountains. **Alkmaar**, a picturesque spot in the Transvaal where the curiously shaped rocks appear as though worked by the hand of man. **Tunnel on Railway line from Delagoa Bay**, cutting through a solid mass of rock on the side of a hill with a deep gully below.

GOLD MINE NEAR JOHANNESBURG, the property of the City and Suburban Company, one of the largest on the "Rand." **Searching Tables at De Beers diamond mines, Kimberley**, where only whites are employed in searching the finely sorted "blue-ground" for the precious stones.



CITY AND SUBURBAN GOLD MINE NEAR JOHANNESBURG.



SEARCHING TABLES AT DE BEERS DIAMOND MINES, KIMBERLEY.



VISITORS TO BOER PRISONERS.—The illustration is of a scene at a British ship used to detain Boer prisoners of war. When friends call to see the prisoners they have to submit for inspection the records of the prisoners, which are soiled and soiled. Having passed this examination, the visitor registers his name in a book, after which he is permitted to pass.



ARMY NURSES FOR THE FRONT.—This is a photograph of eight army nurses who are at the front in South Africa. The four in the rear, counting from the left, are: Sisters Guthrie, Anderson, Nixon and Rose-Innes. Those in front, counting from the left, are: Sisters Murphy and Snowden, Superintendent Garrook and Sister Neale.

ARMY NURSES FOR THE FRONT.—This is a photograph of eight army nurses who are at the front in South Africa. The four in the rear, counting from the left, are: Sisters Guthrie, Anderson, Nixon and Rose-Innes. Those in front, counting from the left, are: Sisters Murphy and Snowden, Superintendent Garrick and Sister Neale.

General Cronje and his wife, with three members of his staff, landed April 15, accompanied by Colonel Leeke. They were driven to the castle, where they met the Governor and his wife, and after an hour's stay the party drove to Kent cottage, his future home.

A very pretty story was contained in a dispatch from Pretoria, dated April 13, saying: "Mrs. Kruger, on being interviewed, said that she trusted God would soon stop the merciless bloodshed, but that the republic would be vigorously defended, even if Pretoria were finally taken. She added that she had had in the field thirty-three grandsons, two of whom were killed, four sons, six sons-in-law, and numerous other relatives."

The main body of the Camarvon field force, in command of Colonel Parsons, including the Canadian Artillery and the Mounted Rifles, arrived at De Aar April 14, after a five weeks' march from Victoria road by way of Kenhardt, a distance of more than 500 miles. They encountered no active opposition. Colonel Parsons pacified the district, which was previously in rebellion, and arrested the ringleaders.

Winter set in South Africa about the middle of April, the first frost being at Bloemfontein.

It was officially reported April 14 that the British losses at Wepener in four days' fighting were eighteen men killed and 132 wounded.

Boers, under Commandant Swaneepoel, forced the Royal Irish Rifles to evacuate Rouxville, but the British shortly afterwards reoccupied it.

Lord Roberts, April 14, was constrained to send a protest to President Kruger regarding the treatment to which the colonial officers and troops, prisoners at Pretoria, were subjected, complaining that the Boers had treated them as if criminals confined in jail. He pointed out that there were ninety cases of enteric fever and dysentery in the prisoners' camp at Waterval; that the Transvaal government failed to supply, on demand of the doctor, the necessary medicines and medical comforts; that the prisoners were forced to bivouac on the open veldt; that the sick were placed in an open shed, with an iron roof, and that it was only when the new doctor threatened to resign that medicines and mattresses were supplied.

He invited President Kruger to remedy this state of things, and contrasted it with the treatment the British gave Boer prisoners, sick and wounded, who, Lord Roberts said, "received the same treatment as our own soldiers."

Lord Roberts reviewed the situation April 17 in a dispatch to the Imperial War Office:

"Bloemfontein, Tuesday, April 17, 1900.

"Our force at Wepener is still surrounded, but it is reported that the enemy are attacking in a half-hearted manner, and are anxious about their communications, hearing that forces are approaching Wepener from two directions—one under General Rundle, via Reddersburg, and another under General Brabant, with General Hart's Brigade in support, via Rouxville.

"On the reoccupation of Rouxville, April 15, the few Boers there retired, and General Brabant made some important arrests.

"Violent storms of rain have somewhat interfered with the march of these columns, but it is hoped they will soon be able to make their presence more decidedly felt.

"General Settle reports from Kenhardt, April 14, that 200 Transvaalers made a determined attack the previous day on Doppspoort, held by a party of Orpon's Horse. Our losses were two killed and one wounded. The enemy's losses must have been heavy, as they applied to us for doctors and an ambulance.

ROBERTS."

Lord Roberts had completed his plans for the movement towards Pretoria, when he was delayed in sending forward his main force by swollen streams and bad roads. The Boers, not being incumbered by heavy transports, without which the British were unable to march, some of the raiding commandos which had been annoying Roberts were able to make an easy escape. To make certain of intercepting Olivier's commandos, cavalry and mounted-infantry divisions were pushed eastwards as far as Ladybrand, eighty miles from Bloemfontein, and supported by an infantry division at Thaba N'Chu.

There was a thirty-foot flood of the Caledon River, the drifts on the Modder River were impassable, traffic was interrupted southward, the water having washed the ballast from the line of the railway, and the country about Bloemfontein was so deep in mud that the farmers' carts were unable to reach the town.

The columns dispatched by Lord Roberts to relieve Wepener operated under the same disadvantage, and the Boers claimed they would take the town before the British reinforcements got through. This boast was not to be fulfilled, for Lord Roberts, defying water and mud, moved

before it was thought he possibly could, and the siege of Wepener was raised.

Lord Roberts reported, April 21, to the War Office, as follows:

"Bloemfontein, April 21, 1900.

"Rundle's force came in contact with the enemy yesterday four miles southwest of Dewetsdorp. It occupied strong positions, covering the town.

"The yeomanry and mounted infantry seized another position, which enabled Rundle to drive the enemy off and occupy the high ground the enemy had been holding.

"Rundle advanced this morning early and is now again engaging with the enemy."

The same day 1,500 Boers made a determined attack on a convoy returning to Boshof. The British succeeded in repulsing the attack, and their fire became so heavy and well sustained that the Boers fell back with considerable loss. The British casualties were sixteen killed and wounded. The convoy reached Boshof safely.

A dispatch from Pretoria of the same date said:

"President Kruger has received through President Steyn an official report sent by General Dewet, under date of April 20, to the effect that the latter still surrounds General Brabant's colonials at Wepener and that he has captured eleven prisoners, including the chief artillery officer. The report adds that the British coming from Aliwal North are destroying farmhouses on the way. The Irish Brigade paraded this morning in front of President Kruger's house. The President made a speech to them, and the force was afterwards photographed."

A letter from a nurse in a hospital at Cape Town corroborated an unpleasant feature of the war. The writer said the medical officers, for sanitary reasons, forced a number of Boer prisoners to bathe in the river behind the hospital. Two of them absolutely refused to strip, and when forced to do so it was found they were women in men's clothes. The writer added:

"Quite a number of the dead on battlefields have been found to be

women similarly disguised, and, worse than all, it has often been these women who have been guilty of atrocities, such as killing the wounded."

The siege of Wepener was raised April 25th, the Boers retreating before General French, the man who was first in Kimberley, the first at Paardeberg to pin Cronje in the death-trap there, and the first at Bloemfontein. Before the relief of Wepener Lord Roberts succeeded in retaking the waterworks at Bloemfontein the Boers had held for some weeks, while General Rundle had a severe fight near Dewetsdorp.

The original movement to succor Wepener's garrison began with the advance of General Brabant with Hart's Brigade and a large number of colonials from Rouxville, supported by a simultaneous advance by Rundle with the Third and Eighth Divisions from Reddersburg.

General Brabant's force outflanked the Boer position at Bushman's Kop April 22, and fighting began early the next morning. The colonial division under General Brabant advanced cautiously, followed and supported by General Hart's Infantry Brigade, and the Boers retired.

The second stage began with the sending of Pole-Carew with the Eleventh Division and French with two brigades of cavalry and one corps of mounted infantry along the Dewetsdorp road and strike the Boers on the right flank and front of Rundle.

The two generals captured Leeuw Kop and then advanced to Tweedegeeluk, near Paardekraal, eighteen miles distant from Dewetsdorp. They were constantly in signal communication with Rundle.

The third stage was the sending of Ian Hamilton with a strong division of mounted infantry to occupy Sannas Post, better known as the Bloemfontein waterworks, seventeen miles southeast of that city, thus threatening Thaba N'Chu and the roads running north from Dewetsdorp. The Ninth Division was sent to Hamilton's aid, as the Boers were in great force at that point.

The last move of Lord Roberts was to send one brigade of the Seventh Division to seize the bridge over the Modder at Krantzkrail, near Sanna's Post, which was used much by the Boers.

The total of all these forces was 40,000, and Olivier's force, which they expected to surround and capture, was about 10,000.

The Boers also had 12,000 men between Thaba N'Chu and Ladybrand, while the rest of Kruger's army was south of Brandfort.

Colonel Alderson's corps of mounted infantry, consisting of the

often been these
g the wounded."

Boers retreating
berley, the first
and the first at
ets succeeded in
d held for some
ar Dewetsdorp.
a began with the
a large number
ous advance by
dersburg.
on at Bushman's
g. The colonial
ollowed and sup-
ers retired.
Carew with the
cavalry and one
and strike the

en advanced to
nt from Dewets-
ith Rundle.
n with a strong
er known as the
f that city, thus
on Dewetsdorp.
e Boers were in

brigade of the
at Krantzkaal,

er's force, which
000.
'Chu and Lady-
randfort.
onsisting of the



A BOER FAMILY OF SHARPSHOOTERS AT JOHANNESBURG.



THE NATAL INFANTRY ON FIELD SERVICE.

BOER FAMILY OF SHARPSHOOTERS living near Johannesburg. From early childhood the young Boer is taught to handle the rifle, in the use of which he becomes proficient while a mere boy. Constant practice at targets and at hunting game enables a Boer to estimate ranges with precision, and earns for him the reputation of being the best marksman in the world. The Boer women also learn to use the rifle and render good service to the men when in danger of attack by natives.

NATAL INFANTRY ON FIELD SERVICE.—Among the many colonial volunteers now in active service at the front, the Natal Infantry has been conspicuous in many of the engagements with the Boers. Their instinctive knowledge of the country coupled with their ability to withstand the climatic influences have made them valuable to the British for scouting purposes and other important services in the field.



GOVERNMENT AVENUE IN CAPE TOWN.



THE BRIDGE AT RONDEBOSCH, SUBURB OF CAPE TOWN.

GOVERNMENT AVENUE, CAPE TOWN.—One of the most beautiful as well as delightful promenades in South Africa. It extends almost from the base of Table Mountain to the water's edge of the Bay, and borders the Botanical Gardens on one side, while on the other is the Cape of Good Hope. It is flanked by the private gardens of which rival those of the city. Towering above the tropical foliage of the trees are the four old oaks that form the avenue, and which were planted in the days of the early Dutch settlers. The dense foliage overhead affords a cool retreat from the hot African sun, and is enjoyed by many during the heat of the day. It is one of Cape Town's delightful suburbs. Below the bridge the quaint old Dutch farm-house nestles amid the trees, and the old Dutch mill, used by the early settlers, is still in use. Here formerly stood an old Dutch mill, used by the early settlers, and which obtained its motive power from the small but swift, flowing stream. Rondebosch is a suburb of Cape Town, and is one of the most beautiful which the many varieties of trees being almost always in foliage and forming natural parks and retreats for the residents of that neighborhood.

First Battalions of the First and Second Canadian Regiments, and Strathcona's Horse, engaged in the operations of General Pole-Carew and General French, to drive the Boers from their line of defense south of the waterworks.

The Canadians sustained a heavy fire. The Boers shelled Alderson, who made a marching movement around Leeuw Kop, on the extreme left of the Boer position. When the British battery opened fire the Boers removed the guns and Leeuw Kop was evacuated.

Lord Roberts reported these operations to the War Office:

"Bloemfontein, April 24, 1900.

"Generals Brabant and Hart yesterday turned the position occupied by the enemy, who tried to prevent their moving northward, and got into heliograph communication with Colonel Dalgety, commandant of the besieged garrison at Wepener, who reported all well.

"At 11 p. m. yesterday Brabant and Hart were eight miles south of Wepener. The Eleventh Division, under General Pole-Carew, and General French's two brigades of cavalry reached Tweedegedunk yesterday afternoon without having met serious opposition.

"Heliograph communication has been established with General Rundle.

"Mounted infantry yesterday, under General Ian Hamilton, occupied the waterworks at Sanna's Post. As the enemy are holding the neighboring hills in some strength, the Ninth Division, consisting of General Smith-Dorrien's and General Macdonald's Brigades, has been dispatched to support Hamilton.

"General Maxwell's Brigade, formerly General Chermiside's of the Seventh Division, yesterday moved eastward and seized the hills covering the wagon bridge over the Modder River at Kraunkraal, an important communication, much used by the Boers during the last three weeks.

ROBERTS."

The following day Lord Roberts continued his report on the operations as follows:

"Bloemfontein, April 25, 1900.

"Pole-Carew's division reached Roodekop yesterday evening without casualties.

"Its advance was covered by cavalry and horse artillery, which

drove back the enemy with heavy loss, their dead being left on the ground. The mounted troops halted for the night at Grootfontein, and at 7:30 this morning were crossing the Modder River at Valsbank, in accordance with my instructions to French to endeavor to place himself astride the enemy's line of retreat. French's arrival near the Modder evidently, however, alarmed the Boers, who evacuated their strong position near Dewetsdorp during the night, and it was occupied by Chermiside's division this morning. The mounted infantry under Ian Hamilton drove the enemy off the kopjes in the neighborhood of the waterworks without casualties on our side.

"The Highland Brigade marched twenty-four miles yesterday to support General Hamilton and halted for the night at Klip Kraal, four miles short of Sanna's Post.

"Brabant and Hart are still a few miles short of Wepener, and the enemy appear to have somewhat increased during the last few days. But it is not likely there will be much trouble in the neighborhood of Wepener once Dewetsdorp is occupied by our troops.

"2:55 P. M.—Dewetsdorp was occupied by Chermiside without opposition at 9:30 o'clock this morning.

ROBERTS."

General Hamilton occupied Thaba N'Chu April 26 without material opposition, and attention was then turned to the Boers in retreat from Wepener along the Ladybrand road. They left Wepener so hurriedly they did not even stop to bury their dead. Lord Roberts sent several columns in pursuit in the hope of intercepting them, the line of retreat being to the north and northeast, with the intention of reaching Winburg, and thence to join the main federal forces at Kroonstad.

Generals Rundle and French each chased other columns of Boers, headed for Ladybrand, where it was expected Commandant Botha would try to keep Commandant Olivier as a permanent threat to the British line of communication for the purpose of deferring Lord Roberts' main advance northward in the direction of Pretoria.

The Imperial War Office at London issued the following from Lord Roberts, dated Bloemfontein, Friday, April 27, 1900:

"General French reached Thaba N'Chu this morning with cavalry. He met General Ian Hamilton's and General Smith-Dorrien's brigades there.

"The enemy were still holding the eastern outlet of the town, where-

from General French and General Hamilton were proceeding to turn them out.

"General Rundle's division was eight miles south of Thaba N'Chu last evening.

"Additional casualties thus far reported from General Ian Hamilton's Mounted Infantry are Lieutenants Barry and Hill wounded, both of Marshall's Horse, the former severely, the latter slightly.

"A patrol from Bethulie came across a body of the enemy on Smithfield road April 25. Private King of the Prince Alfred Guards was killed, and two of the Royal Scots Service Corps were taken prisoners.

"The Yeomanry Cavalry, under General Brabazon, after reconnoitering us far as Wepener, returned to Dewetsdorp this morning."

Another dispatch from Lord Roberts, dated Bloemfontein, April '27, gave General Hamilton's report of the British casualties at Israel's Peert April 25. Among those slightly wounded was Colonel W. B. Otter of Canada.

General Hamilton reported that the Canadians and Marshall's Horse did particularly good service.

News from Mafeking, dated April 9, reported the garrison there in a fair way, but on short rations. It said:

"Our bread is now made entirely of oats and is full of husks, which causes a good deal of illness. There are many cases of nervous prostration among the garrison as well as malarial and typhoid fever.

"News arrived to-day reporting the check of Methuen's relieving column, and this is a terrible disappointment.

"Lieutenant Smitheman, one of Colonel Plummer's scouts, who so pluckily effected an entrance into the town with dispatches, was the first white man to pass the Boer lines since last November.

"Last Friday thirty-three Fingers and Baralongs went out to recover cattle looted by the Boers, and were betrayed by unfriendly natives to the enemy, who surrounded them while asleep in large numbers, and shot them all, giving no quarter. A Maxim was also turned on them at short range. Only one escaped to tell the tale. The natives are now mad for revenge, and will be difficult to control.

"Saturday twenty 100-pound shells were fired into the town and almost as many to-day. Quick-firers are heavily bombarding the natives' Stadt.

"The siege has now lasted 178 days.

"The casualties among the combatants at the end of March were 368 killed and wounded."



CHAMBERLAIN PROPOSES TO GIVE THE BOER A HOT TIME.

From "Minneapolis Journal."

Mr. Joseph Chamberlain proposed to cook the Boer by marching the English army into Pretoria by Christmas of 1899, but he missed in his estimate somewhat.

end of March were



RA HOT TIME.

oer by marching
but he missed in



LIFE IN THE CAMP.—This illustration shows one of the less martial duties incident to army life. The photograph from which the drawing was made was taken of a bend in the Mooi River at a time when "Tommy Atkins" was engaged with enemies which, to a nice soldier, are as annoying if not as destructive as the Boers. When in camp the soldier may have his food prepared by the "cooking brigade," but if he is scrupulous about cleanliness he usually has to be his own washerwoman—at least, that was the capacity in which he was acting when this photograph was taken. The landscape shown in the illustration is a part of one of the famous Modder River battle-fields.



CELEBRATING THE ENTRY INTO BLOEMFONTEIN.—After the British forces had entered Bloemfontein, Lord Roberts, on the night of March 20, gave a banquet at the Club, at which were present the Commanding Officer of the Forces, and other officers. In proposing the health of the Foreign Attaches, Lord Roberts complimented them upon the manner in which they had borne the privations necessitated by their arduous march, and in conclusion expressed the hope that he might entertain them next at Pretoria. The Foreign Attaches were pleased to have the honor of sharing in so magnificent a march. The slow progress Lord Roberts has made since that dinner indicates that the Attaches will have to wait some time before they are next entertained.

CELEBRATING THE ENTRY INTO BLOEMFONTEIN.—After the British forces had entered Bloemfontein, Lord Roberts, on the night of March 20, gave a banquet at the Club, at which were present the Commanding Officers and Foreign Attachés. The evening was one of jubilation and good cheer, all feeling that an important point had been gained leading toward the end of the war. In proposing the health of the Foreign Attachés, Lord Roberts complimented them upon the manner in which they had borne the privations necessitated by their arduous march, and to conclusion expressed the hope that he might entertain them next at Pretoria. The banquet was followed by the giving of the honor of sundering in so magnificent a march. The slow progress of the British forces had been a matter of no small interest to the Attachés, who will have to wait some time before they are next entertained.



THE first day of June saw the forces of Lord Roberts practically at the very gates of Pretoria, the capital city of the South African Republic, President Kruger and his Cabinet having abandoned the city on the night of the 30th of May, just before the news of the occupation of Johannesburg by the British was received. Before leaving his capital President Kruger appointed the Burgomaster of the town, together with the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the Republic, as the responsible heads of a committee of citizens

to keep order in the place, while measures were also taken to protect the 4,000 English prisoners of war there, threats having been made by some hot-headed burghers against their safety.

The British forces under Lord Roberts entered Johannesburg, the "Gold Reef City," so called because it is the center of the great gold-bearing section of the White Water Range, on the 31st of May, no resistance whatever being offered, although desperate fighting had been confidently anticipated. The fact was, however, that the Boers had grown tired of the war, knowing what the inevitable end was to be, and were returning to their farms by the hundreds; indeed, on June 1st there was nothing that could be dignified by the name of a Boer army in the field. Everywhere the Dutch had been driven back; Lord Roberts had cleared the Orange Free State and General Buller had cleaned them out of Natal, which was the first colony invaded by the Boers after war was declared.

Lord Roberts began, shortly after the 1st of May, to carry out his plan of establishing posts across the Orange Free State in order to prevent Boer raids to the southward, and then the great forward movement commenced, the British line extending from Kimberley, on the west, to

CHAPTER XXXI.

AT THE GATES OF THE CAPITAL CITY OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC—PRESIDENT KRUGER'S FLIGHT—OCCUPATION OF JOHANNESBURG.

Ladysmith, on the east. Gradually, step by step, the Boers were forced backward, Mafeking was relieved, town after town taken from the burghers, and finally, the Vaal river being crossed, the Dutch were sent flying into the Transvaal. All this was not accomplished without a good deal of fighting, but the British allowed nothing to stop them in their onward course.

Mafeking was relieved May 18th, after a siege of 214 days, by a column under command of General Mahon, one of the younger commanders Lord Roberts had picked out to do the brisk work required. Before Mahon set out three relief columns had been sent toward the beleaguered city—one under Colonel Plumer from Rhodesia in November, 1899; a second from Kimberley, in March, and a third under General Carrington from Beira, in Portuguese East Africa, in the middle of April. Colonel Plumer joined General Mahon on May 15th.

April 15 Lord Roberts wired Baden-Powell to hold out until May 20th, if possible, the reply reaching the commander-in-chief five days later that the garrison could hold out until June 20th.

At no period of the siege did the men under Baden-Powell entertain a thought of surrender. When the town was first invested the garrison was 700 strong, which number was steadily whittled down by succeeding attacks and sorties, but the survivors held doggedly on, sleeping with their rifles in their hands, rising with the sun, going to bed when the fire of the besiegers ceased, and ready for a fight at any hour.

Starvation soon became a familiar acquaintance; fever, scurvy and other kindred diseases made their appearance; domestic animals were slaughtered for food; women and children dropped off; men, civilians as well as soldiers, died in the trenches; day after day the rain of shot and shell was poured into the little city from the heavy Boer guns, the storm being only relieved at intervals when a sortie was made by the garrison. One attack after another was made by the sturdy burghers,

who could not repress their admiration for the defenders, but in every instance they were driven back, the British resorting to their favorite weapon, the bayonet.

December 26, 1899, the fiercest fighting of the siege occurred, when the British sallied out and forced their way clear to the Boer trenches, but the English really accomplished nothing. February 17th and 18th the Boers made fierce attacks, but were repulsed with heavy loss. They were commanded by young Cronje, son of the veteran who surrendered at Paardeberg, who showed that he possessed much of the treckiness of his father.

Much damage was done by the Creusot gun used by the Boers, an arm manufactured in France, and of great power. During the fight just preceding the relief of the town the British captured Eloff, a grandson of President Kruger.

It was almost a daily succession of engagements on the way to Johannesburg, the Boers often abandoning their former tactics and fighting in the open. This was particularly true during the fighting of the first week in May on the extended front from Kameel to Tsh N'Chu, where the Canadians again distinguished themselves. An advance was then made on Winburg, where the Orange Free State capital had been established after the capture of Bloemfontein, the place being taken with less trouble than anticipated. General Hutton, formerly in command of the Canadian militia, greatly distinguished himself by a brilliant dash across the River Vet. Brandfort, a most important town, was captured by a combined movement of General Tucker and General Pole-Carew on the east and center, and General Hutton on the west, while Generals Hamilton and Broadwood kept steadily moving to the north.

After the taking of Brandfort, which town was made the pivot upon which Lord Roberts' army turned, the advance upon Johannesburg was not checked in any material way, his plan being a continuous movement across the country to the Witwatersrand and thence to Pretoria.

In turn the British occupied Smaldeel and Fourteen Streams, crossed the Zand river after a sharp fight, took Rietsspruit and then entered Kroonstad, forcing President Steyn, who had gone there from Winburg, to flee to Lindley, which was made the capital of the Free State. In the meantime dissensions arose between the Free State troops and those of the Transvaal, the latter accusing the former of cowardice. Gradually the burghers were crowded out of the Free State and on May 15th

General Hunter invaded the Transvaal itself. On the other hand, to the east, General Buller drove the Dutch north in Natal, reoccupying Glencoe, Dundee and other places the British had abandoned the October preceding. By May 20th Natal was practically clear of Boers.

Up to the first of June it is estimated that the war had cost the English government nearly £200,000,000 (\$1,000,000,000), the expense of transporting 200,000 men several thousand miles and their maintenance in a country which furnished nothing in the way of sustenance, being incredibly large; and in addition to this was the equipment of the largest army England ever sent into the field and the purchase of an unusual number of large guns, field-pieces and machine-guns, together with vast stores of munitions of war. Great Britain had, altogether, 240,000 men engaged during the campaign (to June 1st), of whom about 10,000 were killed in action or died of wounds or disease; as great a number was invalided home, while something over 4,000 were taken prisoners, the latter being sent to Pretoria, where they were confined.

About 5,000 Boer troops were taken prisoners, the majority of them being of General Cronje's army, and sent with him to St. Helena. Their losses in killed in action and deaths from wounds approximated 10,000. So far as is known the Boers never had more than 40,000 or 50,000 men in the field at one time, thousands of the burghers fighting for weeks and then going home for an equal period to attend to their crops.

It was a characteristic of the Boers that after fighting heroically for weeks under all sorts of discouragements they would suddenly abandon an impregnable position and disappear like a flock of birds. Later they would reappear in another place as full of fight as ever. However, it could not be expected of them that they stand out against such foes as the English for any length of time after it was apparent that all hope of intervention on the part of other nations had vanished. They had done all that men could do, and further continued or systematic resistance was nothing short of idiocy.

Thus vanished from the face of the earth two so-called republican governments, which were so only in name, for the citizens enjoyed little or no freedom, had few rights or privileges, and were not willing to bestow any upon people from foreign countries. In the case of the Transvaal, particularly, the government was an oligarchy, of which President Kruger was the head, he being vested with even greater and more autocratic power than any other ruler on earth.

and, to the
 bying Glen-
 he October
 .
 ad cost the
 he expense
 elr mainte-
 nenance,
 ulpment of
 purchase of
 ns, together
 altogether,
 whom about
 as great a
 were taken
 confined.
 city of them
 iena. Their
 nted 10,000.
 0,000 men in
 r weeks and
 .
 erolecally for
 nly abandon
 Later they
 However, it
 such foes as
 t all hope of
 ey had done
 ic resistance

d republican
 enjoyed little
 ot willing to
 of the Trans-
 ch President
 d more ano-



NATIVE HUTS ON AFRICA'S EAST COAST.



CARTING WOOD ON AFRICA'S EAST COAST.

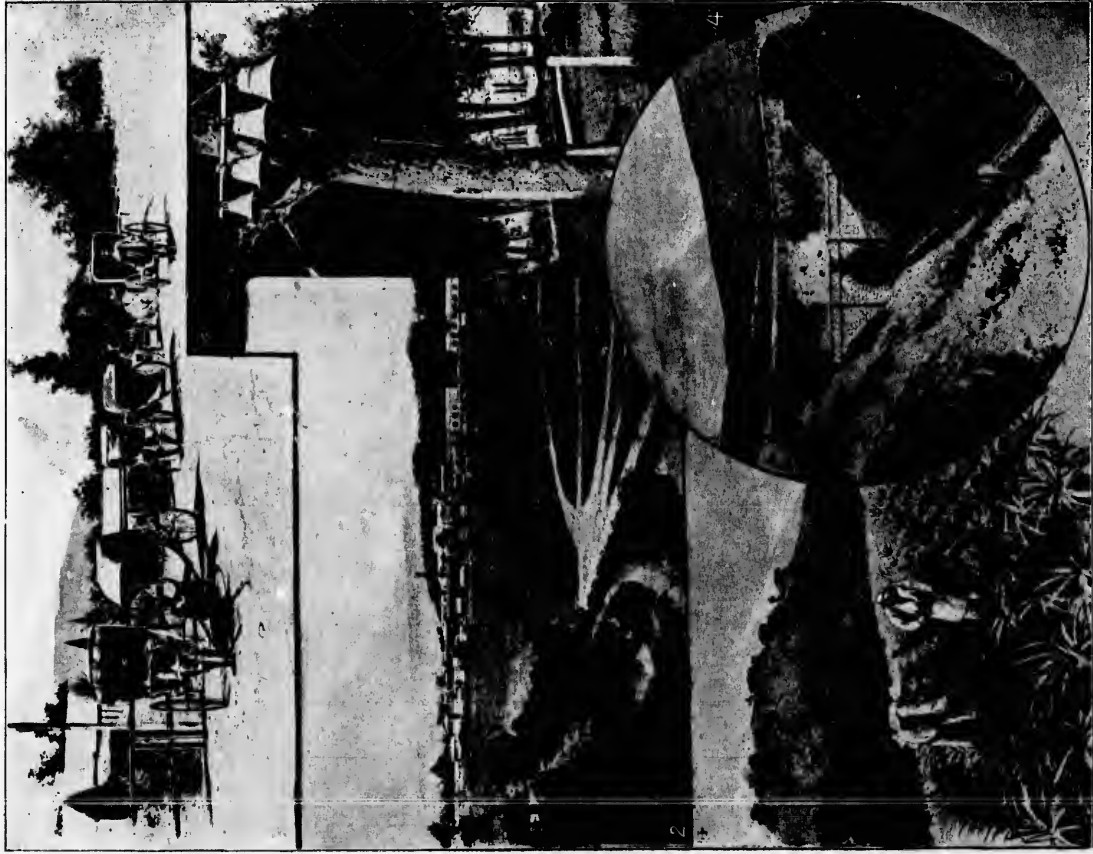


NATIVE VILLAGE ON AFRICA'S EAST COAST.



THE "VELDT" SURROUNDING JOHANNESBURG.

NATIVE HUTS.—On the East Coast, the dwellings of the natives are somewhat different to those of the interior. The roofs are heavily thatched, the buildings are square instead of round, and are surrounded by tall bamboos in the shape of a fence to protect the outer walls from burrowing animals. **Carting Wood.**—A primitive conveyance, yet the only kind found on the East Coast. The ox is a distinct type, differing from the cattle of the Cape Colony. The wood for fuel is collected in the forests and carried from door to door, only sufficient for the day's consumption being bought at a time. **Street in Native Village.**—Instead of the irregular distribution of huts as seen in most African villages of the natives, the inhabitants of this section have laid out their dwellings and streets in a uniform manner, and with a view to sanitation of a proper kind. The streets are hardened and slope toward the sides, giving quite a modern aspect to the place as compared with some of the interior villages. **Panoramic View.**—A stretch of the almost barren veldt outside the city limits of Johannesburg. A small stream runs through this spot, and the washwomen from the city usually occupy the few available stones and trees for drying their clothes.



(1.) **RICKSHAS WAITING** outside the railway station at Pietermaritzburg for hire. The level nature of the Natal cities makes this means of transportation a favorite one, and the delightful rides through the avenues of trees are enjoyed by the passengers from the trains on their way to the hotels. (2.) **Parish Church** built on the site of the old Dutch Reformed Church, which was destroyed by the British in 1839. The church is one of the finest in South Africa and is found in most Dutch towns. (3.) **Maritzburg** as seen from the native and coolie quarters, which are on the outskirts of the city. The hills in the distance have been strongly fortified by the British since the outbreak of hostilities. (4.) **Indians** Coolies cultivating pineapples in lower Natal. The natives are seldom employed in this work, and the farmers are obliged to procure Indians imported from Bombay and Calcutta, who make excellent gardeners, exercising a great deal of patience in caring for the pines. (5.) **Trailing a Net**, one of the British defeat at the hands of the Boers, the war of 1900. The Natal Railway now runs through the cutting, a tunnel having been constructed which extends for nearly 2 mile through the hill.

(1.) **RICKSHAS WAITING** outside the railway station at Pietermaritzburg for hire. The level nature of the Natal cities makes this means of transportation a favorite one, and the delightful rides through the country have attracted the attention of the natives on their return from the Cape. (2.) **THE CHURCH BELLS** of the town of Pietermaritzburg. The bells, suspended from a branch of the tree, are rung by the natives. This method of placing the church bells is a favorite in South Africa and is found in most Dutch towns. (3.) **MAVITZBURG** as seen from the native and coolie quarters, which are on the outskirts of the city. The hills in the distance have been strongly fortified by the British since the outbreak of hostilities. (4.) **INDIAN COOLIES** cultivating pineapples in lower Natal. The natives are seldom employed in this work, and the farmers are obliged to procure Indians from the Cape. (5.) **THE NATAL RAILWAY** now runs through the cutting, a tunnel having been constructed which extends for nearly a mile through the hill.



CENTRAL AVENUE BOTANICAL GARDENS.—On the right is one of the many hot-houses that are found in all parts of the gardens. Along the borders of the avenue the hedges of locust trees form a striking contrast to the cactus, pine and guava trees. The lawns are dotted here and there with different species of pine and other tropical trees, while within the hot-houses the delicate Natal ferns and maiden hair grow in great profusion. The photograph shows one of the native Zulu park policemen, who are employed more generally to protect the plants and fruits from birds and animals. The walks throughout the gardens are well laid out amidst the thick foliage of the stately palms and other trees, and afford cool, shady retreats from the hot Natal sun. A favorite pastime at noonday is a ride through the parks in a ricksha pulled by a sturdy Zulu.



BETWEEN THE CHAINS—JOHANNESBURG.



COMMISSIONER STREET IN JOHANNESBURG.

BETWEEN THE CHAINS—Johannesburg, a portion of the Stock Exchange Building showing on the left. Here is the rendezvous for brokers and speculators, who do not operate within the sacred precincts of the "Exchange"; indeed some of the transactions in Rand mining stocks take place "between the chains." This part of the street, fronting on Commissioner street, is set aside and chained off especially for the purpose of outside dealers. On the right and fronting upon this is the magnificent agricultural structure known as Eckstein's Buildings one of the finest in Johannesburg.

COMMISSIONER STREET, looking west, exhibits that portion of the city that bears evidence of the fanatics of industry by the constant crowds of burying humanity; the cabs and street cars occupying the sidewalks and forming a permanent stream of traffic. The street is a permanent attraction to the "Golden City," the structures on each side of the street indicate a place where the business of the world is done, and the street is the center of the city. Most of the buildings are used for office purposes, with but a sprinkling of retail stores here and there. Most of the large banking institutions are also on this street as well as the Stock Exchange.

BETWEEN THE CHAINS.—Johannesburg, a portion of the Stock Exchange Building showing on the left. Here is the rendezvous of the outside speculators that do not operate within the sacred precincts of the "Exchange," indeed some of the latest transactions in Rand mining stocks take place "between the chains." This part of the street, fronting on Commissioner street, is set aside and chained off especially for the purpose of outside dealers. On the right and fronting upon this is the magnificent agricultural structure known as Eckstein's Buildings one of the finest in Johannesburg.

COMMISSIONER STREET. Looking west, exhibits that portion of the city that bears evidence of the fruits of industry by the constant crowds of hurrying humanity, the cabs and automobiles that ply their trade, and the imposing structures on each side of the thoroughfare. The street is the widest and busiest street in Johannesburg, and runs east and west through the center of the city. Most of the buildings are used for office purposes, with but a sprinkling of retail stores here and there. Most of the large banking institutions are also on this street as well as the Stock Exchange.



CUTTING SUGAR CANE IN NATAL.



VIEW ON INKUTU RIVER, NATAL.

CUTTING SUGAR CANE IN NATAL.—One of the most prosperous industries of Natal is the production of sugar. Immense tracts of land are under cultivation for the growing of sugar cane. Great numbers of coolies and natives are employed in cutting the cane and transporting it to the mills. A cane patch will often cover ten to fifteen square miles, the cutters living in the midst of it for weeks at a time prior to the rainy season, when the ground becomes swampy and dangerous.

INKUTU RIVER, near Pinetown, one of Durban's most charming suburbs. Within a few miles one may see the many varieties of Natal's tropical vegetation. Here is seen an almost entirely different class to that found on the coast. The rivers are swiftly coursing over the stony beds on their way to the ocean, instead of slumbering amidst the jungle and seemingly restrained by the dense bush which surrounds the murky pools so often seen in lower Natal.



GOLD HUNTER'S HUT IN SOUTH AFRICA.



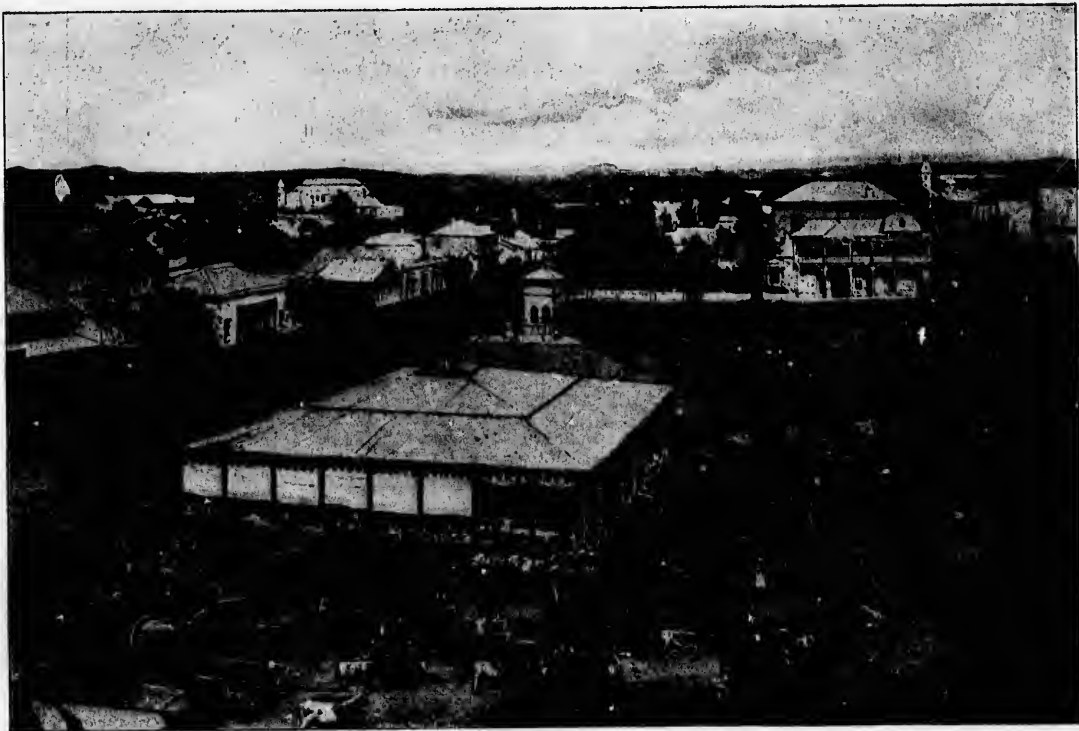
INTERIOR OF A SOUTH AFRICAN CHIEF'S HUT.

GOLD-DIGGER'S HUT, a primitive yet serviceable dwelling of the Natal goldhunter. The sides of the hut are built of small flat stones and clay, the roof being made of a heavy reed placed in thick layers, which keeps off the heavy rains and affords ample protection from the fierce heat of the Natal sun.

INTERIOR OF CHIEFTAIN'S HUT.—In the foreground is seen the fireplace, built of stone and clay, which is used only in rainy weather. In the rear are stored the calabashes and other utensils which the native chief alone uses. The floor is hard clay and chiod, and is the place where the chief, who occupies the same hut. The "indabas," or council meetings, are always held in the chieftain's hut when matters of importance are to be discussed.

GOLD-DIGGER'S HUT.—A primitive yet serviceable dwelling of the Natal goldminer. The sides of the hut are built of small flat stones and clay, the roof being made of a heavy reed placed in thick layers, which keeps off the heavy rains and affords ample protection from the fierce heat of the Natal sun.

INTERIOR OF CHIEFTAIN'S HUT.—In the foreground is seen the fireplace, built of stone and clay, which is used only in rainy weather, and is covered by the calabashes and other utensils which the native chief alone uses. The floor is hard clay and is kept so smooth that the feet of the natives are not soiled. The "Indabas," or council meetings, are always held in the chieftain's hut when matters of importance are to be discussed.

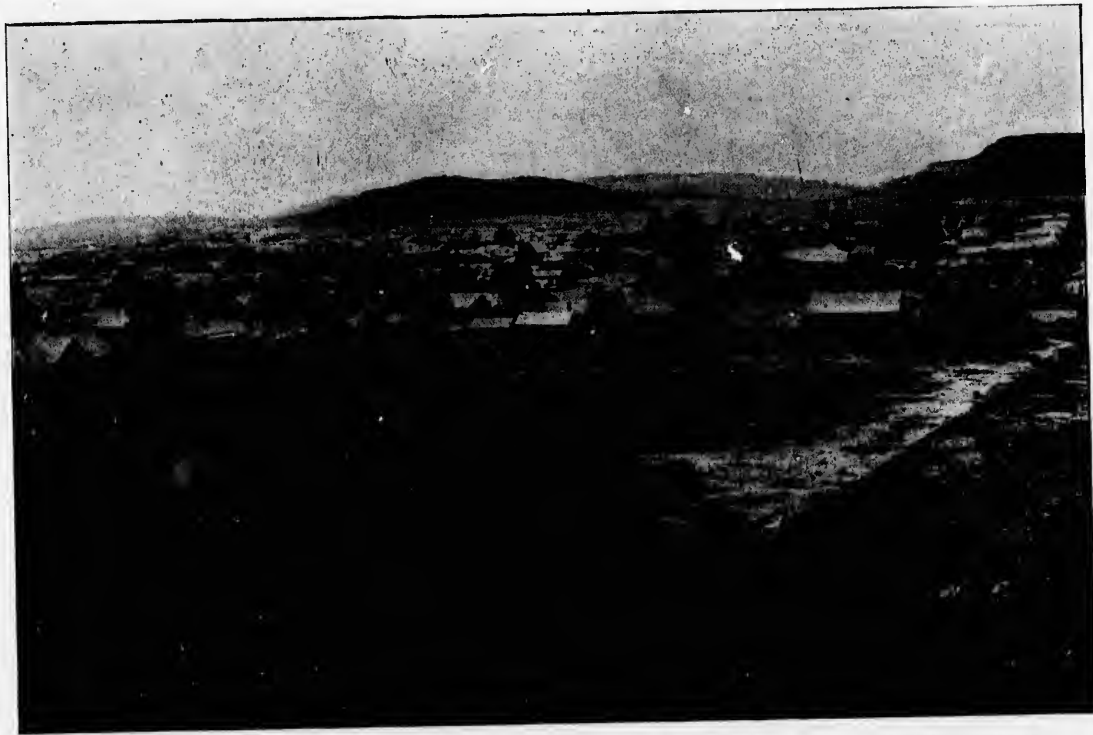


THE MARKET, BLOEMFONTEIN.—Bloemfontein, the capital of the Orange Free State, is a rather pretty little city of a little less than ten thousand inhabitants. It is situated a little south of the center of the republic, on the railroad connecting Pretoria and Johannesburg with the seaports in Cape Colony. It is therefore an important town commercially in addition to its importance as a seat of government. The illustration given is of the public market-place in Bloemfontein. To this the farmers come long distances to dispose of their products in much the same way as do the farmers of the older European countries. A Boer's team is usually made up of from four to six span of oxen, which number is necessary to haul the large wagons and heavy loads over the long stretches of unbroken veldt.



(1.) **UMCHABESVI FORT** in Matabeleland, one of the strongholds of the Chartered Company's police. In the foreground are the native huts, which are scattered all over the country, and in the background a wide stretch of territory in all directions. The police pickets are stationed at various points some distance from the huts, so that due notice would be given of the approach of the enemy. (2.) **LOBATSI RAILWAY STATION**, a pretty and picturesque scene in Rhodesia. The settlement has been made in the heart of a native village on the main line of the Cape Railway to Mafeking. (3.) **MORNING PARADE** at Fort King's Cross, Matabeleland, another of the numerous strongholds of the Chartered Company's police, which are stationed all over the country for the purpose of quelling native riots, and of maintaining order and peace in the territory. (4.) **PAIAYE SIDING**.—An important point in Rhodesia where the British troops in that territory had collected large quantities of stores and munitions of war, and which the Boers have made desperate efforts to capture. The town has been strongly fortified and has successfully held out against the persistent attack of the Boers.

(1.) **UMCHABESVI FORT** in Matabeland, one of the strongholds of the Chartered Company's police. In the foreground are the native huts, and in the background the wide stretch of territory in all directions. The police pickets are stationed at various points some distance from the huts, so that due notice would be given of the approach of the enemy. (2.) **LOBATSI RAILWAY STATION**, a pretty and picturesque scene in Rhodesia. The settlement has been made in the heart of a native village on the main line of the Cape Railway to Mafeking. (3.) **MORNING PARADE** at Fort Milingwe, Mashonaland, another of the numerous strongholds of the Cape Chartered Company's police that are scattered throughout the vast territory. These forts have been erected and the police force maintained at the expense of the British Government. (4.) **PAULPISSE SLEDGE**.—An important point in Rhodesia where the British have collected large quantities of stores and munitions of war, and which the Boers have made desperate efforts to capture. The town has been strongly fortified and has successfully held out against the persistent attack of the Boers.



PANORAMIC VIEW OF BLOEMFONTEIN.—As a city of importance in the South African war, Bloemfontein, the capital of the Orange Free State, is next to Pretoria, the seat of the Transvaal government. When Lord Roberts assumed command of the British forces in the war, his first move was in the direction of taking and occupying Bloemfontein, thereby carrying the war into the territory of the Boers in connection with advancing in a direct line toward Johannesburg and Pretoria. General Cronje with a part of the Boer forces was in line of defense of Bloemfontein. Lord Roberts' campaign was therefore first directed against General Cronje. After the latter's surrender, February 27, Lord Roberts moved toward the Orange Free State capital, which he entered and occupied on the thirteenth of March, meeting with no resistance on the part of the people of the capital city.



M. T. STEYN, PRESIDENT OF ORANGE FREE STATE.



KING DINIZULU, CHIEF OF THE ZULU TRIBE.



MRS. PAUL KRUGER, WIFE OF THE TRANSVAAL PRESIDENT

M. T. STEYN, PRESIDENT OF ORANGE FREE STATE, one of the most progressive and enlightened statesmen of South Africa, and a vastly different type of Boer to President Kruger of the Transvaal. He has spent many years in travel and study both in England and the continent. King Dinizulu, Chief of the Zulus, and a man of great power and influence among his tribesmen. Since the supremacy of the British in Zululand the tribe has abandoned its former warlike spirit and taken up the yoke of peace and prosperity so infrequently found in native African tribes. Mrs. Paul Kruger, wife of the President of the Transvaal. Like other women of her race, she devotes a great deal of attention to her household duties, and is a most accomplished and capable woman. Mrs. Kruger is a writer of much prominence on South African affairs. In her numerous sketches of African life she has truthfully depicted the character and customs of the country and the people.



OLIVE SCHREINER, ZEALOUS DEFENDER OF THE BOERS.

MRS. PAUL KRUGER, WIFE OF THE TRANSVAAL PRESIDENT

OLIVE SCHREINER, ZEALOUS DEFENDER OF THE BOERS.

M. T. STEYN, PRESIDENT OF ORANGE FREE STATE, one of the most progressive and enlightened statesmen of South Africa, and a vastly different type of Boer to President Kruger of the Transvaal. He has spent many years in travel and study both in England and the continent. **King Dialella, Chief of the Zulus**, and a man of great power and influence among his tribesmen. Since the supremacy of the British in Zululand the tribe has abandoned its former warlike spirit and taken up the yoke of peace and prosperity so infrequently found in native African tribes. **Mrs. Paul Kruger**, wife of the President of the Transvaal, is a woman of great refinement and culture, and has been a most successful and kindhearted mother and a devoted and kind husband many kindly considerations. **Olive Schreiner**, zealous defender of the Boers' cause and a writer of much prominence on South African affairs. In her numerous sketches of African life she has truthfully depicted the character and customs of the country and the people.



HILL STREET, BLOEMFONTEIN.—This is a view of a rather rustic appearing nook of one of the principal streets of the Orange Free State capital. Bloemfontein is a sleepy, sunshiny little place of about eight thousand inhabitants, situated on a stretch of veldt hemmed in by hills so pretentious that they may be called mountains. The buildings are of a mixed architecture, being the old Dutch adapted to South African convenience. The presidency, or building occupied by the president of the Orange Free State, is a rather pretentious building, the cost of construction having been about \$100,000. When Lord Roberts entered the city, March 13, the inhabitants met him submissively and handed him the keys to the town. He established his headquarters at the presidency.

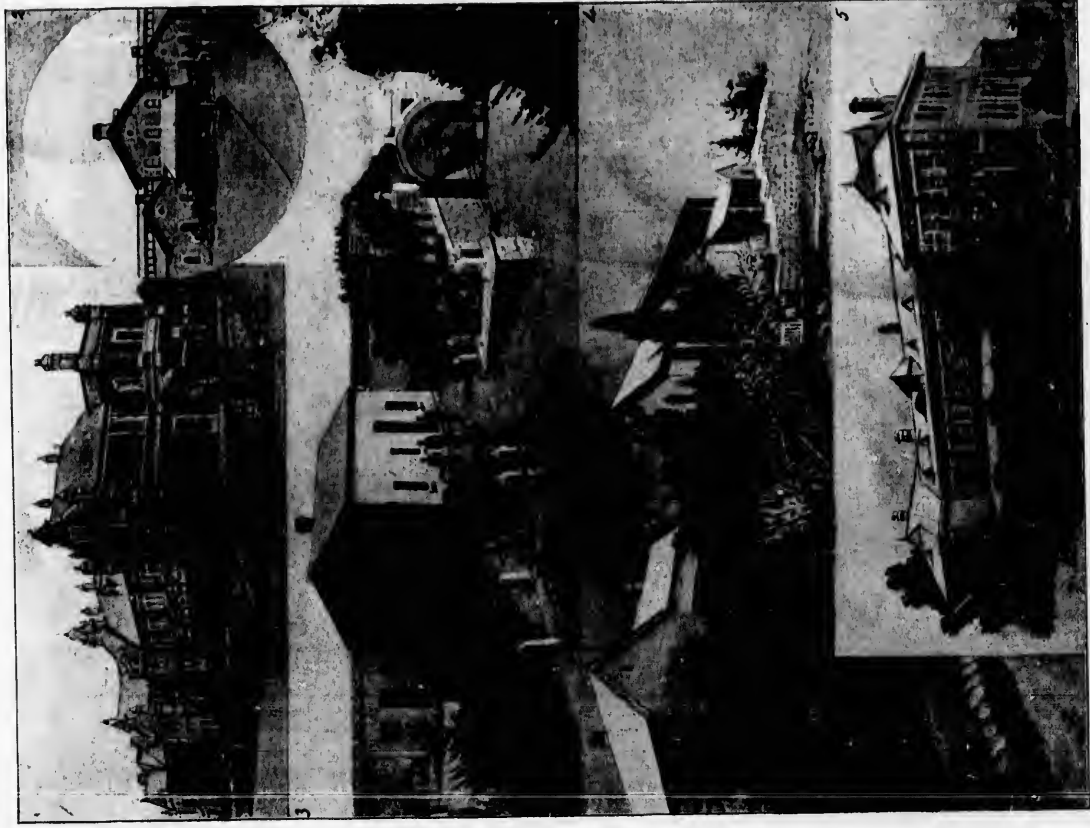


GENERAL WAVELL'S HEADQUARTERS AT JACOBSDAL.—When Lord Roberts moved on Bloemfontein after capturing General Cronje's army, General Wavell led the British force which captured Jacobstad. When General Wavell moved on to the north, the inhabitants did not know that any great movement was under way. They had not been told that the British had been relieved, and that the whole British force was marching on Bloemfontein. So far from that being the case, a sentry was placed at the entrance had been told that the British force was marching on Bloemfontein. So far from that being the case, a sentry was placed at the entrance of every town in the region. Thus the citizens were not made to suffer any ravages of war. The illustration given is of General Wavell's headquarters while in Jacobstad.

GENERAL WAVELL'S HEADQUARTERS AT JACOBSDAL.—When Lord Roberts moved on Bloemfontein after capturing General Cronje's army, General Wavell led the British force which captured Jacobsdal. When General Cronje's army was captured, the British force was under way. They were surprised at the order that prevailed in Jacobsdal, for they had been told that the British force was marching on Bloemfontein and was to be captured. So far from that being the case, a sentry was placed at the entrance of every street and the British force was not made to suffer any ravages of war. The illustration given is of General Wavell's headquarters while in Jacobsdal.



THE HERALD OF THE DAWN.—The campaign around Ladysmith was one of continued artillery fire. The Boers, located on hills surrounding the city and possessed of heavy guns, poured shot and shell into the British garrison with persistent regularity. The illustration shows a group of British artillerymen working one of the heavy naval guns that were brought to Ladysmith. The dawn is breaking. The first shot has just been fired at the Boer position to draw out the enemy, and the men are anxiously watching the effect and waiting for the result. The illustration shows faintly the explosion of the fired shell, over the Boer position on the distant hills. The Boers were so well intrenched that the fire of the British did but little harm, while on the other hand the British in their lower position were exposed to the fire of the Boers.



PUBLIC BUILDINGS IN BLOEMFONTEIN.—Bloemfontein is not only the capital but the metropolis of the Orange Free State. Its central location, and being situated on the railway connecting Cape Town to Johannesburg and Pretoria, makes it easily the central business point of the country. While a town of only about 8,000 inhabitants, it has a number of important public buildings. In the upper left hand corner of this illustration is shown Grey College, an institution of much merit. In the upper right hand corner is shown the railway station. The upper central scene is of the fort. Directly below this is the English cathedral and Bishop's Lodge, while the illustration at the bottom is of Dames Institute, an important and pretentious institution.

PUBLIC BUILDINGS IN BLOEMFONTEIN.—Bloemfontein is not only the capital but the metropolis of the Orange Free State. Its central location, and the fact that the railway running north from Cape Town to Johannesburg and Pretoria, makes this city the chief point in the republic. While a town of only about 8,000 inhabitants, it has a number of important buildings. In the upper left hand corner of this illustration is shown Grey College, an institution of much merit. In the upper right hand corner is shown the railway station. The upper central scene is of the fort. Directly below this is the English cathedral and Bishop's Lodge, while the illustration at the bottom is of Dames Institute, an important and pretentious institution.



A SANDBAG FORT.—This illustration shows the manner in which the naval brigade constructed sandbag forts for the protection of their 12 and 15 pounder guns. Our photograph shows the brigade from H. M. S. "Powerful" ready for action before Ladysmith. The British under General White at Ladysmith were deficient in heavy artillery, that of the Boers outclassing them in every particular, and had it not been for the prompt arrival of the naval brigade the British reverse would have been more severe in the many engagements had with the Boers in the vicinity. The men of the naval brigade were good marksmen, and succeeded in silencing several of the Boers' big guns, and thereby holding the Boers at bay until relief finally came.



OPENING OF A SOUTH AFRICAN GOLD REEF.

QUARRYING TABLE.—Large quantities of excellent marble are found in Natal, hidden in the midst of dense forest lands on the eastern sides, and on the high plateaus of upper Natal. The photograph shows the native laborers storing the marble on the edge of the forest near the quarry.

OPENING A GOLD REEF.—Besides its rich coal fields, Natal has extensive gold deposits in its western territory. The photograph shows the first steps taken in opening a new reef from the steep bank of the mountain side, a slow and arduous task, where it is necessary to employ men by hand, as no machinery can be used.

OPENING A GOLD REEF ON SUCH WORK. The gold-bearing quartz is stored and crushed at the mill, which stamps mills and reduction plants. The photograph shows the large companies engaged in such work. Some of the large companies have their own steamships, which ship the gold to England for treatment. Some of the large companies have their own ships, which ship the gold to London for treatment. Some of the large companies have their own ships, which ship the gold to London for treatment.

QUARRING MARBLE.—Large quantities of excellent marble are found in Natal, hidden in the mids of dense forest lands, beneath mountain sides, or in the high plateaus of upper Natal. The photograph shows the native laborers scoring the marble on the edge of the quarry.

OPENING A GOLD REEF.—Besides its rich coal fields, Natal has extensive gold deposits in its western territory. The photograph shows the method of opening up the reef from the outcrop on the main side, a slow and laborious task for the natives that are usually employed upon such work. The gold-bearing marl is stored and then transported to the coast, where it is shipped to England for treatment. Some of the richest gold mines of Natal have their own stamp mills and reduction plants. The gold found in these regions is finer than that of the Transvaal, but is not found in such large quantities.



PICKING UP DEAD AND WOUNDED AROUND THE GUNS.



THE DEVONS FIRING ON BOERS RETREATING FROM PEPWORTH HILL.



TROOPS RETURNING TO LADYSMITH CAMP AFTER THE BATTLE.



THE TIMELY ARRIVAL OF THE BLUE-JACKETS.

(1.) **AFTER THE BATTLE** the duties of the hospital corps involve the collection of the dead and wounded. Our illustration shows the corps picking up those who had fallen round the guns at the battle of Ladysmith. (1.) General White's gallant assault of the Boer stronghold on Pepworth Hill caused the latter to retreat, which they did in broken order. The Devons, protected by rocks and boulders on a commanding ridge, kept up an incessant fire on the retreating Boers, killing and wounding many of them. (3.) **Late in the Afternoon** the British troops returned to camp at Ladysmith after a severe day's fighting. General White had attacked three of the strongest Boer positions with great success. A string of mule wagons with necessaries for a day's fighting had been waiting all day in the streets of Ladysmith for orders to proceed to the line of fire. They were not needed, however, and returned to the camp when the troops entered the city. (4.) **The Naval Brigade** under Captain Lambton from H. M. S. "Powerful" arrived at Ladysmith in the nick of time to save the town from bombardment by the Boers with "Long Tom." Shortly after nine o'clock the Boers opened fire at long range with this powerful cannon, doing considerable damage. Half an hour later the blue jackets arrived with their big naval guns and speedily silenced the Boer gun.



VIEW OF KIMBERLEY, THE "DIAMOND CITY."



OPEN WORKINGS OF THE KIMBERLEY DIAMOND MINES.

KIMBERLEY, a view of the diamond city from the rock shaft of the De Beers Mine. Owing to the wonderful rapid developments that have taken place since the last few years, most of the houses and stores in this vicinity are constructed of wood and iron (the roofs being and sides). The roofs are painted white to relieve the heat of the sun, which makes of wood and iron almost unbearable in summer, while in winter the iron has a tendency to become very cold. There are very few trees in Kimberley, owing to the peculiar nature of the soil. Some of the gardens, however, have been filled in with special soil brought from the Modder River, which is very productive.

OPEN WORKINGS, Kimberley Mines. The photograph illustrates the gigantic undertaking of the De Beers Company, and the huge excavations that have been made to reach the precious stones. In the early seventies the diamond fields were not known, but the removal of the millions of tons of earth, leaving huge pits exposed on the outskirts of the city.

KIMBERLEY, a view of the diamond city from the rock shaft of the De Beers Mine. Owing to the wonderful rapid development that have taken place within the last few years, most of the houses and stores in this town have been hastily constructed of wood (the houses are painted white to reflect the heat of the sun, which makes it almost unbearable in summer, while in winter the iron has a tendency to retain the cold). There are very few trees in Kimberley, owing to the peculiar nature of the soil. Some of the gardens, however, have been filled in with special soil brought from the Modder River, which is very productive.

OPEN WORKINGS, Kimberley Mines. This photograph illustrates the gigantic undertaking of the De Beers Company, and the huge excavations that have been made in obtaining the precious stones. In the early seventies the diamond was discovered in the open workings, and the open workings are now the only source of the diamonds of the city. In the removal of the millions of tons of earth, leaving huge pits exposed on the outskirts of the city.



DEPARTURE OF SECOND SOUTH AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENT.—This illustrates a holiday occasion in Adelaide, South Australia, and represents the departure of the second Australian contingent of troops for the South African war. The troops were given a grand ovation as they marched through the town. The national colors were freely displayed, and streamers, bearing patriotic inscriptions, were floated in many places. The illustration is from a photograph taken as the contingent was passing at the junction of King William street and Hindley street, a point at which the people were packed so densely that it was difficult for the troops to advance. The people of Great Britain's colonies have everywhere been highly enthusiastic in their support of the mother country in this war, and although South Australia is one of the lesser divisions of Australia, it has sent two contingents to the front and could have sent more had there been need.



BLOEMFONTEIN, THE CAPITAL OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE.

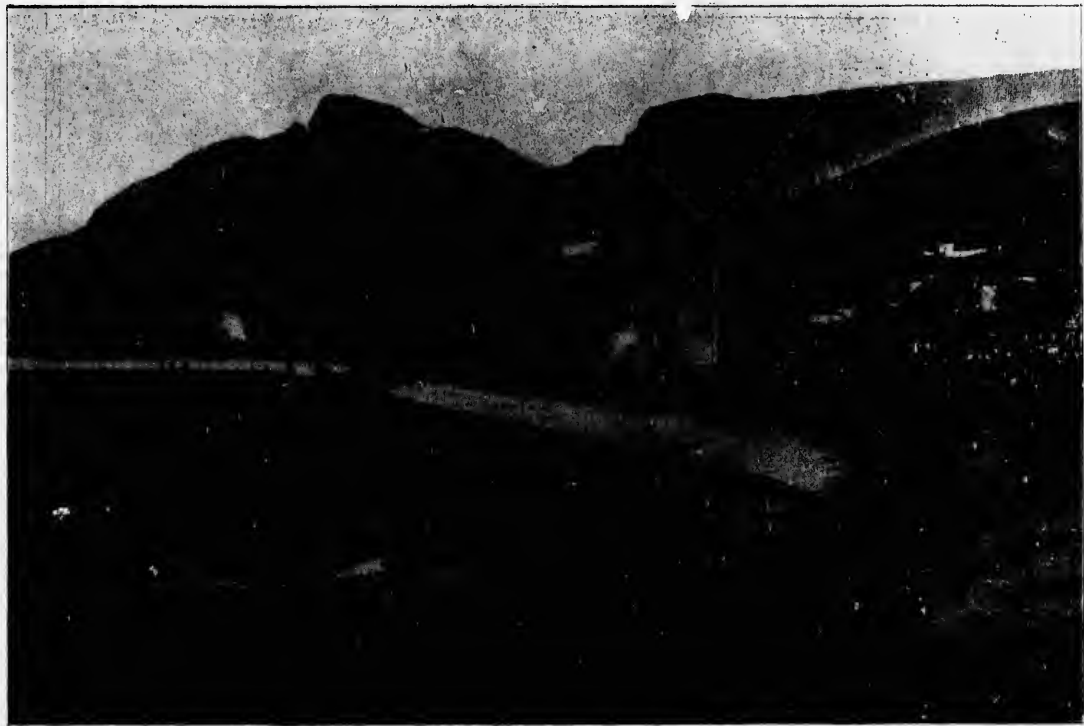


WANDERERS' RECREATION GROUNDS IN JOHANNESBURG.

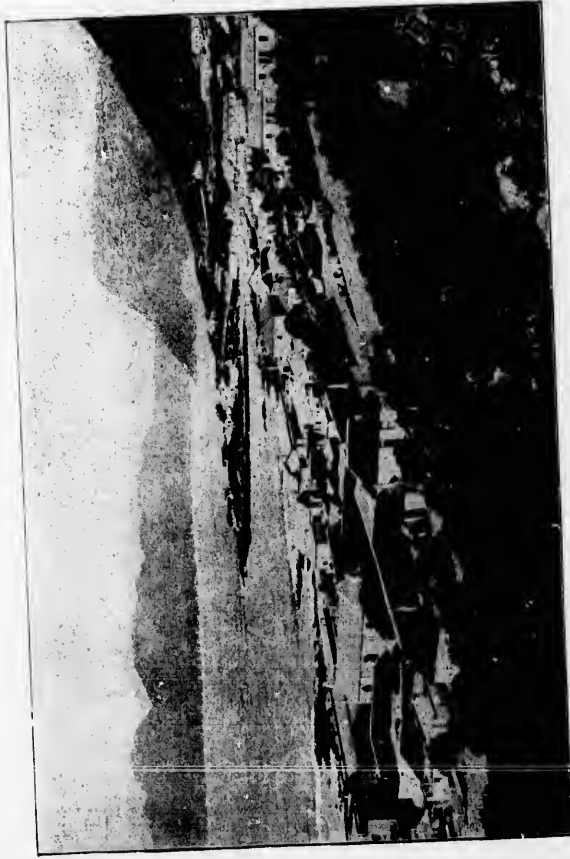
BLOEMFONTEIN, the capital of the Orange Free State. This picturesque little Dutch town is located in the heart of the agricultural district of the Free State. The Dutch houses and stores are substantially built of brick and with corrugated iron roofs. The churches, of which there are several of different denominations, are large and architecturally magnificent. The Cape Colony and the Orange Free State are separated by a low range of hills, and the country and modern in all its appliances. The railway runs through the town, the station being one of the finest in the district, whose products find ready sale in the town. The English colonies are prosperous, enjoying considerable trade with the farmers of the district, whose products find ready sale in the town. The club has one of the finest bicycle tracks in the world. The grounds are well lighted out for football and cricket games and are lighted with electricity throughout. The pavilion has a fine band which plays on Sunday night, where Sunday night concerts are given. The grounds are some of the finest property in the city.

BLOEMFONTEIN, the capital of the Orange Free State. This picturesque little Dutch town is located in the heart of the agricultural district of the Free State. The dwellings and stores are substantially built of brick and stone, with corrugated iron roofs. The churches, of which there are several of different denominations, are of the most architecturally magnificent. The Cape Colony, of which Bloemfontein is the seat of government, is a fertile country, and its products are in great demand in all its parts. The station being one of the best in the country and modern in all its appointments, the station is a busy place, and the farmers of the district, whose products find ready markets in the English colonies.

WANDERERS' RECREATION GROUNDS.—A popular resort for all kinds of games and sports. The club has one of the finest bicycle tracks in the world. The ground and hall well laid out for football and cricket games, and the grounds being lighted on throughout. The pavilion has a fine view of the city. The Club was organized in the early days of Johannesburg, and owns some of the finest property in such occasions for promenade.



ATHLETIC GROUNDS, CAPE TOWN.—In the struggle for the redemption of South Africa from savagery and barbarity Cape Colony has been foremost. Its location at the extreme southern point of the continent made it the first to be reached by the early navigators. This gave it the advantage of early settlement. It has steadily grown in importance as a British colony. The capital and principal city in Cape Town, which is the leading seaport in South Africa. Cape Town has been connected very closely with the war between the British and the Boers. Not only is it the seat of the British Colonial Government in South Africa, but most of the British troops have been landed there to be sent into the interior, and it has been a prominent place for detaining prisoners of war. The athletic grounds shown in the illustration are used as a war prison.



KALK BAY, NEAR CAPE TOWN.



HOOTS BAY, NEAR CAPE TOWN.

KALK BAY, near Cape Town and Simon's Town, the British naval base of the south coast of Africa. The bay is surrounded by mountainous country and is one of the most picturesque scenes on the coast. The harbor is one of the finest in the world, the high hills affording ample protection from the severe gales that rage on the coast, while the water is deliciously pure and free of reefs and other obstructions to navigation. Simon's Town is a famous resort for the sailors of the British warships as well as for the soldiers of the Cape.

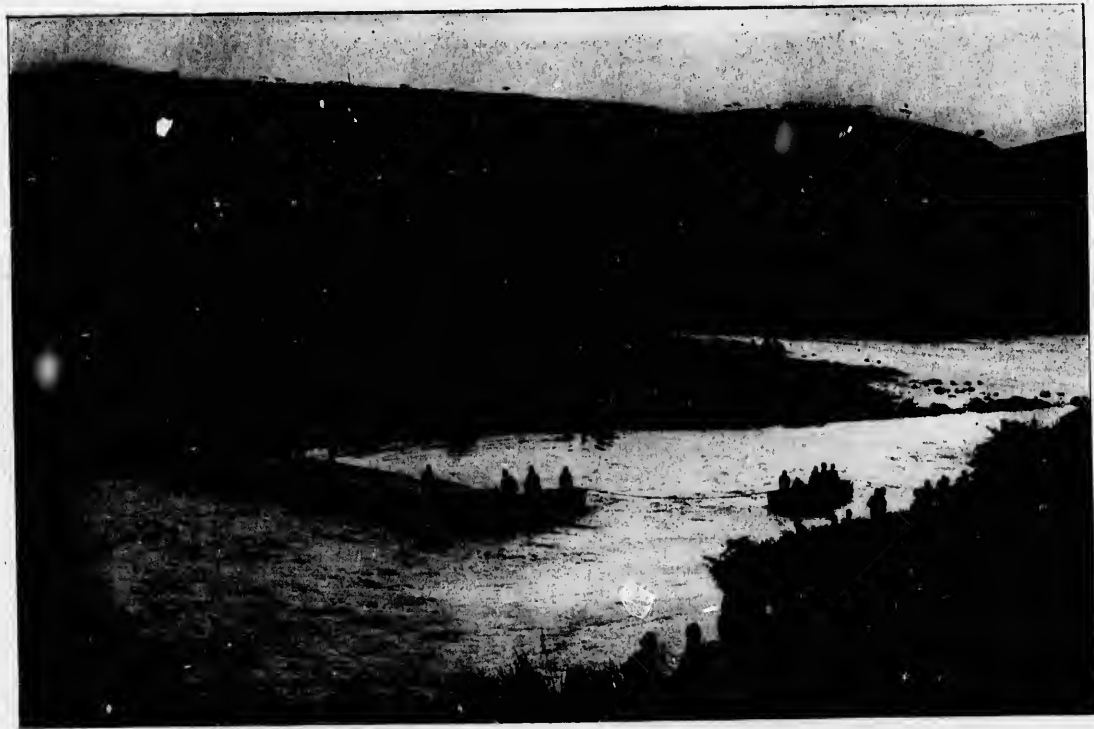
HOOTS BAY, near Cape Town, is probably the most popular sea-side resort on the coast, the fine stretch of beach extending for miles along the shore, making bathing excellent and enjoyable. On the hillsides the beach is covered with wagons and cars of picnic parties, and at the hotel the guests are entertained by the lowering mountain peaks.

HOUTS BAY, NEAR CAPE TOWN.

KALK BAY, near Cape Town and Simon's Town, the British naval base of the south coast of Africa. The bay is surrounded by mountainous country and is one of the finest harbors in the world. The harbor is one of the finest in the world, the high hills affording ample protection. The water is so clear and the sea so calm that the water is as good as land for the soldiers of the Cape. The bay is a famous resort for the sailors of the British warships as well as for the soldiers of the Cape.

HOUTS BAY, near Cape Town, is probably the most popular sea-side resort on the coast, the fine stretch of beach extending for miles along the shore, making bathing excellent and enjoyable. The bay is a famous resort for the sailors of the British warships as well as for the soldiers of the Cape. The bay is a famous resort for the sailors of the British warships as well as for the soldiers of the Cape.

Cape Town people live during the summer. Fine boating and fishing are enjoyed in the bay, and at the foot of the mountain range.



CONSTRUCTING A PONTOON BRIDGE—A pontoon bridge derives its name from the manner in which it is constructed. Low, flat boats, or pontoons, are built and anchored at convenient distances apart in a line across the stream. Timbers are then placed across these pontoons and planks laid down on the timbers, when it is ready for use. The size of the pontoon must, of course, be in proportion to the weight to be transported. The illustration given here is of a point on the Tugela River, and shows General Buller's men in the work of constructing a pontoon bridge to be used in crossing the river in the campaign for the relief of Ladysmith. Several of these bridges were used by General Buller in his crossings of the Tugela.



MAIN ROAD TO WYNBURG FROM CAPE TOWN.



AVENUE IN CLAREMONT, A SUBURB OF CAPE TOWN.

PLAIN ROAD TO WYNBURG from Cape Town, winding through the most beautiful wooded country at the back of Table Mountain. This suburb is the most thickly settled, and with its magnificent dwellings nestling among the tall trees and bush is a very attractive suburb in summer. The early Dutch settlers planted many varieties of trees in this neighborhood, and no part of South Africa contains to-day more varieties than are found in this locality.

AVENUE IN CLAREMONT.—Unlike other Cape Town suburbs, nestling under Table Mountain, Claremont is subjected to the cold winds that sweep across the peninsula and which cause the climate to be quite wintry during June, July and August. During this period the trees are bare of leaves and present a most wintry aspect. In the summer the avenue is considered the most delightful walk near Cape Town, the thick foliage overhead forming a cool retreat.

PLAIN ROAD TO WYNBURG from Cape Town, winding through the most beautiful wooded country at the back of Table Mountain. This is the most thickly settled, and with its magnificent dwellings nestling among the tall trees, is the most beautiful suburb in summer. The early Dutch settlers planted many varieties of trees in this neighbourhood, and no part of South Africa contains to-day more varieties than are found in this locality.

AVENUE IN CLAREMONT.—Unlike other Cape Town suburbs, nestling under Table Mountain, Claremont is subjected to the cold winds that sweep across the peninsula and which cause the climate to be quite wintry during June, July and August. During this period the trees are bare of leaves and greenery, and the climate is a wintry aspect. In the summer the avenue is considered the most delightful walk near Cape Town, the thick foliage overhead forming a cool retreat.



PRESIDENT KRUGER NOTING THE DEPARTURE OF A "COMMANDO" FOR THE FRONT.



FRITZ ELOFF, PRESIDENT KRUGER'S GREAT-GRANDSON.



GRAVE OF SIR GEO. POMEROY-COLLEY, AMAJUBA MOUNTAIN.



BRITISH PARADE OUTSIDE OF MAFEKING.



A NATIVE CHURCH IN MAFEKING.

PRESIDENT KRUGER, WITH BODY GUARD, noting the departure of a "commando" for the front. At functions of this character the president is always accompanied by a guard of state artillerymen and members of the executive of the First Raad. **British Parade Outside Mafeking.** An inspiring sight for the natives and a wonder to the undrilled Boers, who marvelled at the skill displayed in the manoeuvres. The wide, level country afforded excellent opportunities for cavalry operations between the long line of entrenchments. **Fritz Eloff**, President Kruger's great-grandson, whose father, Lieut. Eloff, commands the Boer forces in the North-western Transvaal on the borders of Rhodesia. **Grave of Sir Geo. Colby**, on Amajuba mountain, who was killed in the famous battle with the Boers at "Majuba," and whose death the British soldiers now strive to avenge. **Native Church in Mafeking** in the "Kafir location." The efforts of the missionaries to Christianize the Bechuana have been successful, and the church established in the Protectorate has many adherents.



A GOOD SHOT.—The illustration is of the British in the trenches at Mafeking waiting for reinforcements. The British lines are being advanced and new intrenchments made. The Boer soldiers are dividing their time between making trenches and returning the compliments extended by the Boers whenever they can find one in sight. One of the men in the new trenches has just made a telling shot, and the others are complimenting him on it. The situation in which these men find themselves is one that requires nerve and daring. They are holding out against odds, waiting for help.



BOERS INSPECTING BRITISH KILLED AT GAME TREE HILL.



COLONEL BADEN-POWELL AND STAFF.

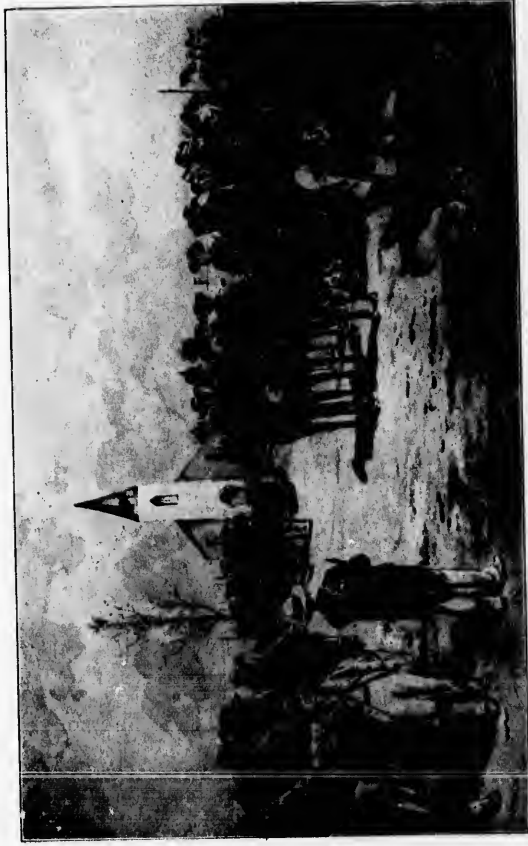


AFTER THE FIGHT—THE DEAD.



AFTER THE FIGHT—THE GRAVES.

AFTER THE BATTLE OF GAME TREE.—The aggregate of the force engaged in the battle of Game Tree was a little less than two hundred; but sixty-one men only were concerned in the charge, of whom fifty-two were either killed or wounded, the casualties of the whole engagement being twenty-five killed and thirty wounded. Of the sixty-one engaged in the charge but nine came back uninjured. These figures tell a story of a charge as gallant and heroic as that of the Six Hundred into the Valley of Death. When the men reached the fort and found they could not scale it, they thrust their revolvers into the portholes and emptied the chambers, then sullenly and doggedly withdrew a short distance and continued to fire into the fort until signalled from headquarters to retire. The illustration given in connection with this battle are self-explanatory.



INSPECTION BY THE COMMANDANT OF THE ASSEMBLED "COMMANDO" OF BOERS IN THE MARKET-PLACE OF A DORP.



A FIELD DAY OF TARGET PRACTICE AMONG THE BOERS.

INSPECTION OF BOER COMMANDO.—Unorganized as were the Boer forces, the mobilization of the Burghers was most remarkable. The Field-Cornet of a district first assembled those that were nearest his own farm, and each was allotted to each for the purpose of notifying and collecting the different commandos. A prominent Boer was selected as a rendezvous and headquarters established there. The commandant was selected from among the prominent Boers and appointed by the government. Inspection would then follow, and each Boer would provide his quota of staves and cattle, which would be placed in the hands of the commandant. **FIELD DAY OF TARGET PRACTICE** among the Boers. The chief source of amusement with the Boers is rifle practice, which is indulged in upon every possible occasion, the government supplying an unlimited quantity of ammunition to each Boer. Special excursions are taken, when several families will camp together amidst the mountains for weeks at a time, the wives and children and native servants taking a keen interest in the sport.

INSPECTION OF BOER COMMANDO.—Unorganized as were the Boer forces, the mobilization of the Burghers was most remarkable. The Field-Cornet of a district first assembled those that were nearest his own farm, and certain territory was allotted to each for the purpose of notifying and collecting the different commands. The command was selected from among the most prominent Boers and appointed by the government headquarters established there. The commando was selected from among the most prominent Boers and appointed by the government. Inspection would then follow, and the Boer would provide his quota of stores and cattle, which would be placed in the hands of the Field-Cornet of each commando.

FIELD DAY OF TARGET PRACTICE among the Boers. The chief source of amusement with the Boers is rifle practice, which is indulged in upon every possible occasion, the government supplying the necessary and quantity of ammunition to each Boer. Special excursions are taken, when several families will camp together amidst the mountains for weeks at a time, the wives and children and native servants taking a keen interest in the sport.



MAJOR PANZERA INSPECTING THE POSITION.



BOERS FROM GAME TREE FORT.



THE FIELD CORNET AT GAME TREE HILL.



COMMANDANT BOTHA AT GAME TREE FORT.

AT THE BATTLE OF GAME TREE.—One of the fiercest battles of the South African war was fought December 27, 1899, at Game Tree Hill, on which is Game Tree Fort. Game Tree is situated about a mile and a quarter from Mafeking. At the latter place Colonel Baden-Powell commanded the British, and Commandant Botha was in command of the Boers at Game Tree Fort. The position of the Boers was so near that of the British that the latter were continually harassed by the Boers. It was therefore decided to make an effort to drive the Boers from their position. The battle was begun early in the morning by artillery fire. This was followed by a charge on the fort. The men advanced bravely across the open plain, but were met by a scathing fire that caused severe losses. They pressed bravely on to the fort only to find its walls too high to be scaled. So determined were they that they did not withdraw until signalled from headquarters.



RAPIDS OF UMGENI IN NATAL.

LIONS RIVER CASCADE.—A picturesque spot near Durban on the Unzinto River, of which Lions River is a tributary. On one side is a precipitous mountain, along the base of which the fast flowing stream courses on its way to the rapids. A dense forest with wild tropical foliage borders the river and extends for miles along its banks.

RAPIDS ON UNZINTEN in upper Natal. Here the country, although rugged and mountainous, is almost entirely free of the dense vegetation and tropical jungles of the coast. The river winds at its meanders between the coast and the interior, and because of the shallow and easily fordable nature of the river, where its bed is sandy and free of rocks. Excellent fishing is obtained in the pools below the rapids of the upper Unzinto, and the neighborhood is a popular resort for hunting parties.

RAPIDS OF UNGENI IN NATAL.

LIONS RIVER CASCADE.—A picturesque spot near Durban on the Umzimto River, of which Lions River is a tributary. On one side is a precipitous mountain, and on the other a steep bank, which the fast flowing stream courses on its way to the rapids. A dense forest with wild tropical plants grows on the river and extends for miles along its banks.

RAPIDS ON UNGENI in upper Natal. Here the country, although rugged and mountainous, is almost entirely free of the dense tropical and jungle of the coast. The river widens as it nears the coast and becomes shallow and rocky. The rapids are near Durban, where its bed is sandy and free of rocks. Excellent fishing is obtained in the pools below the rapids of the upper Ungeni, and the neighborhood is a popular resort for hunting parties.



WARD IN THE HOSPITAL SHIP "MAINE."—This ship represents the contributions that American women have made to alleviate the suffering of the soldiers in the South African war. The ship contains four wards constructed so as to accommodate 200 patients. The cabins of the doctors and nurses are on the main deck. The three medical men of the ship are Dr. Eugene Dodge and Dr. Harry Heth Hodman of New York, and Dr. Charles Henry Weber of Philadelphia. The ship is a duplicate of the "Missouri," used as a hospital ship during the Spanish-American war. She has a crew of fifty, and Colonel Hensman is the British representative aboard. This is the first instance in which the British and American flags fly side by side over a ship, and is indicative of the friendly feeling existing between the two peoples.



AN ALARM IN THE BOER CAMP.—Were it not for the result that followed the incident of which this is an illustration, it might well be considered one of the humorous events of the war. The Boers had settled down to enjoy their New Year's feast. Suddenly the alarm was sounded. "The British are coming!" "The British are coming!" "The British are coming!" All was confusion in an instant, as it is wont to be at the first alarm of danger. The Boers upset their tea-pots. The Boer fire that followed was hot and continued long after Lieutenant Gough had withdrawn.

AN ALARM IN THE BOER CAMP.—Were it not for the result that followed the incident of which this is an illustration, it might well be considered one of the humorous events of the war. It was on New Year's day, 1900, that the Boers had settled down to enjoy their New Year's feast. Suddenly the alarm was sounded. "The British are coming!" All was confusion in an instant, as it was the 16th Lancers, had dismounted the tea party and opened fire on the Boers. In the scramble to secure their rifles the Boers upset their tea-pots. The Boer fire that followed was hot and continued long after Lieutenant Gough had withdrawn.



TREKKING IN SOUTH AFRICA.



THE FIRST THROUGH TRAIN IN NATAL.



SOUTH AFRICAN FOREST SCENE.



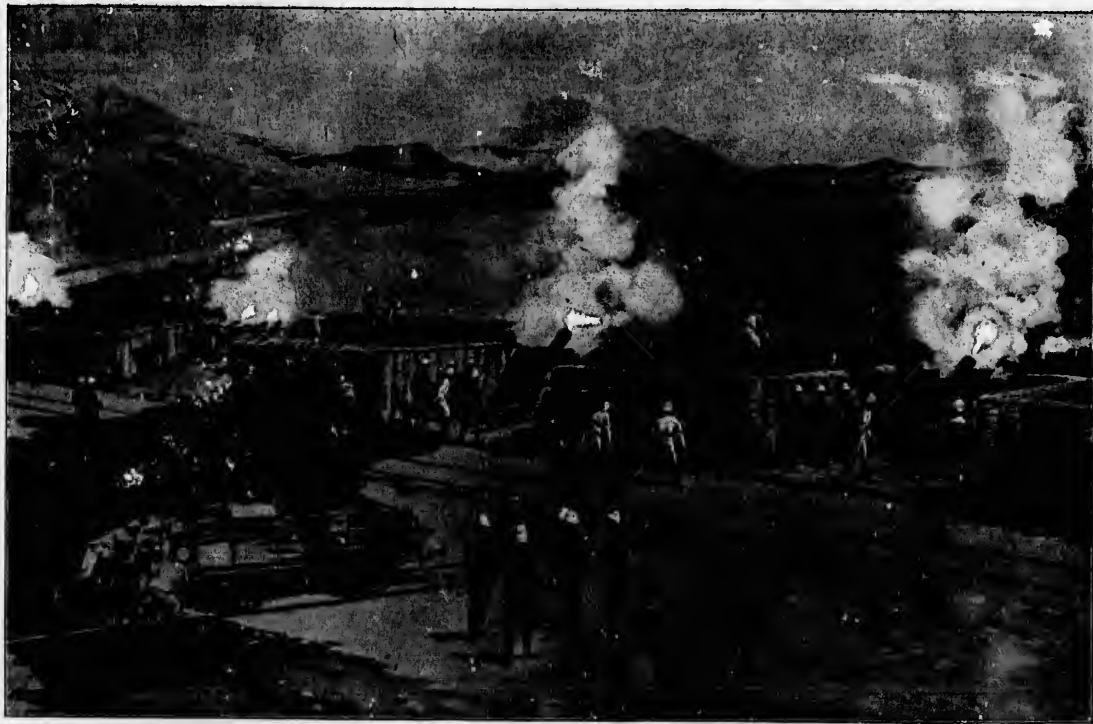
VEGETATION NEAR DURBAN, SOUTH AFRICA.

(1.) **WAGONS TREKKING.**—Across the barren veldt, through mountain passes, and fording turbulent streams and flooded rivers, the "trek-ox" of the transport riders is constantly seen wending its weary way. Travelling by night and resting during the heat of the day, they cover long stretches of country with the loads of merchandise for the traders of the interior. (2.) **First Through Train** from Durban to Pietermaritzburg on the line of the first railway built in Natal. Before the opening of the line, mail was sent by native carriers, who covered the distance of seventy miles in one night, passengers going by coach twice a week. (3.) **Forest Scene** on present site of Durban. The fine old trees have been left standing where possible, and the dense jungle at the foot of the Berea has been converted into the Botanical Gardens, exhibiting a remarkable and luxuriant growth of tropical vegetation. (4.) **In the Bluff Bush** near Durban. Along the top of the Bluff which acts as a natural breakwater to Durban harbor, the most luxuriant vegetation abounds, adding much to the natural beauty of the scene at the entrance to the Bay.

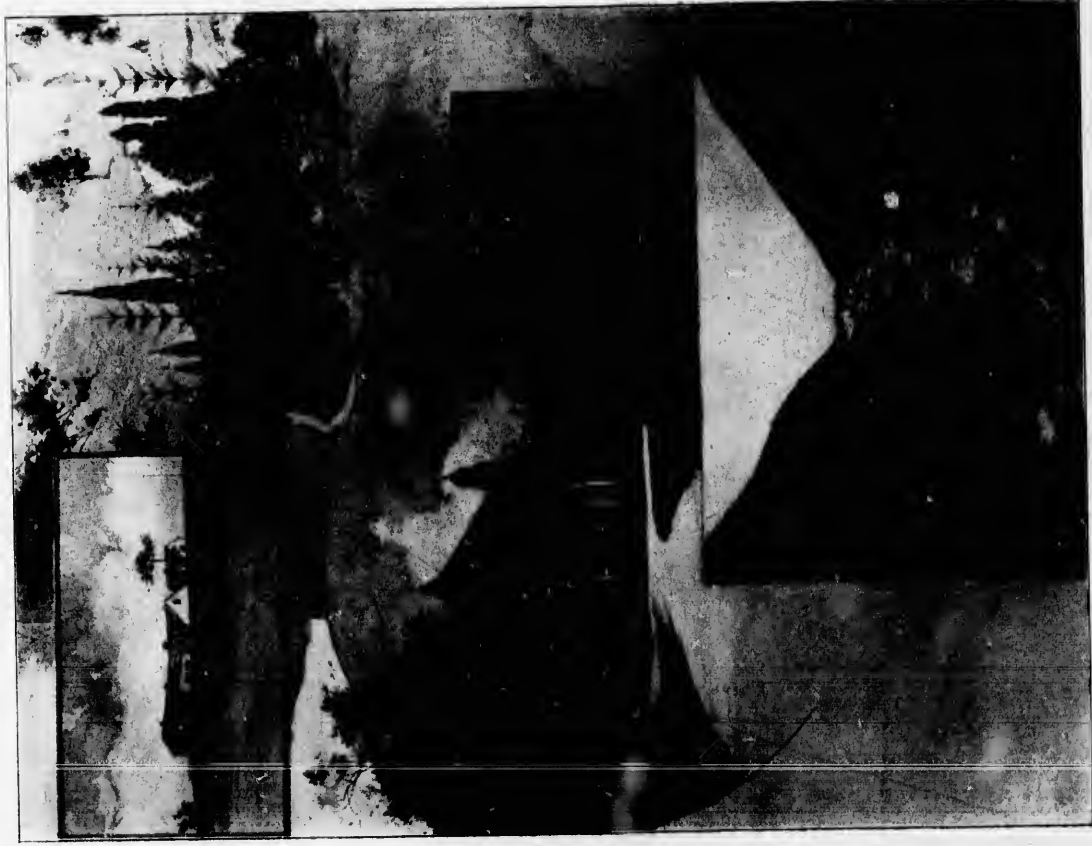


BOERS DESTROYING RAILROAD TRACK.—In their efforts to cut off all lines of communication, the Boers, upon entering the colony of Natal, immediately set to work to cut the telegraph wires and break the poles, besides tearing up mile after mile of track and blowing up culverts and bridges. The photograph shows a number of Boer scouts destroying a culvert along the line of the Natal Railway north of Ladysmith. So far, the destruction of this particular line has not hampered the British advance, but the Boers are determined to cut off all communication between the British and the beleaguered town of Ladysmith, and are obliged to use as a terminus of the Pretoria line a point with a trestle from the town to the railway. The culvert shown in the photograph is across a "donga," or dry river bed, which had been bridged by large iron piping, through which the water in the rainy season would be carried off. In this work of destruction the Boers have shown remarkable skill in selecting points that were destined to become of important strategic value to the British.

BOERS DESTROYING RAILROAD TRACK.—In their efforts to cut off all lines of communication, the Boers, upon entering the colony of Natal, immediately set to work to cut the telegraph wires and break the poles, besides tearing up mile after mile of track and blowing up culverts and bridges. The photograph shows a number of Boer scouts destroying a culvert along the line of the Natal Railway north of Ladysmith. So far, the destruction of this part of the line has not hampered the British advance, while the Boers themselves are obliged to use as a terminus of the Pretoria line a point with Pretoria from the immediate vicinity of the culvert. The culvert shown in the photograph is across a "donga," or dry river bed, which had been bridged by large iron piping, through which the water in the rainy season would be carried off. In this work of destruction the Boers have shown remarkable skill in selecting points that were destined to become of important strategic value to the British.



A SIEGE TRAIN.—The photograph shows the manner in which the guns of a British siege train were placed and operated during an engagement with the Boers before Ladysmith. On the right is the howitzer on wheels, ready in case of emergency to be quickly transported to another position to command a moving column. A number of small machine guns are placed on the left to cover a retreat, and for service particularly in an assault by the enemy. The British breastworks were marvels of engineering skill and were constructed on the most approved principles for military tactics. The magazines or ammunition cellars were so constructed as to be secure from the enemy's shells, while ready at hand to supply the guns rapidly. To facilitate action, a line of rails was laid and a strong iron truck run up with additional supplies of ammunition. Inside the breastworks the ground was leveled and all obstacles removed so that the guns could be quickly moved from one point to another without difficulty.



SCENES IN ST. HELENA.—The battle of Panderberg resulted in the surrender to Lord Roberts, February 27, of General Cronje and his force of nearly 4,000 men. The Boer commandant by his wife, who was with him in the trenches at Panderberg, was immediately sent to Cape Town as a prisoner of war to the island of St. Helena. The British did not have plans to occupy a higher compartment than they did by considering him of such importance that they could not have paid for his escape. The scene in the upper left-hand corner of the illustration is of the great Napoleon after the battle of Waterloo. The scene in the upper left hand corner of the illustration is of the house in which Napoleon lived and died in St. Helena. In the upper right hand corner of the illustration is of the house in which Napoleon lived and died in St. Helena. At the bottom is Jamestown, the principal town of the island. In the centre is St. Paul's cathedral in St. Helena. At the bottom is Jamestown, the principal town of the island.



TANGA, A TOWN IN GERMAN EAST AFRICA.



THE PLAZA IN TANGA.

TANGA in German East Africa. A side street in the tropical and picturesque German settlement. The photograph shows the new portion of the town, where the houses are more substantial, being built of stone and clay, and whitewashed or painted with brilliant colors. The foliage is not so luxuriant as in the older part, although very tropical in character. Most of the houses have corrugated iron roofs, which if it were not for the opening just beneath the eaves to allow of a current of air passing through, would be insufferably hot for the occupants. Between the hours of eleven and four, the hottest part of the day, all business is suspended, and a noon-day "siesta" enjoyed in the cool, thick shade of the houses. A light meal is taken at five o'clock in the morning, then breakfast at eleven, the evening meal at eight.

THE PLAZA in the center of the town is the object of much public interest to the inhabitants, and affords a pleasant relief from the burning sands of the hot and narrow streets. At night it is brilliantly lighted, and the band of the German garrison enlivens the monotony with popular music. The building of quaint architecture on the right is the German Consulate and only banking institution in the town.

TANGA in German East Africa. A side street in the tropical and picturesque German settlement. The photograph shows the new portion of the town, where the houses are more substantial, being built of stone and clay, and whitewashed or painted in brilliant colors. The foliage is not so luxuriant as in the older part, although very tropical in character. The houses have corrugated iron roofs, which if it were not for the opening just beneath the eaves, would be insufferably hot for the occupants. Between the tops of eaves and the eaves themselves, the sun is excluded, and a cool, shady "vestibule" is enjoyed by the occupants. Between the eaves and the eaves themselves, the sun is excluded, and a cool, shady "vestibule" is enjoyed by the occupants. A light meal is taken at five o'clock in the morning, then breakfast at eleven, the evening dinner, being eaten at eight.

THE PLAZA in the center of the town is the object of much public interest to the inhabitants, and affords a pleasant relief from the burning sands of the hot and narrow streets. At night it is brilliantly lighted, and the band of the German Regiment enlivens the monotony with popular music. The building of quaint architecture on the right is the German Consulate and only banking institution in the town.



LIET.-GEN. SIR GEORGE WHITE, COMMANDER OF BRITISH FORCES IN NATAL.



SCENE AT A RECRUITING STATION IN CAPE TOWN.

LIET.-GEN. SIR GEORGE WHITE on his favorite charger following the line of march of his column before Ladysmith. The British lost many of their horses at Ladysmith from the effects of the poisonous grass of that district. The officers were easily distinguished by the Boers on account of their superior mounts, and were usually singled out by the Boer sharpshooters, notwithstanding that the uniforms worn were of khaki, as were those of the troops.

RECRUITING STATION AT CAPE TOWN, a scene at once inspiring and suggestive of the horrors of warfare. The patriotic spirit of the Colonials truly manifested itself when the call to arms was sounded and thousands flocked to the many recruiting stations to enlist for active service. The Colonial Volunteers have rendered gallant service at the front in the engagements with the Boers, and especially for scouting duties have they been of much assistance to the British commanders.



VIEW OF LADYSMITH, NATAL.



THE UMSINDUZI RIVER, LOWER NATAL.

LADYSMITH.—Natal was the center of attraction during the early stages of the Boer-English war. Upon the outbreak of hostilities British troops and General Buller moved to Ladysmith and constructed defense works all around the city. After the battle of Glencoe, General Buller was forced to retreat to the Tugela River, and the Boers were enabled by the Boers to capture the town, which for strategical purposes would have been of great advantage to them. The dwellings have suffered considerably from the heavy fire of the Boers directed from the hills which surround the town.

THE UMSINDUZI RIVER, Lower Natal, near Durban, showing the densely tropical vegetation that abounds along the banks of Natal rivers. Hundreds of such streams are found in lower Natal, which serve to water the soil and make vegetation so luxuriant that the country is known as the "Garden Colony."

LADYSMITH.—Natal was the center of attraction during the early stages of the Boer-British war. Upon the outbreak of hostilities British troops and General Buller were ordered to march on to the Transvaal. After the battle of Glencoe, General Buller was ordered to Ladysmith and constructed defense works all around the city. Several desperate attempts have been made by the Boers to capture the town, which for strategical purposes would have been of great advantage to them. The dwellings have suffered considerably from the heavy fire of the Boers directed from the hills which surround the town.

THE UMINDUZI RIVER, Lower Natal, showing the densely tropical vegetation that abounds along the banks of Natal rivers. Hundreds of such streams are found in Lower Natal, which serve to water the soil and make vegetation so luxuriant that the country is known as the "Garden Colony."



TROPICAL VEGETATION OF NATAL.—What could be more beautifully illustrative of nature's bounty than this scene of the botanical gardens of Durban? In no other country in the world is the foliage so rich and so varied as in Natal. Beside the dwarfed pineapple plant, the stately towering date-palm shades, the broad-leaved banana tree, which in turn is hiding its base behind innumerable species of cactus plants and diminutive rubber trees. The photograph shows a portion of the gardens where the vegetation is allowed perfect freedom of growth without any form of cultivation. This is done by the authorities in order to determine the relation of the different plants and trees to each other, while in another part each class is raised entirely by itself. The botanical gardens at Durban cover nearly two hundred acres, and in point of natural beauty and picturesqueness cannot be excelled. Great care is taken in preserving the natural vegetation, and a careful study of all indigenous plants made by Government botanists.



WILDS OF TUGUELA, a portion of the head waters of the famous river that has become so prominent in the war. The wild and rugged nature of the country offered many difficulties in the advance of the British troops and in the transportation of heavy artillery and weapons. The country was favorable to the Boers, who derived many advantages from the dense bush and low-lying vegetation.

BIANANA PLANTATION in Natal. Immense fields of the waving banana trees may be seen in lower Natal. The flavor of the Natal banana is different to those of South America and the West Indies. The cultivation of the fruit is one of the chief industries of Natal, great quantities being exported to England, and the whole of the African colonies obtaining their supplies from Natal.

BANANA PLANTATION IN NATAL.

WILDS OF TUGUELA, a portion of the head waters of the famous river that has become so prominent in the war. The wild and mountainous nature of the country has offered many difficulties in the advance of the British troops and in the transportation of heavy artillery and wagons. The country was favorable to the Boers, who derived many advantages from the dense bush and low kopjes.

BANANA PLANTATION IN NATAL. Immense fields of the waving banana trees may be seen in lower Natal. The flavor of the Natal banana is different to those of South America and the West Indies. The cultivation of the fruit is one of the chief industries of Natal, great quantities being exported to England, and the whole of the African colonies obtaining their supplies from Natal.



KRANTZ KLOOF, A BIT OF NATAL SCENERY.



TEA PLANTATION IN LOWER NATAL.

KRANTZ KLOOF, near Pinetown, a delightful change in Natal scenery. Instead of low jungle and forest land, the country is wild and mountainous, the rugged slopes and precipitous sides being clearly exposed through the scattered trees and scanty bush. Here buck and deer of many species abound, finding safe retreats from the hunters in the mountain gullies and wooded passes.

TEA PLANTATION IN LOWER NATAL.—Tea growing in Natal has become one of the colony's important industries. The patient toilers required for the cultivation of the plant are mostly coolies from Ceylon and India, and the tea is cultivated, and large quantities of the tea is exported to England and other countries. The peculiar properties of Natal tea are beneficial for medical purposes and is in great demand.



ABUSE OF THE WHITE FLAG.—In the early part of the war in Africa frequent reports were received in the press dispatches that the Boers abused the white flag. These reports alleged that on the day when the Boers found themselves hard pressed they raised the white flag as a signal of surrender, and then, when the British advanced, they would deliberately shoot them down. Such conduct is a violation of the rules of civilized warfare, and these incidents brought the Boers into contempt wherever the reports were believed. Other reports came that the Boers even fired on Red Cross trains. The reports, however, have not been officially confirmed.

ABUSE OF THE WHITE FLAG.—In the early part of the war in Africa frequent reports were received in the press dispatches that the Boers abused the white flag, the symbol of truce, on several occasions when the Boers found themselves hard pressed in the fighting. The reports were not confirmed. Firing would then cease, and when detachments of the British advanced in response to the flag, the Boers would deliberately shoot them down. Such conduct is a violation of the rules of civilized warfare, and these incidents brought the Boers into contempt wherever the reports were believed. Other reports came that the Boers even fired on Red Cross trains. The reports, however, have not been officially confirmed.



THE 21ST LANCERS FROM EGYPT READY TO START FOR CURRAGH.



A WEDDING IN NATIVE HIGH LIFE IN ZULULAND.

THE 21ST LANCERS FROM EGYPT, ready to start for Curragh. The Lancers in several of the battles with the Boers have wrought havoc among the retreating Burghers when caught in the open, and have been described by them as the "men with the long knives." A number of different Lancers' corps were captured and sent to Pretoria by the Boers, where they occasioned much comment upon their bravery in fighting without rifles and swords. The fact of their capture was the subject of much comment in the English press. **WEDDING IN NATIVE HIGH LIFE IN ZULULAND.** The bride and groom with their attendants are met by the clergyman and the wedding party is formed which marches to the church doors, headed by the clergyman, the crowd following in a straggling manner. A short prayer is offered at the entrance of the church, and then the wedding party is ushered in by an assistant. The Zulus in their wedding ceremonies are prone to imitate the English as much as possible. Some of the costumes worn are grotesque and brilliant in many colored ribbons and finery. The service is generally Episcopal in character.



BANYAN TREE IN A DURBAN PARK.



VIEW ON KRANTZ KLOOF RIVER, NATAL.

BANYAN TREE in the West End Park at Durban, where may be seen some of Natal's finest forest giants in their natural state. The park has been reserved by the authorities for the preservation of the natural forests and to-day it is one of the most delightful and attractive resorts of the Colony. The banyan tree is found in lower Natal principally, where it is acknowledged as the king of the forest.

VIEW ON KRANTZ KLOOF RIVER.—Another of Natal's wild tropical scenes. The dense bush and jungle trees reach to the water's edge, fringed with mammoth ferns and cactus plants, sheltered from the fierce rays of the sun by the spreading branches of the gigantic banyan and the wild palms.

VIEW ON KRANTZ KLOOF RIVER, NATAL.

BANYAN TREE in the West End Park at Durban, where may be seen some of Natal's finest forest giants in their natural state. The park has been reserved by the authorities for the preservation of the natural forests and to-day it is one of the most delightful and attractive resorts of the Colony. The banyan tree is found in lower Natal principally, where it is acknowledged as the king of the forest.

VIEW ON KRANTZ KLOOF RIVER.—Another of Natal's wild tropical scenes. The dense bush and jungle trees reach to the water's edge, with a few magnificent ferns and cactus plants, sheltered from the fierce rays of the sun by the spreading branches of the gigantic banyan and the wild palms.



RIVER SCENE IN NATAL.



VIEW OF THE MOOI RIVER, NATAL.

A NATAL RIVER, bidden by the maze of dense tropical jungle. The wild vines and fibrous plants of innumerable varieties entangle the gnarled and twisted limbs of the forest's giant trees, forming an almost impenetrable canopy over the quiet waters. The photograph is a scene on the Umzimto River, near Durban, and represents the nature of the region in lower Natal. In this locality the jungle is more dense and wild than any other part of Natal, many parts of which have not yet been explored.

VIEW ON MOOI RIVER, near Ladysmith, Natal. While the vegetation of Natal is essentially tropical, it is not nearly so luxuriant as that of the Cape Colony. The bush is more open, and the trees are wider and deeper and practically impassable except where effected by a crossing of rivers, and in many cases disastrous results ensued owing to the treacherous nature of the rivers' banks and the dense bush. The photograph shows a wide and beautiful reach on the Mooi River, along the banks of which the British were encamped during the march to the relief of Ladysmith.



VIEW OF ALGOA BAY, PORT ELIZABETH, SOUTH AFRICA.



BUFFALO RIVER, EAST LONDON, SOUTH AFRICA.

ALGOA BAY, Port Elizabeth, as seen from the lighthouse overlooking the bay. Its great shipping interests have earned for it the name of the Liverpool of South Africa. The harbor, while an excellent one, is subject to frequent gales from the southeast gales that rage during the winter months, as many a vessel has been blown ashore in one day during such hurricanes. The business portion of the city is built on a plateau which extends inland for twenty miles in an unbroken plane. The residence portion is built on a plateau which extends inland for twenty miles in an unbroken plane.

BUFFALO RIVER, EAST LONDON.—One of the finest natural harbors on the coast of Africa. The river entrance has been dredged to a depth of 20 feet. Most of the heavy machinery used for Johannesburg mines is discharged from steamers at this port, the lifting facilities being superior to those of other cities on the coast.

ALGOA BAY, Port Elizabeth, as seen from the lighthouse overlooking the bay. Its great shipping interests have earned for it the name of the Liverpool of South Africa. The harbor, while an excellent one, is dangerous on account of the terrific southeast gales that rage during the winter months, as may be seen from the lighthouse. The harbor is dangerous on account of the terrific southeast gales that rage during the winter months, as may be seen from the lighthouse. The harbor is dangerous on account of the terrific southeast gales that rage during the winter months, as may be seen from the lighthouse.

BUFFALO RIVER, EAST LONDON.—One of the finest natural harbors on the coast of Africa. The river entrance has been dredged, and the harbor is now a fine harbor. The river entrance has been dredged, and the harbor is now a fine harbor. The river entrance has been dredged, and the harbor is now a fine harbor.

Most of the heavy machinery used for Johannesburg mines is discharged from steamers at this port, the harbor facilities being superior to those of other cities on the coast.



VIEW OF BUFFALO HARBOR, EAST LONDON.



GRAHAMSTOWN, CENTER OF EDUCATION AND RELIGION IN SOUTH AFRICA.

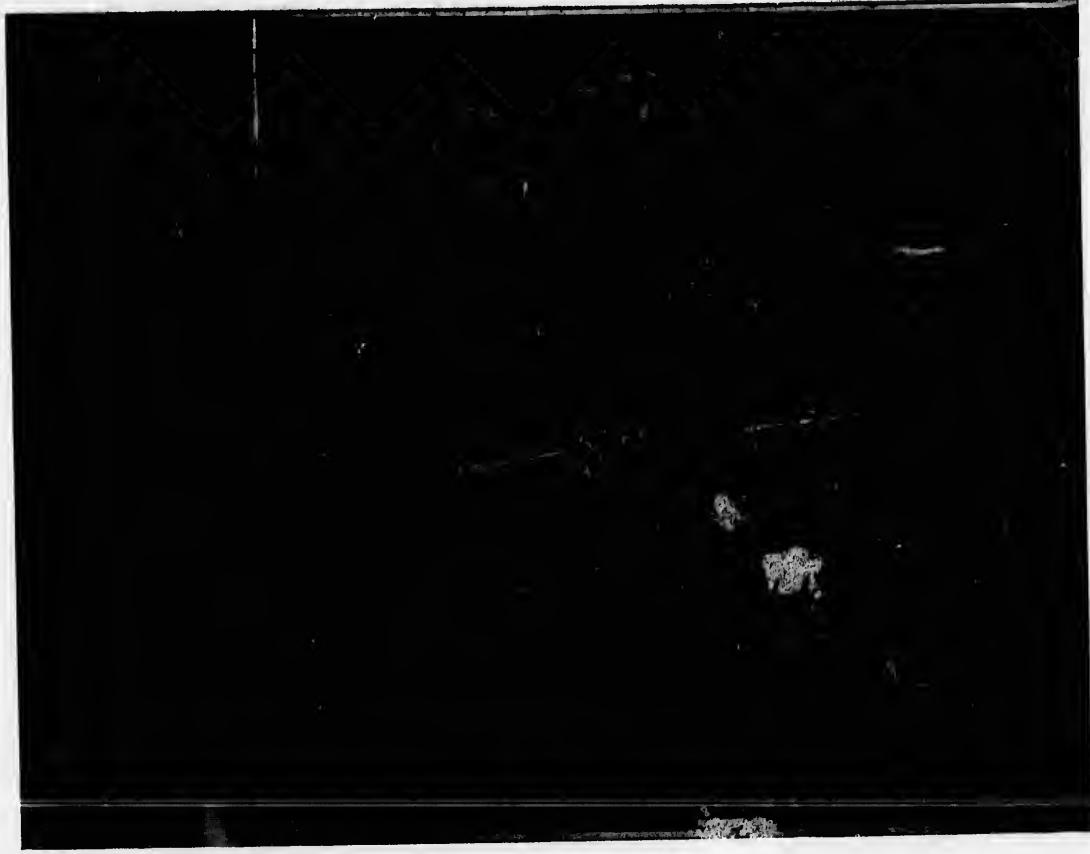
BUFFALO HARBOR, EAST LONDON.—Showing the upper river which extends for ten miles inland, affording a splendid anchorage for vessels of all sizes. The thickly wooded hillsides afford shelter from the high winds that sweep across the highlands. The harbor is one of the finest in the world. Boating and yachting are indulged in on the smooth waters of the harbor.

GRAHAMSTOWN, the "sleepy hollow" of the Cape Colony, and yet the great educational center of the country. Besides the several colleges and the University of South Africa, the city boasts of the only cathedral in South Africa. The bishop of the English church holds his synods in this city, which is considered the religious center of South Africa. The streets are well lit out, the beautiful trees making the town one of the most attractive in the country.



DEATH OF GENERAL SYMONS.—At Dundee the British gained their first signal victory over the Boers. In the thick of the fight General Symons led the advance in the memorable charge upon the Boer positions on Talana Hill. For three hours the Boers kept up a withering fire from their entrenchments on the hill, but were finally outfought and compelled to retreat. When he was fired upon by the bayonet by the British charge, General Symons was standing near a wall enclosing a trench, and he was unattended except by his retreating Boers and mortally wounded. At the time he was standing alone, and he was unattended except by his orderly, a private of the 5th Lancers. After he had died of his wounds while in Dundee. His body was sent to Durban for shipment to England. General Tule succeeded to the command of the British troops upon the death of General Symons.

DEATH OF GENERAL SYMONS.—At Dundee the British gained their first signal victory over the Boers. In the thick of the fight General Symons led the advance in the memorable charge upon the Boer positions on Talana Hill. For three hours the Boers kept up a withering fire from their entrenchments on the hill, but were finally outfought and driven back. At the point of the bayonet by the British charge. General Symons was standing near a well-entrenched position when he was fired upon by the retreating Boers and mortally wounded. At the time he was shot he was off his horse, and he was unattended except by his orderly, a private of the 5th Lancers. A few minutes later he died of his wounds while in Dundee. His body was sent to Durban for shipment to England. General Buller succeeded to the command of the British troops upon the death of General Symons.



SAVING THE WIRES.—In warfare it is as important to cripple the resources of the enemy as it is to shoot him down. The success of an army depends very much on its means of transportation and communication. These must be guarded carefully when they are in the hands of the enemy's country. The Boers have advanced to the edge of the British position, and are just in the nick of time to prevent the complete destruction of the wires. A detachment of British guards have crept up to the "boer" position until they are within rifle range, and are just in the nick of time to prevent the complete destruction of the wires. Incidents like this are the calmly cruel events of the war.

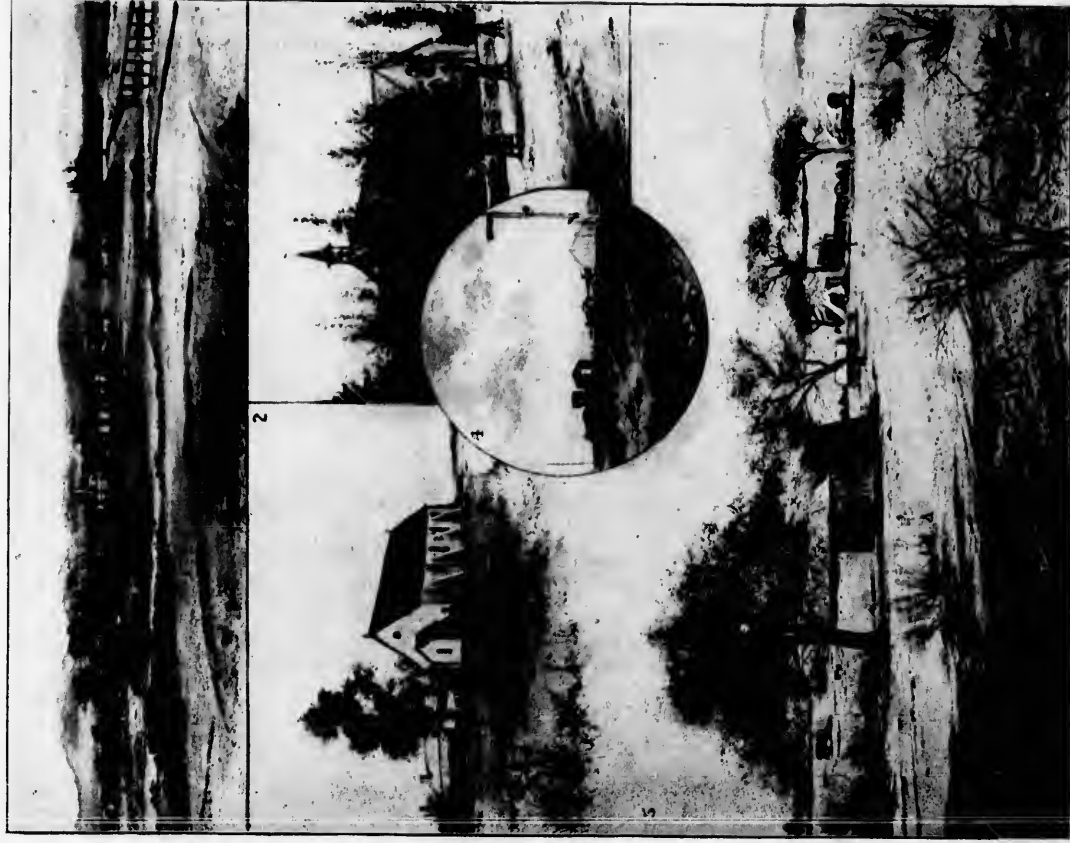


THE SKETCHER SKETCHED.—During the battle at Nicholson's Nek, October 30, 1899, Mr. Melton Prior, the special war artist, was safely ensconced on a hill behind huge boulders, commanding a wide view of the battle field, and on several occasions, being under fire, was nearly killed. The sketch shows the Boers in their commanding positions occupied by the Boers on the hills in the background showed their skill in military strategy. The sketch showing the artist was supplied by the late Dr. Stark, who was with Mr. Prior during the engagement. Under the hills upon which the Boer guns were posted is a typical Dutch farm, with its few straggling trees. Owing to the tremendous waterbats in Natal during the rainy season, most of the farm-houses are built on the sides or slopes of hills, so as to avoid washouts, deep trenches being built above to carry off the surplus water.

THE SKETCHER SKETCHED.—During the battle at Nicholson's Nek, October 30, 1899, Mr. Melton Prior, the special war artist, was safely ensconced on a hill behind the Boer lines, and was sketching the battle as it unfolded. He was very clearly the lay of the country which was so favorable to the British cavalry operations, while the splendid commanding positions occupied by the Boers on the hills in the background showed their skill in military strategy. The sketch showing the artist was supplied by the late Dr. Stark, who was with Mr. Prior during the engagement. Under the hills upon which the Boer guns were posted is a typical Dutch farm, with its few buildings and its extensive waterbushes in Natal during the rainy season. The hills are so steep that the Boers were able to build up their positions on the sides or slopes of hills, so as to avoid without, deep trenches being built above to carry off the surplus water.



DRAWING THE ENEMY'S FIRE.—This illustration shows an incident in the Ladysmith campaign. The Fifth Lancers were sent out to hold Observation Hill, an advance post on the right front. The regiment held it for two years, and the men know the hill perfectly and the best way to fight on it. Only a few of their picked shots could to the top of the ridge. As soon as they opened fire the enemy's fire burst upon them. One of the troopers occasionally put his helmet on the side of his carbine and hoisted it over the edge of the hill. Whenever it appeared a hail of bullets whistled around it. This action is called "flawing the enemy's fire," and helps to locate the enemy and determine his possible strength.

[illegible]

this mission flourishes and accomplishes much good among the natives, having the hearty support of the Free State Government. (3.) **Primitive Methodist Church.**—Nestling among the trees close by the banks of the Orange River at Allival North, is this pretty mission station, where the natives are taught to read and write, and where the missionaries are assisted by a number of native converts. (4.) **Maiden Railway Station.**—Just as the railway enters the little town of Maiden, the station is reached, where the British troops were extended afterwards almost up to the station, where there was an abundant water supply from springs. (5.) **Typical Dutch Smiddy.**—At Palapye in Rhodesia, is one of the few blacksmith shops of that part of the country. From long distances the Boers bring their wagons to be repaired and horses shod by the smith of this village.



LEKUKU, KHAMA'S FIGHTING GENERAL, WHO HAS OFFERED TO HELP BRITISH AGAINST THE BOERS.



A TYPICAL WEALTHY BOER.



A TYPICAL BOER WIFE.

LEKUKU, the fighting general of King Khama, who has offered to put a force of his warriors in the field to help the British against the Boers. Khama's country in Rhodesia is one of the most progressive of native territories, and the tribe is becoming highly civilized. The king and his "indunas" have made frequent visits to England, where they have been well received and entertained. **TYPICAL WEALTHY BOER.**—In the Transvaal there are not many Boers that have become wealthy through industry, but those that have acquired wealth having done so honestly are not ashamed to show it. A Boer of this type spends his life in idleness, without luxury or entertainment of any kind, and is content to remain in peace on his farm. **A Typical Boer Wife.** the domestic drudge of a Boer home. For the most part without much education, they are content to spend the long years on the farm with but an occasional visit to the nearest store. They are without amusement or social advantages, but are recognized as the most hospitable and kind-hearted "housekeepers" in the world.



THE GRAVE OF THE REARGUARD.



GRAVES OF CAPT. MAGSWINEY AND LIEUT. HARRISON.



LONELY CEMETERY AT BEONKHOLSPRUIT.



GRAVE OF LIEUT.-COL. ANSTREUTHER.



PANORAMA OF DURBAN AND THE BLUFF FROM OCEAN VIEW HOTEL.

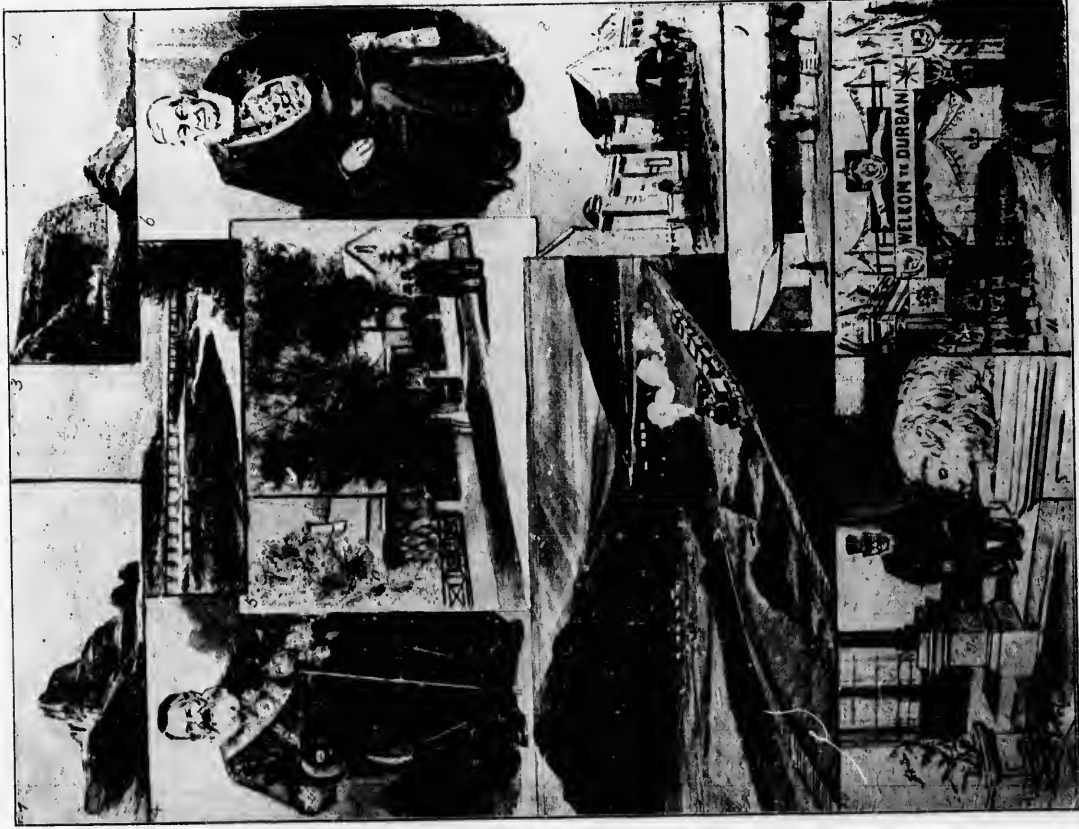
GRAVE OF THE REAR GUARD, a lonely spot on the summit of Amajuba mountain, where several hundred British lost their lives. Graves of Capt. Magswiney and Lieut. Harrison, near the scene of the fierce battle at Amajuba mountain on the Natal frontier. Lonely Cemetery at Beonkholspuit, in the Transvaal, scene in the foreground of the battle of the "Majuba". Are also those of the Boers, by the Boers, in the foreground of the battle of the "Majuba".

PANORAMA OF DURBAN, NATAL, and the bluff which shelters the inner bay. The clearing in the foreground is the race course and driving track. The photograph was taken from the Ocean View Hotel at the rear of the town on the Berea, which is the fine residence section of the city.

GRAVE OF THE REAR GUARD, a lonely spot on the summit of Amajuba mountain, where several hundred British lost their lives in 1879. Near the base of the mountain is the **Grave of the Boers**, where several hundred British Natal soldiers were shot down by the Boers. **Lieut.-Col. Anstruther**, another of the many sad relics of the battle of "Majuba." **PANORAMA OF DURBAN, NATAL**, and the bluff which shelters the inner bay. The clearing in the foreground is the race course and driving track. The photograph was taken from the Ocean View Hotel at the rear of the town, which is the fine residence section of the city.



TOMMY TRYING TO GET A DRINK.—The illustration here given is from a photograph taken by a British officer, and illustrates an incident that occurred while the British troops were on the road marching to the relief of Ladysmith. To suffer from want of water is a severe punishment under any circumstances, but when marching in a compact mass of troops in a warm climate over a dry and dusty veldt, as has frequently been done in the South African war, it becomes doubly severe. In this instance the British troops had been marching under such conditions. The picture shows well the eagerness with which the men sought the river when it was reached for a cup of its muddy water. Perhaps champagne never tasted better to those at home than did this water to the boys at the front.



(1) CHAMPAGNE CASTLE, a freak of nature on the Drakensburg Mountains near the line of the Natal-Transvaal Railway. (2) Railway cutting at Botho's Hill near Pietermaritzburg, a magnificent piece of engineering. (3) Bridge across Ungezi, near Durban. The river bed is very shallow, but the bridge is a fine example of engineering. (4) President Kruger in state costume, which is worn upon occasions of state importance. (5) President Kruger in military uniform as commander-in-chief of the Boer forces. This is the full-dress uniform of the Boers. (6) President Kruger in state costume, which is worn upon occasions of state importance. (7) President Kruger in military uniform as commander-in-chief of the Boer forces. (8) President Kruger in state costume, which is worn upon occasions of state importance. (9) Prison Gates, Pretoria. The building is a fine example of Dutch architecture. (10) Kruger's verandah is adorned with two marble lions presented by the late B. I. Barnato, the diamond magnate. (11) Welcome to Durban. The photograph shows some of the decorations in his honor.

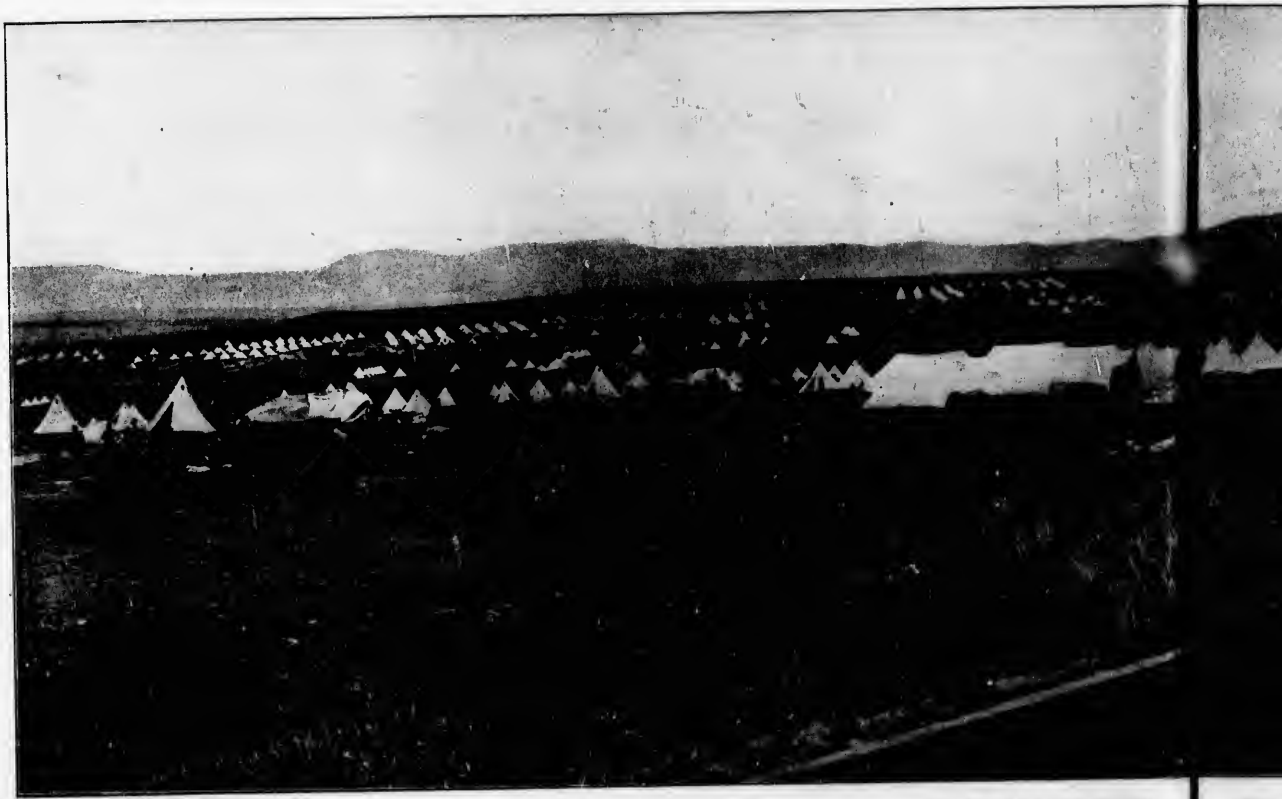
become flooded during the rainy season. This is the principal cause of the malaria which is prevalent in the low-lying districts near Johannesburg. (5.) President Kruger in state costume, which is worn upon all state occasions. (6.) Malaba and Laling's Nels, as seen from the railway station. (7.) The entrance to the prison where some of the prisoners of war are kept. (8.) The entrance to the prison where some of the prisoners of war are kept. (9.) The entrance to the prison where some of the prisoners of war are kept. (10.) Kruger's verandah is adorned with two marble lions presented by the late B. I. Barnato, the diamond magnate. (11.) Welcome to Durban. —At the opening of the Natal-Transvaal railway, President Kruger was invited to attend the ceremonies at Durban. The photograph shows some of the decorations in his honor.



INSPECTION OF HORSES.—This illustration is of the stables in which are kept the horses of the Army Service Corps. Everything is spick and span, for an inspection is going on. It shows one feature of the wonderfully complete equipment of the British army.

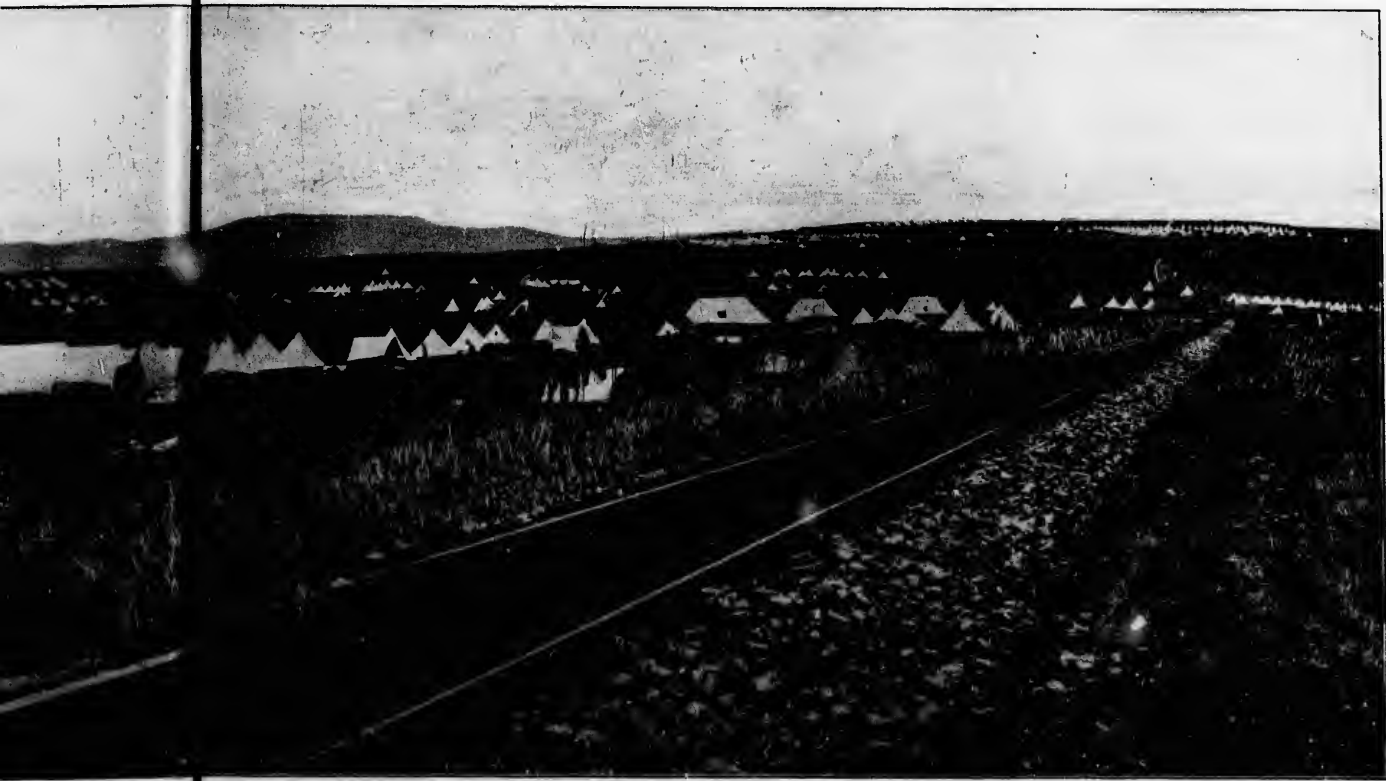


ARTY. SERVICE CORPS.—In this illustration are shown two transport wagons of the Army Service Corps, used in transporting ammunition and other supplies to the front. This is an important part of the service, involving risk and responsibility, and for which the best men are enlisted.



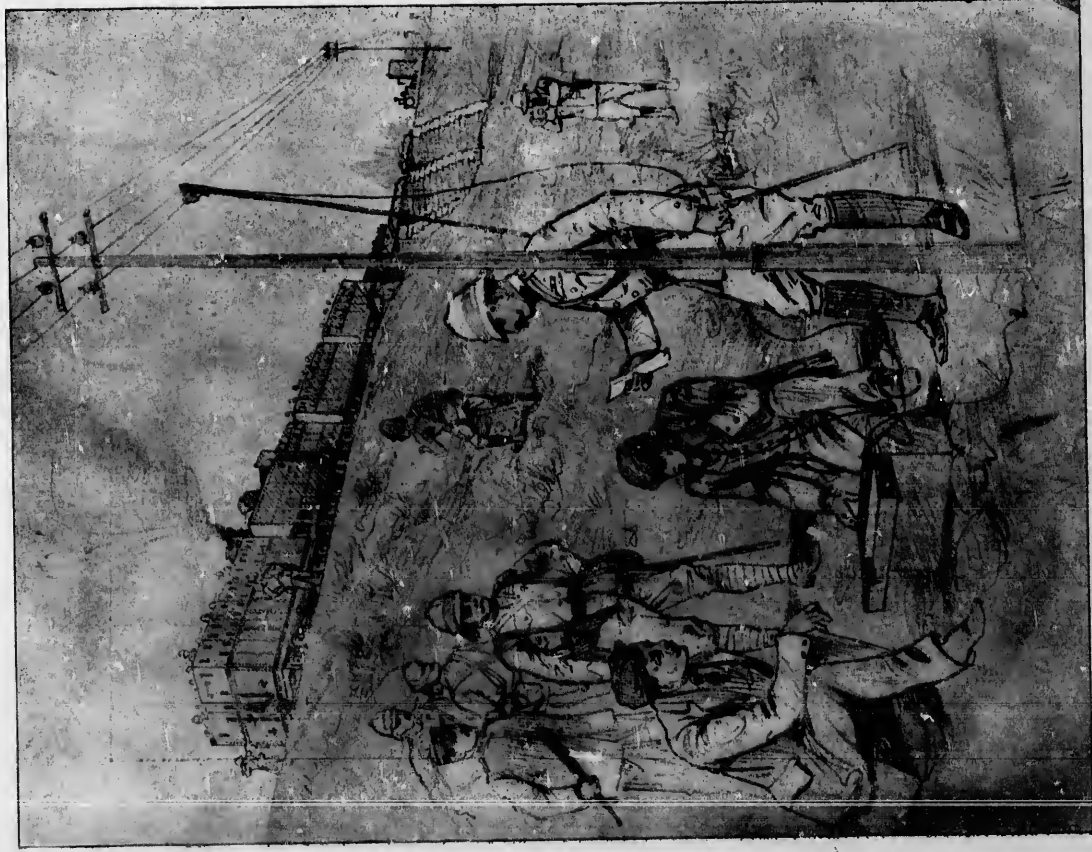
CAMP CHIEVELEY.—This illustration is a reproduction of a photograph taken of the principal portion of Camp Chieveley, showing also a part of the track of the railroad running from Durban to Ladysmith, and in the distance the mountains on the north side of the famous Tugela River. Camp Chieveley is located south of Ladysmith, and is one of three camps that were occupied by General Buller during his efforts to relieve General White, who was besieged in Ladysmith. The other two camps were Camp Prere, which is located south of Camp Chieveley, and Camp Springfield, located west of Camp Chieveley. When, early in December, General Buller moved to the relief of Ladysmith, he established his headquarters at Camp Prere, where he gathered a relieving force of about 25,000 men of all arms. General Buller was cooped up in Ladysmith with about 10,000 men, having been besieged since the first of November. By the middle of December General Buller was ready to

move.
recently
South
of elev
within
Buller



part of the track of the
Chieveley is located south of
Ladysmith. The other
ly in December, General
n of all arms. General
neral Buller was ready to

move. He had advanced his attacking force to Camp Chieveley with a view of crossing the Tugela River and driving the Boers away from Ladysmith. The British had recently suffered severely through the reverses of General Gatacre and Methuen in the west, and were looking to General Buller to restore the valor of their arms in South Africa. General Buller crossed the Tugela River and made the attack, but was frightfully repulsed, and on the 15th of December reported to the war office the loss of eleven guns and a casualty list of 1,119 men killed, wounded and missing. This was a terrible blow to the British people. Three generals had been defeated within a week, and, in each case, apparently owing to the same blundering—failure to properly reconnoiter a position before attacking it. After this repulse General Buller returned across the Tugela River to Chieveley Camp, and the illustration shows that camp after his return.



TAPPING THE WIRES.—This process makes it possible to send telegraph and telephone messages from any point along a telegraph wire. A small instrument at the top of a pole clips the telegraph wire, from which another wire is passed through a telephone or telegraph instrument into the ground, thus completing the circuit and establishing communication. The illustration shows General French, near the battle of Elandslaagte, tapping the telegraph wires of the Boers. The information he received in this way was of great value to him. He was able to learn the movements of the Boers, and to send reinforcements to his aid. On receiving this information he withdrew his forces to the vicinity of the battle of Elandslaagte, and the Boers were defeated. The illustration also shows one of the armored trains that have been used effectively by the British in the South African campaign.

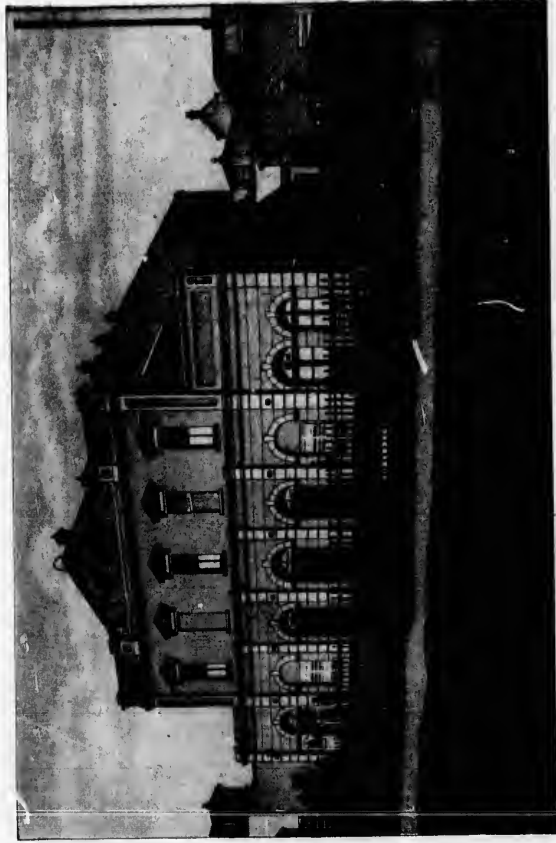
telegraph wire, from which another wire is passed through a telephone or telegraph instrument into the ground, thus completing the circuit and establishing communication. The illustration shows General French, near the battle of Elandslaagte, telephoning to Lady Smith for reinforcements. The illustration shows General Buller, near the battle of the Tugela, telephoning to the British forces to the north. On receiving this information he withdrew his forces to the vicinity of Mafeking. The illustration also shows one of the armored trains that have been used effectively by the British in the South African campaign.



POLICE KOPJE IN RHODESIA.



POLICE KOPJE.—Scattered throughout Rhodesia, the Chartered Company's police have established their camps on kopjes, or low hills, in the vicinity of the Kafir kraals. Rough wood and iron houses are provided for the whites, while the native police occupy the usual hut. A month's supply of provisions is kept at each camp, wagons from Mafeking replenishing the stock at intervals during the month. (1.) Fortified Police Camp near Mafeking, and used as an outpost for Col. Baden-Powell's forces. From this kopje a wide range of the surrounding territory is commanded, and the Boer outposts seen in the distance. (2.) Twelve Pounder on top of police kopje. This is part of the battery of the Rhodesian artillery, a volunteer corps formed since the outbreak of hostilities. (3.) Camp and Hospital on the Shashi River in Rhodesia. The hospital is an unpretentious building of mud and reeds, with a heavily thatched roof, which serves to make the wards proof against the fierce rays of the sun. The river being flooded in the rainy season necessitates the camp being made upon the rising ground some distance from its banks.



GLOBE THEATRE.—The city of Johannesburg, before the war broke out, was as thriving and bustling a city of 80,000 inhabitants as can be found anywhere. Being inhabited by people from Europe and America, every phase of European life was represented. The city has two fine theatres, the Globe and the Standard, the former being shown in the illustration.



DEPARTURE OF STRATHCONA HORSE.—The Strathcona Horse, raised and equipped by Lord Strathcona, numbered 503 officers and men. The force left Halifax, Nova Scotia, for Cape Town March 17. In addition to equipment and horses, Lord Strathcona paid the transportation charges to South Africa, his gift to the empire in this connection being about \$400,000.

DEPARTURE OF STRATHCONA HORSE.—The Strathcona Horse, raised and equipped by Lord Strathcona, numbered 503 officers and men. The force left Halifax, Nova Scotia, for Cape Town March 17. The force was equipped by the men, Lord Strathcona paid the transportation charges to South Africa, his gift to the empire in this connection being about \$400,000.



COLLECTION OF CURIOS.



INSIDE FORT WYLIE.



BOER TRENCH.



BOER TRENCH.

COLLECTION OF CURIOS.—The illustration here given is from a photograph taken of some souvenirs of the war which the British picked up during the campaign around Ladysmith. The curios include fragments of 6-inch shells, a boot torn by a shell, a letter signed by Botha, Mauser ammunition, etc. **Inside Fort Wylie.**—The part of this fort shown here is a bomb-proof house made of rocks and roofed over. It served as a safe protection from shells. **Boer Trenches.**—These two illustrations give a good idea of the plan of constructing sand-bag forts. The trench is about six feet deep, and on the front ridge is a row of sand-bags, through which the enemy's bullets can not pass, thus affording a good protection against rifle fire.



AN OUTPOST UNDER COVER.—This illustration shows a "cool corner" occupied by the British during their advance to the relief of Ladysmith. It is an outpost of Bethune's Mounted Infantry on the right flank during the advance from Pekaia, for example, February 5 and 6. The Boers always contend that this has been done. The trees are servicable in covering the men, at the same time affording them shelter. The men are taking turns at working the machine gun and resting. From all reports it may be judged that few such opportunities have occurred in the South African war.

AN OUTPOST UNDER COVER.—This illustration shows a "cool corner" occupied by the British during their advance to the relief of Ladysmith. It is an outpost of Bechuanaland Mounted Infantry on the right flank during the advance to the relief of Ladysmith. The Boers are in the foreground, and the British irregular troops are in the background. The trees are serviceable in covering the men, at the same time affording them a good look at the Boers. The men are taking turns at working the machine gun and reloading. From all reports it may be judged that few such opportunities have occurred in the South African war.



GRAVE OF LIEUT.-COL. NORTHOTT.



AFTER PAARDEBERG.



PRISON FOR BRITISH OFFICERS.

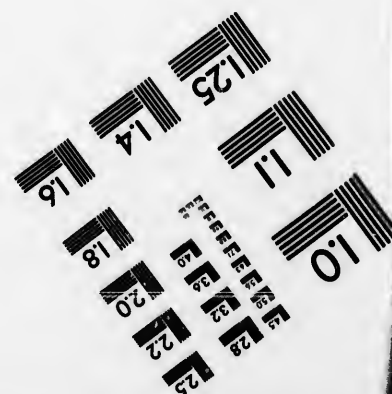
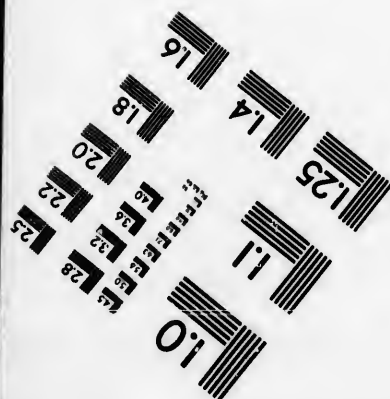
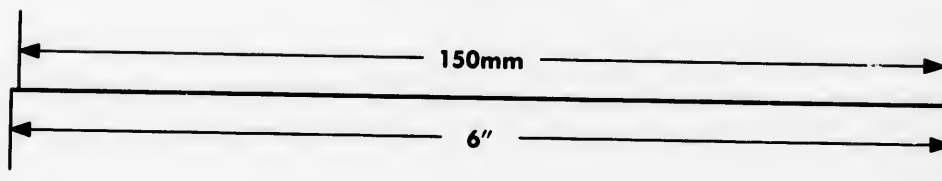
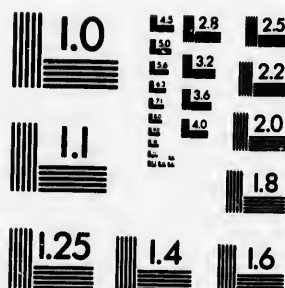
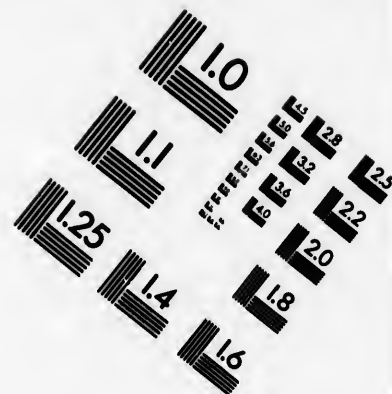
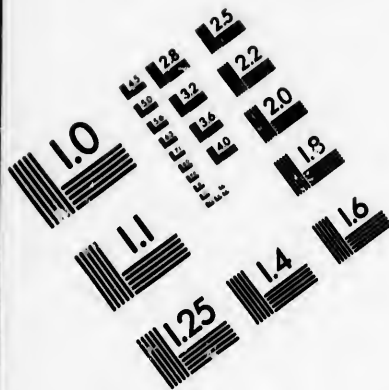


BOER TRENCHES AT PAARDEBERG.

GRAVE OF LIEUT.-COL. NORTHOTT.—Lieutenant-Colonel H. P. Northcott, who was on Lord Methuen's staff, was killed in the battle of Modder River, November 28. He was buried near the bank of the river. The illustration is from a photograph of his grave. **After Paardeberg.**—After the surrender of Cronje the military authorities took possession of the stores. These were brought across the river in ox-wagons. **Prison for British Officers.**—Two British officers, Captain Fansett and Lieutenant Herbert, captured by the Boers at Paardeberg, were confined in tunnels as shown in the illustration. They were well treated but closely guarded. **Boer Trenches.**—At Cronje's laager at Paardeberg the whole river bank on both sides was honeycombed with trenches such as had never been seen before. They were really underground dwellings.



IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



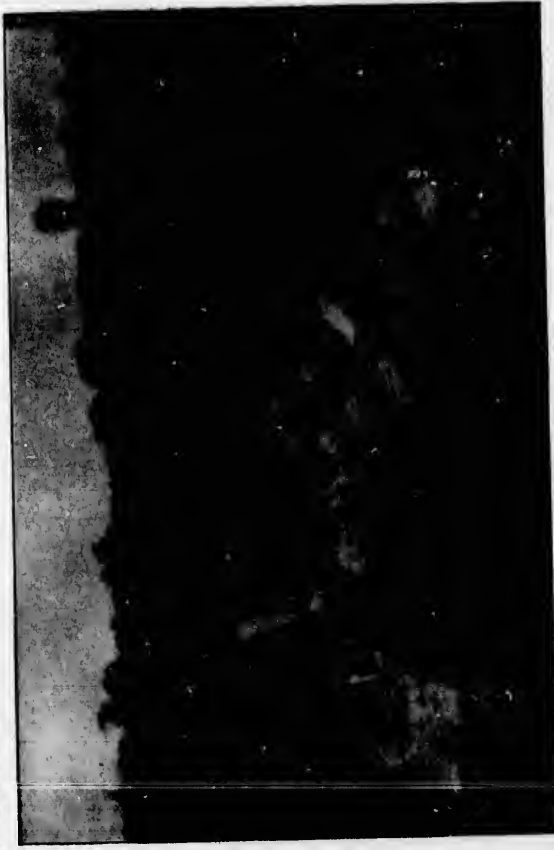
APPLIED IMAGE, Inc.
1653 East Main Street
Rochester, NY 14609 USA
Phone: 716/482-0300
Fax: 716/288-5989

© 1993, Applied Image, Inc., All Rights Reserved





ARMORED TRAIN CROSSING A REPAIRED BRIDGE.—Gaberones is a station north of Mafeking on the railway running from Cape Town into Rhodesia, south of the Transvaal. The station became the central point in a contest between the British and the Boers in the attempt of the former to go to the relief of Mafeking. The Boers were exceedingly successful in preventing the British from moving by rail. The illustration shows a British armored train crossing a culvert which the Boers had destroyed and later the British repaired.



CULVERT BLOWN UP BY BOERS.—This is another illustration of the operations near Gaberones, and shows a culvert after it had been blown up by the Boers to prevent the British from moving by rail to the relief of Mafeking. Interruptions like these are very serious in the operations of an army. The long railway lines in South Africa on which the British depend require a large force to guard against interference by the Boers.

CULVERT BLOWN UP BY BOERS.—This is another illustration of the operations near Calverton, and shows a culvert after it had been blown up by the Boers to prevent the British from moving by rail to the relief of Mafeking. Interruptions like these are very serious in the operations of an army. The long railway lines in South Africa on which the British depend require a large force to guard against interference by the Boers.



BETWEEN TWO FIRES.—This illustration is of an incident in the famous march of General French to the relief of Kimberley. The relief column concentrated at Randon and then advanced on Waterval Drift, on the Riet River. Leaving his wounded men and some guns at Riet River, General French hurried on towards the Modder. Between the Riet and Modder Rivers the Boers attacked the column on the flank, but the British guns promptly opened fire on a hillside. While the British gunners were replying to this attack, the long grass surrounding the artillery was accidentally set fire to, and it blazed all around the guns and horses, causing considerable trouble. The heavy shell fire was maintained, however, and the Boers driven back.



ORDERING THE WOUNDED LEFT BEHIND.—This illustration is one of the pathetic sides of war. Comradeship is nowhere so dear as in danger, and the soldier's first thought, aside from fighting, is to care for his wounded comrade. Dundee is forty-five miles from Ladysmith, and after the battle of Glencoe it was found advisable for the small force at Dundee to retire, the Boers having captured the town. As the retreating column had serious difficulties to encounter, it was found impossible to take the wounded with them, and they were, therefore, left at Dundee. This illustration shows a surgeon receiving an intimation to this effect from the staff.

ORDERING THE WOUNDED LEFT BEHIND.—This illustration is one of the pathetic sides of war. Commandship is nowhere so dear as in danger, and the soldier's first thought, aside from fighting, is to care for his wounded comrade. Dundee is forty-five miles from the sea, and the Boers had been shut up in their trenches along the Modder River, fighting against heavy odds and the inevitable, for every day the British lines were drawn closer and then. General Cronje surrendered February 27. With him were four thousand men, who were divided into commandos after being brought into the British lines. One of these commandos is shown in the illustration. The men sat about in groups talking, and many of them seemed more pleased than distressed at the surrender. The prisoners were later transported to Cape Town, where they will be kept until the war closes or until they are exchanged.



BOER PRISONERS AWAITING REMOVAL TO THE COAST.—This illustration is one of a part of the men who made such a gallant stand with General Cronje at Paardeberg. For more than a week the Boers had been shut up in their trenches along the Modder River, fighting against heavy odds and the inevitable, for every day the British lines were drawn closer and then. General Cronje surrendered February 27. With him were four thousand men, who were divided into commandos after being brought into the British lines. One of these commandos is shown in the illustration. The men sat about in groups talking, and many of them seemed more pleased than distressed at the surrender. The prisoners were later transported to Cape Town, where they will be kept until the war closes or until they are exchanged.



A TRUCE ON SUNDAY AT MAFEKING.—Many beautiful stories are afloat of how the pickets during the American Civil War met between the lines and traded tobacco and coffee and held friendly conversation, and then returned to their posts to begin shooting at each other; but one would scarcely think that this sort of thing would occur in the South African war. The illustration, however, shows an incident of this kind. A truce had been declared at Mafeking and was observed during Sunday. A detachment of the Boers approached the British outpost and held friendly conversation with the British while smoking their pipes. A photographer tried to focus a camera on the group, but the Boers were suspicious of the camera, and seemed to regard it as a machine that might possibly turn into a Maxim gun.



VOLUNTEER CAVALRY ENTERING LADYSMITH.—When Major Gough rode into Ladysmith with his two squadrons of Natal Volunteers, the long besieged garrison went mad with delight. The streets were thronged with crowds too emotional to shout. Relief had come after 118 days. Sir George White and his staff rode down to meet the relieving force, and as the Imperial Light Horse and Natal Carbineers filed past him in the main street they raised cheers that will never be forgotten by those who heard them. The garrison had been reduced to living on starved mule flesh, and had but very little of that. The hardships which the people and garrison of Ladysmith bore during this period, and the heroism they displayed, are almost unparalleled in the history of sieges. General White made a pretty speech, thanking the people and the relieving force.



THE DISPENSARY.



A WARD.

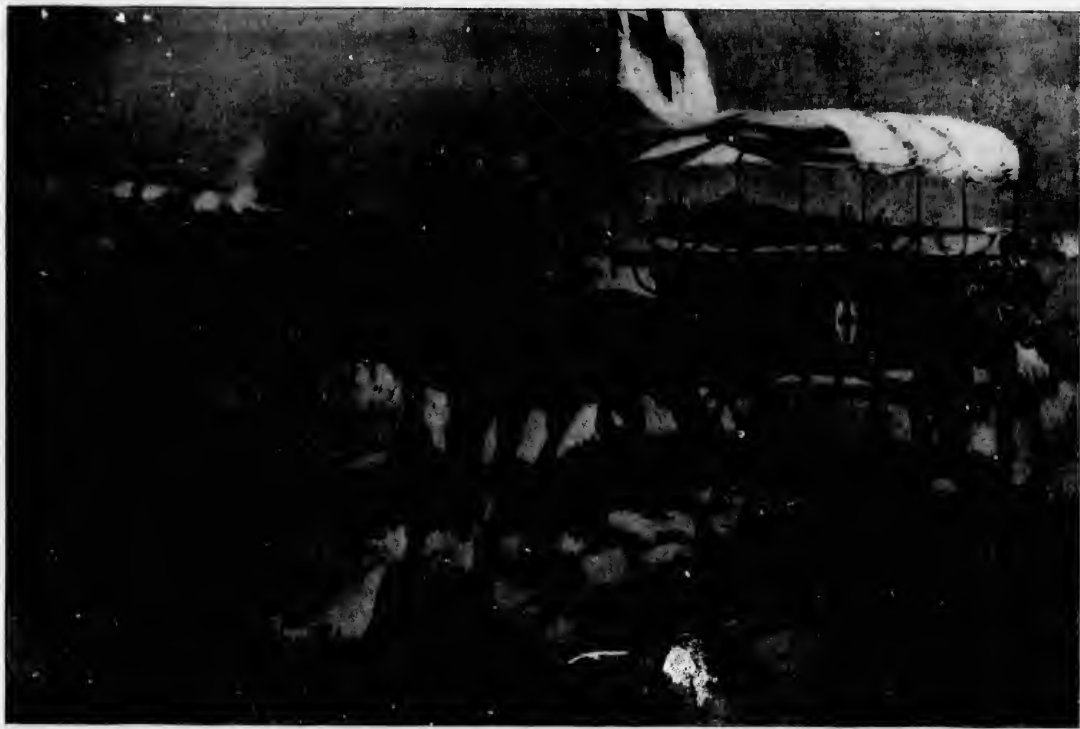


THE ALEXANDRA WARD.



THE OPERATING THEATRE.

PRINCESS OF WALES' HOSPITAL SHIP.—The English hospital ship, "Princess of Wales," was bought by private subscriptions from those who were charitably inclined towards those who went to the front. The ship was equipped by the Princess of Wales, in whose honor it was named. The craft is large enough to accommodate 136 patients. The ship left for Africa in December, but was twice delayed in starting—first by a defect in her boilers, and again by a collision near Tilbury. She was uninjured by the accident and finally reached her destination. The illustrations given are of the dispensary, the operating room, and two of the principal wards, all located below deck.



THE MANDERS FLYING AMBULANCE CAR.—The four-wheeled army regulation ambulances, designed for use with infantry, are unsuited to rapidly moving troops. Horace Manders, F. R. C. S., a medical officer in the British service in South Africa, designed two-wheeled cars, which are so constructed that they can move as rapidly as cavalry and can travel wherever horse artillery can go. This car consists of a well ventilated body, in which are placed two stretchers, all supported on carriage springs. An awning is provided to be used when required. In the centre is a reception for splints, dressing and the like, while on either side are four comfortable seats. These cars follow the fighting ready to pick up the wounded as they fall.



PROGRESSIVE JOHANNESBURG—The Town in 1909 and To-day. Nothing could better depict the wonderful and remarkable growth of this Golden City than the two photographs on these pages. But ten years have rolled by since the area of Witwatersrand was a prairie, an open country, wild and practically uninhabited. Scientific research revealed the gold hidden in the veins of conglomerate ore beneath the surface of the barren "veldt" and then the rush to the fields was commenced. In 1886 the influx of population indicated to the Government the possibility of the wonderful deposits of gold-bearing reefs that seemed to lure the wealth of the civilized world, the area was laid out as a township, and in 1889 the veldt was a scattered village of tin and iron shanties, with an occasional "majestic" store of brick and iron. With the influx of speculators and mercantile pursuits these rude, makeshift class of "local habitations" quickly disappeared and became absorbed in more pretentious structures as the needs of the population increased.

The gold industry increased by leaps and bounds, syndicates plentifully supplied with capital entered the field, commerce and trade increased many thousand-fold, and these magnificent buildings in the business section, with equally fine structures for residences, are the result of the enterprise of the aggressive Uitlanders. Johannesburg is no mushroom town, as the many

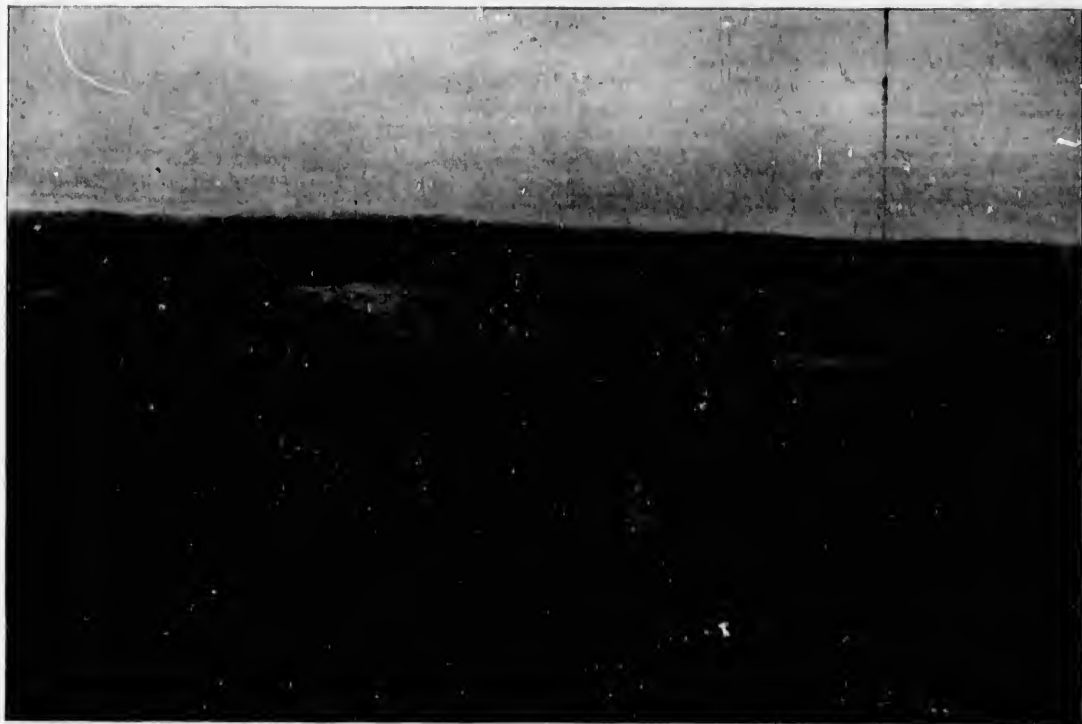
imposing architecture, ever evinced and a climate in the world by electricity said that "J" of the mine

...than the two photo-
research revealed the
ation indicated to the
In 1889 the veidt was
reshift class of "local

...d, and these magnifi-
-m town, as the many



imposing architectural creations will testify. It has grown to be one of the wonders of the world and has become the cynosure of all nations. It is one of the leaders in the world's commerce. Music and the drama of Europe furnish all the advantages of public amusement in all its branches. While the Government has had many difficulties to contend with, it has ever evinced a desire to push forward its interests and advance its welfare. Handsome streets, many fine hotels, an abundant water supply, beautiful villa residences with attractive gardens, and a climate unrivalled for its purity of atmosphere and health-giving qualities, render Johannesburg, with its present European population of 85,000 souls, one of the most remarkable places in the world, when its youth is considered. The city enjoys most, if not all, of the modern acquisitions to be found in older cities. Its streets, buildings and even residences are lighted by electricity; its railway facilities to the Colony, Natal and Delagoa Bay are unrivalled, while its street car lines give facility to passenger traffic to all parts of the city. Truly has it been said that "Johannesburg as it is to day, the center of the greatest gold field in the world, is a town that being impossible in the early days of the world's great rushes is distinctly a production of the nineteenth century."



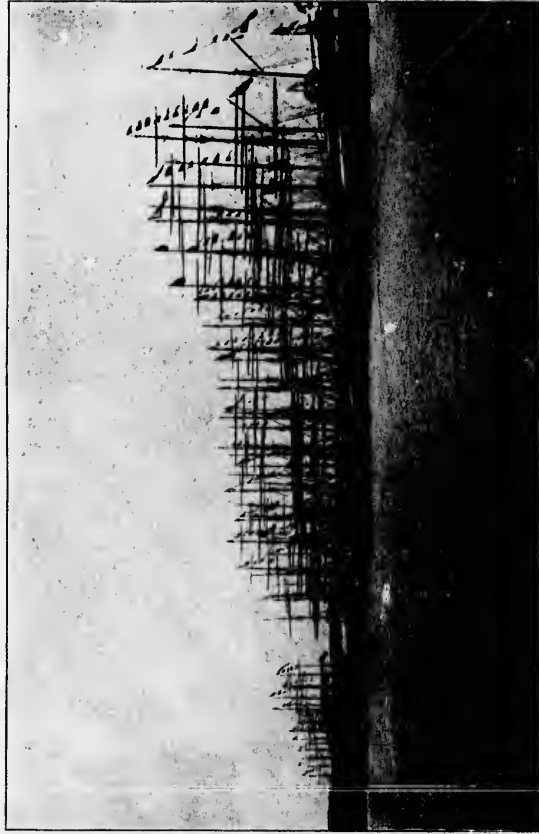
THE DEATH-TRAP AT PAARDEBERG.—This illustration is a reproduction of a photograph taken during the brief siege which preceded the surrender of General Cronje, February 27, and shows the bed and banks of the Modder River at the point where the hottest fighting was done. It is particularly valuable as showing a line of hastily constructed breastworks used by the British troops in advancing on the Boer force. The advance was made on all sides by short steps. As a line advanced, new breastworks were thrown up for temporary use. This was done while under Boer fire, and was as exciting as it was dangerous. In this way the British practically crawled and fought their way up to the Boer trenches. The Canadians were particularly stubborn in their relentless advance, winning glory in the campaign.



BRINGING NEWS OF THE RELIEF OF LADYSMITH.—When the advance squadrons of the relief force cavalry, under Major Gough, arrived unexpectedly on the evening of February 28, Mr. Lionel James, the Times special correspondent, started with a native guide to ride through with the news of the relief. A deluge of rain, accompanied with a terrific thunderstorm, filled the spruils and considerably increased the difficulties of the journey. Mr. James narrowly escaped capture by the enemy, as the rough paths which he followed led him through the enemy's bivouac at the foot of Middle hill. The Boers were at work moving a big gun when he passed. At daybreak he stumbled upon an outlying picket of Sir Redvers Buller's force, commanded by Lieutenant Ward, of the South African Light Horse, and he thus succeeded in being the first man through with the news of the relief.



RAILWAY TRAIN CROSSING THE "VELDT" IN NATAL.



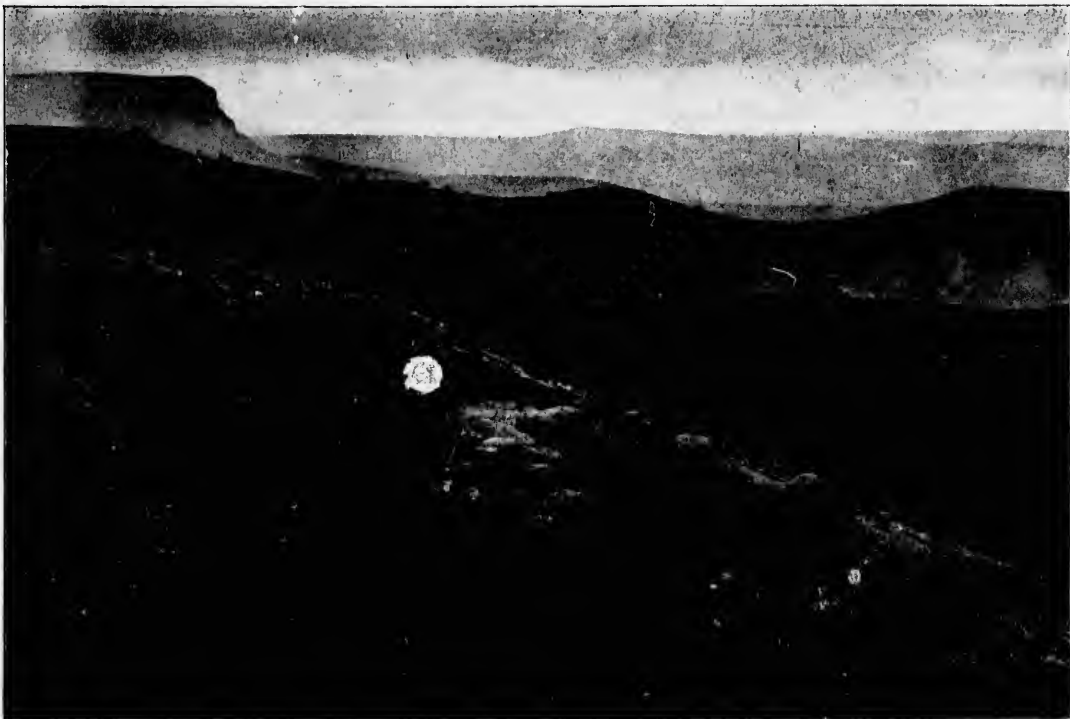
FLEET OF SAILING SHIPS IN THE HARBOR OF TABLE BAY.

NATAL TRAIN speeding across the dry, barren veldt on its way from Pietermaritzburg to Charlestown, near which town is the famous Majuba Hill, which it seen in the distance to the right. It was near this spot that the British suffered their defeat at the battle of the Tugela in the war of 1879. The trains on the Natal Railway are composed of first, second and third class coaches, the two outer ones being the ordinary English type with doors opening on the sides. The baggage is carried in the "guard's van" at the rear.

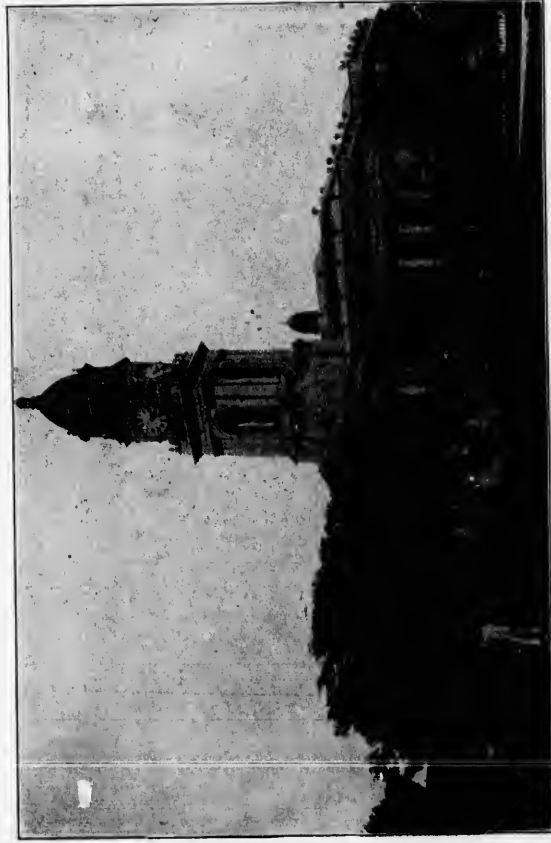
FLEET OF SAILING SHIPS in the harbor of Table Bay, Cape Town. The display of hunting is in honor of the arrival at Cape Town of the Hon. Cecil Rhodes upon his return from England. The photograph indicates the large shipping interests of the metropolis, as many as fifty large vessels being at the docks at one time. Some of the larger vessels are engaged in carrying coal from England to the Cape for the colonial railways and the steamship companies, the war with the Boers cutting off the supply from a point in the Northern Cape Colony. Merchandise of all descriptions is carried by these sailing vessels from England and America.

NATAL TRAIN speeding across the dry, barren veldt on its way from Pietermaritzburg to Charlestown, near which town is the famous hill, which is seen in the distance to the right. It was near this spot that the British suffered their defeat at the hands of the Boers. The train is composed of many different types of cars, including the ordinary English type with doors opening on the sides. The baggage is carried in the "guard's van" at the rear.

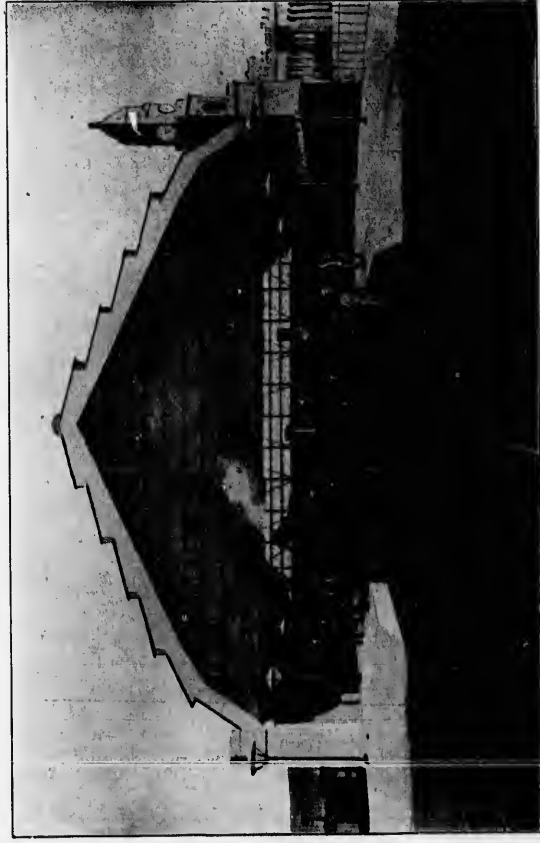
FLEET OF SAILING SHIPS in the harbor of Table Bay, Cape Town. The display of bunting is in honor of the arrival at Cape Town of the Hon. Cecil Rhodes upon his return from England. The photograph indicates the large shipping interests of the metropolis, as many as fifty large vessels being at the docks at one time. Some of the larger vessels are engaged in carrying coal to the Cape for the colonial railways and the steamship companies, the war with the Boers cutting off the supply from the Free State and points in the Northern Cape Colony. Merchandise of all descriptions is carried by these sailing vessels from England and America.



ZULU HOMESTEAD.—A native kraal and huts in Zululand, built on the side of the hill to avoid a wash-out by the heavy rains that often flood that part of the country. A wall of stone and clay almost surrounds the upper end of the kraal, while the lower part is open. The large enclosure in front of the huts is the cattle-kraal, where the cattle are driven each evening to protect them from the depredations of other tribes. The chief, with his wives, lives in the large hut at the top end of the enclosure. As many as six families, numbering perhaps thirty persons, will occupy a single hut, there being no ventilation besides the low, narrow entrance. In rainy or cold weather the fire is made in the center of the hut, the smoke finding its way out at the doorway. The natives do not seem to object to the dense smoke that fills the huts when obliged to remain indoors. Near the base of the hill is a small patch under cultivation, corn being principally raised and on which the Zulus mostly subsist. A kraal of this size shown in the photograph would contain a tribe of four or five hundred natives, and there are thousands of such scattered throughout Zululand and Natal, each having its own chief.



PICTURESQUE VIEW OF TOWN HALL, DURBAN.



THE DURBAN RAILWAY STATION.

PICTURESQUE VIEW OF TOWN HALL, DURBAN.—The town hall in Durban is one of the finest pieces of architecture in Natal. Located in the center of the city, on three sides are large lawns with shady tropical trees and vegetation. The city offices are in this building, and in the immense hall in the center all public ceremonies are held, as also the governor's receptions and the semi-annual military balls. From the tower a wide view of the bay and the outer roadstead is obtained. The building is composed of stone and brick, covered with cement; the roofing is of Welsh slate.

THE DURBAN RAILWAY STATION is a magnificent structure built principally of iron girders and corrugated iron roofing with adjustable skylights. It contains five miles of track, and is fitted with modern railway offices and appliances, the waiting rooms and restaurant being of the English type, with doors on the side to each compartment. The railway from Durban to Natal is one of the most beautiful parts of Natal, the country being undulating in character and thickly covered with all

PICTURESQUE VIEW OF TOWN HALL, DURBAN.—The town hall in Durban is one of the finest pieces of architecture in Natal. Located in the center of the city, on three sides are large lawns with shady tropical trees and vegetation. The city offices are in this building, and in the immense hall in the center all public ceremonies are held, as also the governor's receptions and the semi-annual military balls. From the tower a wide view of the bay and the outer roadstead is obtained. The building is composed of stone and brick, covered with cement; the roofing is of Welsh slate.

THE DURBAN RAILWAY STATION is a modern structure built principally of iron girders and corrugated iron roofing with adjustable sky-lights. It is handsomely fitted up with modern railway appliances for the efficient handling of the traffic. The station is a long, low building with doors on the side to each compartment; there being exceptions to this rule. On a long journey meals are served to the occupants in each compartment. The railway from Durban to Natal is one of the most beautiful parts of Natal, the country being undulating in character and thickly covered with all



GROUND OF GROOTE SCHUUR.—Cecil Rhodes' home at Cape Town is called Groote Schuur, and is one of the oldest residential properties in the town. Mr. Rhodes has owned the place ten years. A few years ago it was destroyed by fire, but was at once rebuilt on a more elaborate plan. The grounds have been converted into a pleasure resort and thrown open to the citizens of the town. Mr. Rhodes has here a collection of wild animals valued at half a million dollars. Almost every non-carnivorous animal to be found in South Africa is here represented. Mr. Rhodes has thrown open the house and grounds as a hospital for wounded soldiers. The illustration is of the steps leading to the house. Lady Edward Cecil and Lady Charles Beutlinck, whose husbands were wounded at Mafeking, are seen on the steps.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.	
Startling Phases of the War.....	17
CHAPTER II.	
The African Continent and the History of the South African Republic, or Transvaal.....	25
CHAPTER III.	
The Orange Free State, and How It Came to be Wiped Out of Existence	45
CHAPTER IV.	
The Diamond and Gold Treasures of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State.....	53
CHAPTER V.	
Cecil Rhodes, Builder of an Empire.....	61
CHAPTER VI.	
Paul Kruger, President of the Boer Republic.....	81
CHAPTER VII.	
The Men who Enriched the Transvaal and their Disfranchisement by President Kruger.....	101
CHAPTER VIII.	
Contention of England and the South African Republic Regarding the Conventions of 1881 and 1884.....	109
CHAPTER IX.	
Just Before the Bloodshed Began.....	113
CHAPTER X.	
First Fighting of the War.....	125
CHAPTER XI.	
The Disaster at Nicholson's Nek as Told by General Sir George Stewart White.....	133
CHAPTER XII.	
Lord Methuen Smashes the Boers in Three Bloody Battles.....	141
CHAPTER XIII.	
General Gatacre's Frightful Surprise and Defeat at Stormberg.....	149
CHAPTER XIV.	
Massacre of the Highland Brigade at Magersfontein, where Lord Methuen's Advance was Checked.....	157
CHAPTER XV.	
Burial of General Wauchope and His Highlanders who Fell at Magersfontein	165
CHAPTER XVI.	
General Buller Swept Back from the Tugela River with Stupendous Losses	169
CHAPTER XVII.	
Field Marshal Lord Roberts Takes Supreme Command—The British Disaster at Spion Kop.....	181

CHAPTER XVIII.	
General Cronje Is Crushed and Forced to Surrender After Hard Fighting—Kimberley and Ladysmith Relieved at Last—General Buller's Fourth Attempt Successful.....	193
CHAPTER XIX.	
The Siege of Kimberley and How It was Raised by General French—Cecil Rhodes Feeds 46,000 People.....	205
CHAPTER XX.	
How Ladysmith Held Out for Four Months Until General Buller's Arrival	213
CHAPTER XXI.	
Thrilling Personal Experiences of Actual Participants' Various Battles	221
CHAPTER XXII.	
How a Boer Boy Stood the British Charge at Elandslaagte—He Prayed and Fired.....	229
CHAPTER XXIII.	
A Dutch Volunteer's Report of the Battle of Elandslaagte.....	233
CHAPTER XXIV.	
Strange and Peculiar Stories Relating to the Soldiers Actively Engaged in the Campaign.....	237
CHAPTER XXV.	
Canada's Roll of Honor as Called Upon the Field of Battle—Capture of General Cronje.....	245
CHAPTER XXVI.	
The Dominion's Prompt Response to the Call for Troops—Gallant Record of the Canadians Everywhere.....	253
CHAPTER XXVII.	
Significant Demonstrations of Canadian Loyalty of the Empire and Queen—Strength of the Dominion's Organized and Unorganized Forces.....	261
CHAPTER XXVIII.	
Lord Roberts' Severe Criticisms of General Buller and Other Officers—Capture of Bloemfontein After Heavy Fighting.....	269
CHAPTER XXIX.	
"On to Pretoria!"—Lord Roberts' Criticism of Generals Methuen and Gatacre—Death of General Joubert—Disaster at Bushman's Kop.....	277
CHAPTER XXX.	
Temporary Boer Successes—The Siege of Wepener Raised After Hard Fighting, and the Burghers Retreat with Lord Roberts in Full Pursuit.....	293

Hard
Gen-
.....193

ench
.....205

Dun-
.....213

rious
.....221

- He
.....229

.....233

ively
.....237

le —
.....245

llant
.....253

e and
Unor-
.....261

Other
.....269

hnen
Bush-
.....277

After
acts in
.....293

